

MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE
ADA BATTALION HEAVY DIVISION

NOVEMBER 2003

**This publication is available at Army
Knowledge Online (www.us.army.mil)
and the General Dennis J. Reimer
Training and Doctrine Digital Library at
(www.adtdl.army.mil)**

MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE ADA BATTALION HEAVY DIVISION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	iii
CHAPTER 1 UNIT TRAINING	
1-1 General	1-1
1-2 Supporting Material.....	1-1
1-3 Contents	1-2
1-4 Missions and Tasks	1-4
1-5 Training Principles	1-5
1-6 Combined Arms Training Strategy	1-5
1-7 Conducting Training.....	1-5
1-8 Force Protection (Safety).....	1-6
1-9 Environmental Protection	1-13
1-10 NBC	1-14
1-11 Evaluation	1-14
1-12 Feedback	1-14
CHAPTER 2 TRAINING MATRIX	
2-1 General	2-1
2-2 Training Matrix (Collective Task Number and Title to CPX/STX/FTX/DEPEX Matrix)	2-1
CHAPTER 3 TRAINING PLANS	
3-1 General	3-1
3-2 Long- Range Planning	3-1
3-3 Short- Range Planning	3-3
3-4 Near-Term Planning	3-4
3-5 Training the HHB	3-5
3-6 Developing Training Exercises	3-6
3-7 Mission Outline	3-7

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes ARTEP 44-175-MTP, 8 May 1996.

CHAPTER 4 TRAINING EXERCISES

4-1 General 4-1
4-2 CPX..... 4-1
4-3 STX..... 4-2
4-4 FTX..... 4-2
4-5 DEPEX..... 4-2
4-6 Simulation 4-2
4-7 Evaluation 4-3
4-8 Safety..... 4-4
4-9 Fratricide..... 4-4
4-9 Sample Training Exercises..... 4-6

CHAPTER 5 TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES

5-1 Introduction 5-1
5-2 Structure 5-1
5-3 Format..... 5-1
5-4 Use..... 5-2
5-5 Environment..... 5-2

CHAPTER 6 EXTERNAL EVALUATION

6-1 General 6-1
6-2 Preparing the Evaluation 6-1
6-3 Selecting and Training Observer Controllers 6-5
6-4 Selecting and Training the OPFOR 6-7
6-5 Conducting the Evaluation..... 6-7
6-6 Recording External Evaluation Information 6-8
6-7 The AAR 6-8

APPENDIX A BSFV GUNNERY TABLES..... A-1
APPENDIX B LINEBACKER GUNNERY TABLES B-1
APPENDIX C AVENGER GUNNERY TABLES..... C-1
APPENDIX D STINGER GUNNERY TABLES D-1
APPENDIX E AIR THREAT TO THE ADA BATTALION IN THE HEAVY DIVISION E-1
APPENDIX F COMBAT READINESS OR DEPLOYABILITY CERTIFICATION CRITERIA F-1
APPENDIX G ARMY BATTLE COMMAND SYSTEMS (FOR DIGITALLY EQUIPPED UNITS) G-1
GLOSSARY Glossary-1
REFERENCES..... References-1
FEEDBACK Feedback-1

PREFACE

1. The purpose of this MTP is to provide you, the ADA battalion commander in the Heavy Division, with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to assist leaders in training their units. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. This MTP follows United States Army training and tactical doctrine. The MTP contains those tasks that support the unit mission outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their higher headquarters METL and training guidance to identify which tasks in the MTP must be emphasized. Task standards in the MTP are the Army standards for executing those tasks.
2. The intended audience for this MTP includes the leaders, trainers, and observer controllers for the ADA battalions organized under TOEs 44175, 44175A, 44175F, 44175L, 44176A, 44176F, and 44176L in the Heavy Division, and similar National Guard units in the Heavy Division.
3. The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 to Commandant, US Army Air Defense Artillery School, ATTN: ATSA-DT-WF, Fort Bliss, TX 79916-3802.
4. Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP provides you with a training and evaluation program. It also provides guidance on how to train, as well as the key missions to train. Chapter 1 of FM 25-100 contains the specific details to "battle focus" a training program. The specific details of your training program depend on many factors, including—

a. Training directives and guidance established by your chain of command (modification to your MTP affecting missions or standards must be in writing).

b. Training directives of your unit.

c. Training resources and areas available.

d. Your unit METL.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented training program. This MTP supports the individual and collective training shown below.

a. Battery MTP. This MTP is used by the battery commander to plan and conduct training and evaluations for the battery.

b. Platoon MTP. This MTP is used by platoon leaders to plan and conduct training for their platoons.

c. Drills. Trainers use drills to train those collective tasks which fit drill criteria.

d. Nondrill collective tasks.

e. Soldier's manual tasks for the appropriate MOS tasks and skill levels.

Note: Figure 1-1 shows battalion MTP echelon relationships.

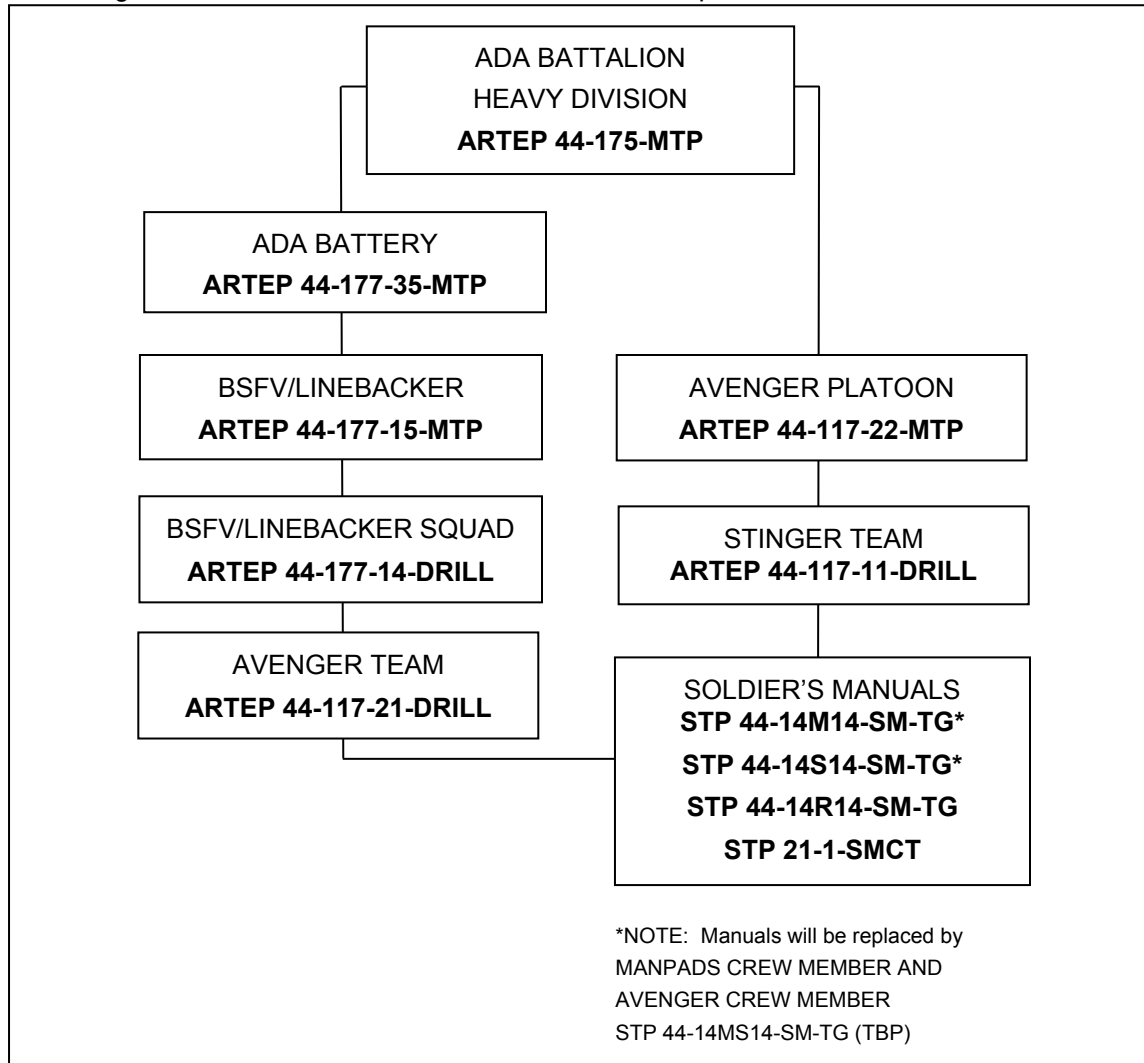


Figure 1-1. Battalion MTP echelon relationships

1-3. Contents. This MTP contains six chapters and seven appendixes.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training. This chapter provides a foundation for the other chapters and explains their use.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. This chapter shows the relationship between unit training exercises and their supporting collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Training Plans. This chapter provides the mission orientation for training. The training plans present a graphic portrayal of the relationship between critical wartime missions and subordinate tasks inherent to those missions.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. This chapter consists of three STXs, one CPX, one FTX, and one DEPEX. These exercises provide training information and a scenario to give you a flexible, pre-constructed vehicle for training and for sustaining proficiency of key missions. They may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation designed to have the battalion execute the mission in a tactical setting using all training simulators available. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of your battalion.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. This chapter provides the training criteria for all of the collective tasks that the battalion must master to perform its critical wartime mission. These training criteria orient on the levels of collective training executed by the battalion. Each T&EO constitutes a part of one or more critical missions and, in various combinations, makes up larger training vehicles such as the STXs and FTX in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. This chapter provides instructions for the development of an external evaluation of your battalion and includes suggested rating forms.

g. Appendix A. Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle (BSFV) Gunnery Tables. This appendix provides a gunnery program to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, squad, and platoon in BSFV gunnery techniques.

h. Appendix B. Linebacker Gunnery Tables. This appendix provides a gunnery program to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, squad, and platoon in Linebacker gunnery techniques.

i. Appendix C. Avenger Gunnery Tables. This appendix provides a gunnery program to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, team, section and platoon in Avenger gunnery techniques.

j. Appendix D. Stinger Gunnery Tables. This appendix provides a gunnery program to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, team, section and platoon in Stinger gunnery techniques.

k. Appendix E. Air Threat to the ADA Battalion in the Heavy Division. This appendix provides the air threat encountered by the ADA Battalion during combat operations.

l. Appendix F. Combat Readiness or Deployability Certification Criteria. This appendix provides guidance to certify the ADA Battalion in the heavy division, both AC and RC units.

m. Appendix G. Army Battle Command Systems (for Digitally Equipped Units). This appendix gives a general description of Army Battle Command System (ABCS) operations, capabilities, and limitations. It describes system operations and the equipment used to support the digitized air and missile defense (AMD) battalion.

Note: Table 1-1 shows which activities are related to each part of the MTP.

Table 1-1. Relationship of activities to parts of an MTP

LETTER	ACTIVITY TITLE				
A	Planning for Training				
B	Execution of Training				
C	Evaluation of Training				
D	Explanatory Data				
E	Forwarding Pertinent Comments				

Parts of an MTP	Activity				
	A	B	C	D	E
Preface				X	X
Chapter 1. Unit Training				X	
Chapter 2. Training Matrix	X		X		
Chapter 3. Training Plans	X			X	
Chapter 4. Training Exercises	X	X			
Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines		X	X		
Chapter 6. External Evaluation				X	
Appendix A. BSFV Gunnery Tables	X	X	X		
Appendix B. Linebacker Gunnery Tables	X	X	X		
Appendix C. Avenger Gunnery Tables			X	X	
Appendix D. Stinger Gunnery Tables			X	X	
Appendix E. Air Threat to the ADA Battalion in the Heavy Division				X	X
Appendix F. Combat Readiness or Deployability Certification Criteria			X	X	X
Appendix G. Army Battle Command Systems (for Digitally Equipped Units)				X	

1-4. Missions and Tasks. The missions are composed of major activities that the unit and you, their leader and trainer, must do to accomplish that mission. The missions also include the things that sections and individual soldiers must do. The unit's critical wartime missions are—

a. 44-M-0002, Provide Short-Range Air and Missile Defense Protection for Maneuver Forces and Their Critical Assets, and 44-M-0005, Plan, Coordinate, and Integrate Air and Missile Defense in Support of Military Operations.

b. These missions and tasks require training. Battalion tasks may be trained individually (one at a time) or jointly (with others). In either case, orient them on the training criteria in the T&EOs and drills. STXs contain several collective tasks as shown in Chapter 2. External evaluations designed by your higher headquarters use the FTX in Chapter 4 to evaluate your battalion's ability to perform missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Squad and team tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad or team leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book. Detailed information on drill training is in ARTEPs 44-117-11-Drill, 44-117-21-Drill and 44-177-14-Drill.

d. Leader tasks that support the battalion missions are trained through STP training, officer training, battle simulations, and execution of this battalion's missions.

e. Soldiers master individual tasks through training to the standards outlined in soldier's manuals. Listed at the end of each T&EO in Chapter 5 are the soldier's manual tasks that support collective task training. You must determine those key individual tasks that all members of your unit must master and conduct sustainment training to maintain their proficiency level.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP supports the concept of "Training the Force" as detailed in FM 25-100. For further information, see Chapter 1 of this field manual.

1-6. Combined Arms Training Strategy. The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standards in its critical wartime missions is a component of CATS. The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training.

a. CATS provide the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

b. The unit's training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy. Users can view and or download ADA CATS by visiting the General Dennis J. Reimer Training and Doctrine Digital Library website. (<http://www.Adtdl.Army.mil/atdls.htm>).

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP eases the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in FMs 25-100 and 25-101.

a. You, the battalion commander, assign the missions and supporting tasks for which you intend to develop training. Your decision is based on the division commander's training guidance. You must plan and execute battalion and battery training in support of this guidance.

b. Review the FTX, STXs, CPX, and DEPEX provided in Chapter 4 to determine whether they will support or can be modified to support your commander's guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, refer to the matrix in Chapter 2. This matrix provides a listing of all critical collective tasks, which your battalion must master to perform its missions.

c. Prioritize the tasks that need training. You will never have time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integrate training tasks into the training schedule. Use the following procedures to do this:

(1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multiechelon training for best results.

(3) Determine where the training can take place.

(4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organize your needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the unit training schedule. He must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training. Additionally, the commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection (Safety). Force protection (safety and fratricide) is an issue that every commander must consider in all aspects of training and evaluation.

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment management to ensure that unnecessary risks are eliminated and that realistic training can be performed. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win quickly and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations and SASO. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are—

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including required equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Proper fluid replacement (hydration) is one of the most essential elements in heat injury prevention. Of particular note is the fact that the revised maximum hourly fluid intake should NOT exceed 1.5 quarts and the revised maximum daily fluid intake should not exceed 12 quarts. The newly revised fluid replacement chart (Table 1-2) describes the amounts of fluid replacement and work/rest cycles for acclimatized soldiers undergoing training.

Table 1-2. Fluid replacement guidelines for warm weather training

HEAT CATEGORY	WBGT INDEX, °F	EASY WORK		MODERATE WORK		HARD WORK	
		Work/Rest	Water Intake, Qt/Hr	Work/Rest	Water Intake, Qt/Hr	Work/Rest	Water Intake, Qt/Hr
1	78-81.9	NL	½	NL	¾	40/20 min	¾
2 (Green)	82-84.9	NL	½	50/10 min	¾	30/30 min	1
3 (Yellow)	85-87.9	NL	¾	40/20 min	¾	30/30 min	1
4 (Red)	88-89.9	NL	¾	30/30 min	¾	20/40 min	1
5 (Black)	> 90	50/10 min	1	20/40 min	1	10/50 min	1

Notes:

- Applies to average acclimated soldier wearing BDU, hot weather.
- The work: Rest times and fluid replacement volumes will sustain performance and hydration for at least 4 hours of work in the specified heat category. Individual water needs will vary \pm ¼ quart per hour.
- NL = no limit to work time per hour.
Rest means minimal physical activity (sitting or standing), accomplished in shade if possible.
- Wearing body armor, add 5°F to WBGT index.
- Wearing MOPP overgarment, add 10°F to WBGT index.

WARNING

Proper fluid replacement (hydration) is important. The hourly fluid intake should not exceed 1½ quarts. Daily fluid intake should not exceed 12 quarts.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include:

(1) Battalion commander, XO, CSM, 1SG, platoon leader, platoon sergeant, and squad leaders.

(a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.

(b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.

(c) Select risk reductions provided by subordinate leaders.

(d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.

(e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

(a) Assists the commander in assessing risk and develops risk reduction options for training.

(b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.

(c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.

(d) Assesses safety performance during training.

(e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate leaders.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual soldiers.

(a) Report unsafe conditions and acts and corrects the situation when possible.

(b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.

(c) Take responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Work as a team member to implement safety performance measures.

(e) Modify own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a process that assists decision makers in reducing or offsetting risk (by systematically identifying, assessing, and controlling risk arising from operational factors) and making decisions that weigh risks against mission benefits. Risk is an expression of a possible loss or negative mission impact stated in terms of probability and severity. The risk management process (see Figure 1-2) provides leaders and individuals a method to assist in identifying the optimum course of action (COA). Detailed steps are outlined in Chapter 2, FM 100-14.

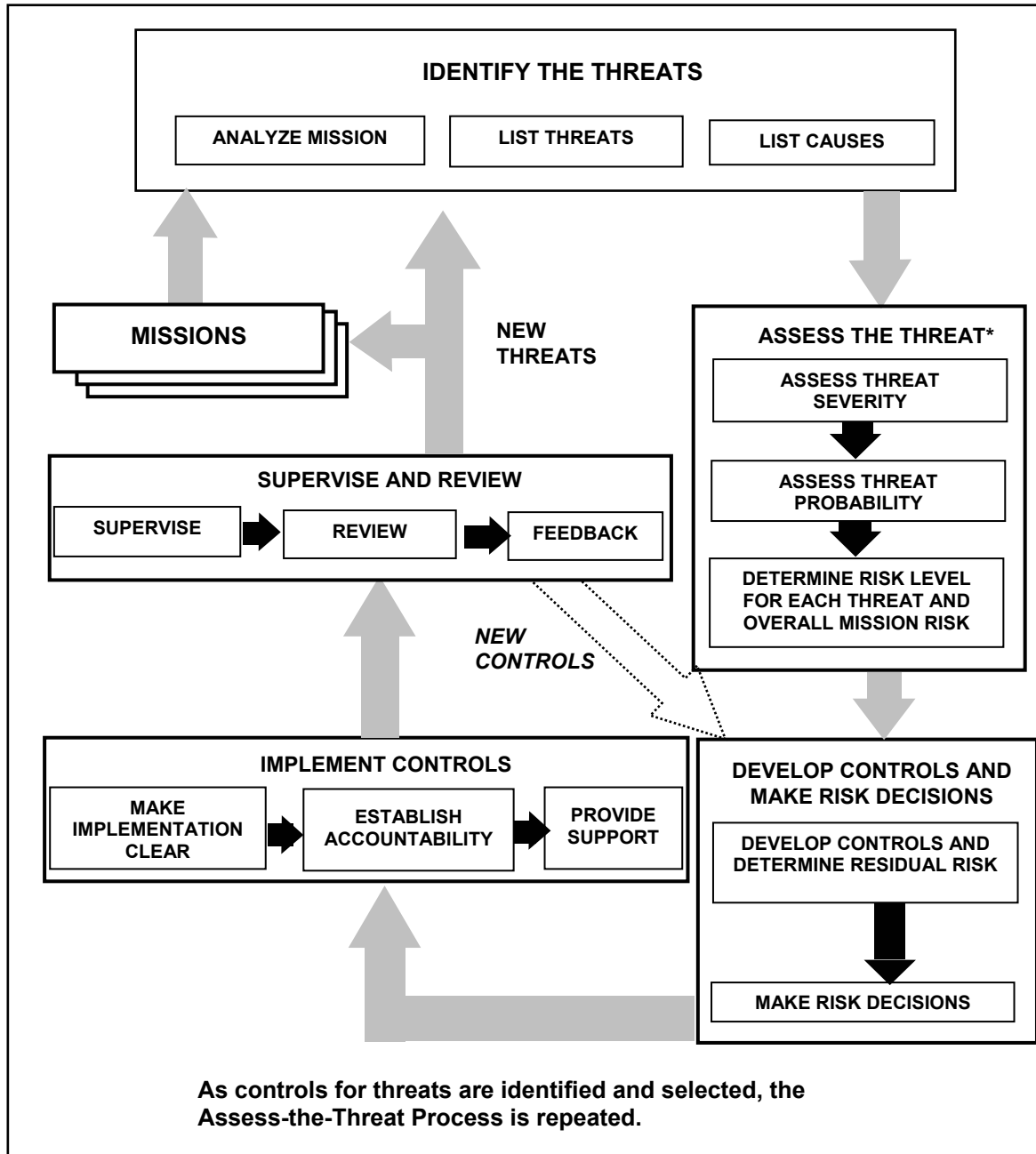


Figure 1-2. Risk management process

e. Risk management must be fully integrated into planning, preparation, and execution. Commanders are responsible for the application of risk management in all military operations. Risk management facilitates the mitigation of the risks of threats to the force. For the purposes of this document, threat is defined as a source of danger—any opposing force, condition, source, or circumstance with the potential to negatively impact mission accomplishment and/or degrade mission capability. Leaders must analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-3) is a tool for assessing hazards. Table 1-3, outlines risk severity categories and definitions. Table 1-4, outlines probability categories for the risk assessment matrix.

RISK ASSESSMENT MATRIX					
PROBABILITY					
SEVERITY LEVEL	FREQUENT A	LIKELY B	OCCASIONAL C	SELDOM D	UNLIKELY F
CATASTROPHIC I	E	E	H	H	M
CRITICAL II	E	H	H	M	L
MARGINAL III	H	M	M	L	L
NEGLIGIBLE IV	M	L	L	L	L

Legend:

RISK DEFINITIONS

E - Extremely High Risk: Loss of ability to accomplish the mission if threats occur during mission. A frequent or likely probability of catastrophic loss (IA or IB) or frequent probability of critical loss (IIA) exists.

H – High Risk: Significant degradation of mission capabilities in terms of the required mission standard, inability to accomplish all parts of the mission, or inability to complete the mission to standard if threats occur during the mission. Occasional to seldom probability of catastrophic loss (IC or ID) exists. A likely to occasional probability exists of a critical loss (IIB or IIC) occurring. Frequent probability of marginal losses (IIIA) exists.

M – Moderate Risk: Expected degraded mission capabilities in terms of the required mission standard will have a reduced mission capability if threats occur during the mission. An unlikely probability of catastrophic loss (IE) exists. The probability of a critical loss is seldom (IID). Marginal losses occur with a likely or occasional probability (IIIB or IIIC). A frequent probability of negligible (IVA) losses exists.

L – Low Risk: Expected losses have little or no impact on accomplishing the mission. The probability of critical loss is unlikely (IIE), while that of marginal loss is seldom (IIID) or unlikely (IIIE). The probability of a negligible loss is likely or less (IVB through IVE).

Figure 1-3. Army standard risk assessment matrix

Table 1-3. Risk severity categories and definitions

CATEGORY	DEFINITION
CATASTROPHIC (I)	Loss of ability to accomplish the mission or mission failure. Death or permanent disability. Loss of major or mission-critical system or equipment. Major property (facility) damage. Severe environmental damage. Mission-critical security failure. Unacceptable collateral damage.
CRITICAL (II)	Significantly degraded mission capability, unit readiness, or personal disability. Extensive damage to equipment or systems. Significant damage to property or the environment. Security failure. Significant collateral damage.
MARGINAL (III)	Degraded mission capability or unit readiness. Minor damage to equipment or systems, property, or the environment. Injury or illness of personnel.
NEGLIGIBLE (IV)	Little or no adverse impact on mission capability. First aid or minor medical treatment. Slight equipment or system damage, but fully functional and serviceable. Little or no property or environmental damage.

Table 1-4. Probability definitions

Element Exposed	Definition
FREQUENT (A) Occurs very often, continuously experienced	
Single item	Occurs very often in service life. Expected to occur several times over duration of a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs continuously during a specific mission or operation, or over a service life.
Individual	Occurs very often. Expected to occur several times during mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs continuously during a specific mission or operation.
LIKELY (B) Occurs several times	
Single item	Occurs several times in service life. Expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs at a high rate, but experienced intermittently (regular intervals, generally often).
Individual	Occurs several times. Expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs at a high rate, but experienced intermittently.
OCCASIONAL (C) Occurs sporadically	
Single item	Occurs some time in service life. May occur about as often as not during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs several times in service life.
Individual	Occurs over a period of time. May occur during a specific mission or operation, but not often.
All personnel exposed	Occurs sporadically (irregularly, sparsely, or sometimes).
SELDOM (D) Remotely possible; could occur at some time	
Single item	Occurs in service life, but only remotely possible. Not expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs as isolated incidents. Possible to occur some time in service life, but rarely. Usually does not occur.
Individual	Occurs as isolated incident. Remotely possible, but not expected to occur During a specific mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs rarely within exposed population as isolated incidents.
UNLIKELY (E) Can assume will not occur, but not impossible	
Single item	Occurrence not impossible, but can assume will almost never occur in service life. Can assume will not occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs very rarely (almost never or improbable). Incidents may occur over service life.
Individual	Occurrence not impossible, but may assume will not occur during a specific mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs very rarely, but not impossible.

f. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management is the mechanism with which incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

g. The primary causes of fratricide are—

(1) Direct fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These results when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

h. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Oversupervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using the Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-4). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix.

ENVIRONMENTAL AREA		RATING:					
UNIT OPERATIONS		RISK IMPACT					
Movement of heavy vehicles/systems		5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems		5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly areas activities		5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment		5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment		5	4	3	2	1	0

	Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	Assembly areas activities	Field maint of equipment	Garrison maint of equipment	Risk rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous materiel/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threatened/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						

Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form

CATEGORY	RANGE	ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE	DECISION MAKER
Low	0-58	Little or none	Appropriate level
Medium	59-117	Minor	Appropriate level
High	118-149	Significant	Division Commander
Extremely high	150-175	Severe	MACOM Commander

Risk Categories

Figure 1-4. Environmental risk assessment matrix

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief chain of command. Brief chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable), on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. NBC. Realistic training requires organizations to train the way they will fight or support on the battlefield. This includes combat and combat support under all NBC conditions. On a task-by-task basis, your unit must attain proficiency in each collective task at the highest MOPP possible. As your unit becomes more proficient on each collective task, you, as a trainer, must inject and insist on dedicated training at the highest MOPP.

1-11. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 describe standards that must be met for each task.

a. Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a headquarters two levels above the unit being evaluated (see Chapter 6, External Evaluation).

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Often, soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard; then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly, and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during the exercise (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique, which will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind, and prevents reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-12. Feedback. Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. There is an ARTEP mission training plan user feedback at the end of this MTP to make it easier to send recommendations and comments. In case of a need for an immediate change, us the Air Defense Artillery School, DOTD homepage, <http://airdefense.bliss.army.mil.dotd>.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrix

2-1. General. The training matrix in this chapter will help you plan your unit's training. It gives you an organized set of relationships to make your job easier.

2-2. Training Matrix (Collective Task Number and Title to CPX/STX/FTX/DEPEX Matrix). This matrix (Table 2-1) displays the relationship between the unit training exercises and their supporting collective tasks. Use it to plan non-drill collective task training to support unit training. To use this matrix, determine which training exercise you plan to train and locate its representative number across the top of the columns. Now look down the column. An "X" in the column identifies each collective task and number supporting the training exercise. Prioritize collective tasks in the order you want to train them.

Table 2-1. Training matrix

EXERCISE NUMBER	EXERCISE TITLE						
CPX 44-1-E0001	MOVEMENT TO CONTACT						
STX 44-1-E0002	CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (DEFENSE)						
STX 44-1-E0003	CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (OFFENSE)						
STX 44-1-E0004	PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL						
FTX 44-1-E0005	PROTECT DIVISION ELEMENTS FROM AERIAL ATTACK						
DEPEX 44-1-E0006	DEPLOYMENT EXERCISE						
ARMY UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (AUTL), COLLECTIVE TASK NUMBER, AND TITLE		CPX E0001	STX E0002	STX E0003	STX E0004	FTX E0005	DEPEX E0006
DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE							
19-3-3105.44-X10H	PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT			X		X	
44-4-1004.44-X10H	PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT	X	X		X	X	
44-4-2261.44-X10H	DEVELOP IPB	X		X	X	X	
44-5-0003.44-X10H	PROVIDE EARLY WARNING	X		X	X	X	
DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER							
44-1-9046.44-X10H	CONDUCT RSOP	X	X	X		X	
55-2-C324.44-X10H	CONDUCT A CONVOY			X		X	
63-1-4850.44-X10H	DIRECT DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES						X
63-1-4853.44-X10H	SUPERVISE BATTALION DEPLOYMENT/ REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES						X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (continued)

ARMY UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (AUTL), COLLECTIVE TASK NUMBER, AND TITLE	STX E0001	STX E0002	STX E0003	STX E0004	FTX E0005	DEPEX E0006
DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER (CONTINUED)						
63-1-4854.44-X10H						X
63-1-4855.44-X10H						X
63-1-4856.44-X10H						X
63-1-4857.44-X10H						X
63-1-4860.44-X10H						X
63-1-4861.44-X10H						X
63-1-4862.44-X10H						X
63-1-4863.44-X10H						X
63-1-4864.44-X10H						X
63-1-4865.44-X10H						X
63-1-4866.44-X10H						X
63-1-4867.44-X10H						X
63-1-4868.44-X10H						X
63-1-4869.44-X10H						X
63-1-4872.44-X10H						X
63-1-4873.44-X10H						X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (continued)

ARMY UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (AUTL), COLLECTIVE TASK NUMBER, AND TITLE	CPX E0001	STX E0002	STX E0003	STX E0004	FTX E0005	DEPEX E0006
PROTECT THE FORCE						
63-1-4874.44-X10H						X
03-3-C203.44-X10H	X		X		X	
03-3-C205.44-X10H	X		X		X	
44-2-7008.44-X10H	X		X		X	
03-2-C310.44-X10H			X		X	
03-2-C312.44-X10H			X		X	
03-3-C201.44-X10H	X	X	X	X	X	
** 44-4-9101.44-X10H		X	X	X	X	
** 44-4-9102.44-X10H		X	X	X	X	
** 44-4-9103.44-X10H		X	X	X	X	
** 44-4-9104.44-X10H		X	X	X	X	
** 44-4-9105.44-X10H	X		X		X	
** 44-4-9106.44-X10H	X	X		X	X	
** 44-4-9107.44-X10H	X	X		X	X	
03-3-C209.44-X10H		X	X	X	X	
03-3-C222.44-X10H		X		X	X	
03-3-C223.44-X10H		X		X	X	

Table 2-1. Training matrix (continued)

ARMY UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (AUTL), COLLECTIVE TASK NUMBER, AND TITLE		CPX E0001	STX E0002	STX E0003	STX E0004	FTX E0005	DEPEX E0006
03-3-C224.44-X10H	CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION		X		X	X	
03-3-C225.44-X10H	CONDUCT CHEMICAL RECONNAISSANCE			X		X	
03-3-C226.44-X10H	CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA			X		X	
07-3-C219.44-X10H	ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE		X	X	X	X	
PROTECT THE FORCE (CONTINUED)							
44-1-3534.44-X10H	PLAN AIR DEFENSE	X	X	X	X	X	
44-1-5137.44-X10H	COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE	X	X	X	X	X	
44-1-C220.44-X10H	USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	X	X	X	X	X	
44-1-C221.44-X10H	TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS		X	X		X	
PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT							
08-2-8100.44-X10H	PROVIDE BATTALION AID STATION SUPPORT		X		X	X	
08-2-R315.44-X10H	PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS			X	X	X	
10-2-4513.44-X10H	PERFORM UNIT MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS				X	X	
08-2-0003.44-X10H	TREAT CASUALTIES	X	X		X	X	
43-2-C322.44-X10H	PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE		X		X	X	
43-2-C323.44-X10H	MANAGE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS		X		X	X	
44-4-3516.44-X10H	CONDUCT PAC OPERATIONS	X			X	X	
10-2-C320.44-X10H	PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT				X	X	
10-2-C317.44-X10H	PROVIDE FOOD SERVICE SUPPORT	X	X			X	
44-3-2182.44-X10H	CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES				X	X	
55-2-C325.44-X10H	RECEIVE EXTERNAL SLING LOAD RESUPPLY		X			X	
EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL							
44-2-2294.44-X10H	CONDUCT TROOP- LEADING PROCEDURES		X	X	X		

Table 2-1. Training matrix (continued)

ARMY UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (AUTL), COLLECTIVE TASK NUMBER, AND TITLE	CPX E0001	CPX E0002	STX E0003	STX E0004	FTX E0005	DEPEX E0006
44-4-0026.44-X10H PLAN SENSOR EMPLOYMENT	X		X	X	X	
11-2-C302.44-X10H ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SINGLE- CHANNEL VOICE RADIO NET	X		X	X	X	
ARMY UNIVERSAL TASK LIST (AUTL), COLLECTIVE TASK NUMBER, AND TITLE	CPX E0001	CPX E0002	STX E0003	STX E0004	FTX E0005	DEPEX E0006
44-1-1045.44-X10H SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	X		X	X	X	
44-1-2187.44-X10H PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	X		X	X	X	
44-4-1050.44-X10H PERFORM AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS	X			X	X	
44-4-5139.44-X10H PROVIDE ADA INPUT TO AN OPERATION ORDER PROCESS	X			X	X	
44-4-5143.44-X10H ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE	X	X	X	X	X	
44-4-3418.44-X10H ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP	X	X	X	X	X	
08-2-R303.44-X10H CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES		X			X	
71-2-C326.44-X10H PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	X	X		X	X	
71-2-C332.44-X10H MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	X			X	X	

** = IBCT CELL

CHAPTER 3

Training Plans

3-1. General. This chapter describes the use of the MTP for development of battalion training plans and provides a sample mission outline. The battalion training plans are developed by identifying and prioritizing the critical wartime mission training requirements, determining the resources required to train the identified mission, and integrating the training requirements with other activities (support cycles and command inspection program [CIP]) required by higher headquarters. FM 25-101 provides detailed information on the training management approach to battle-focused training and should be used with this MTP and other source documents for development of battalion training plans. Figure 3-1 depicts the stages of the training management cycle.

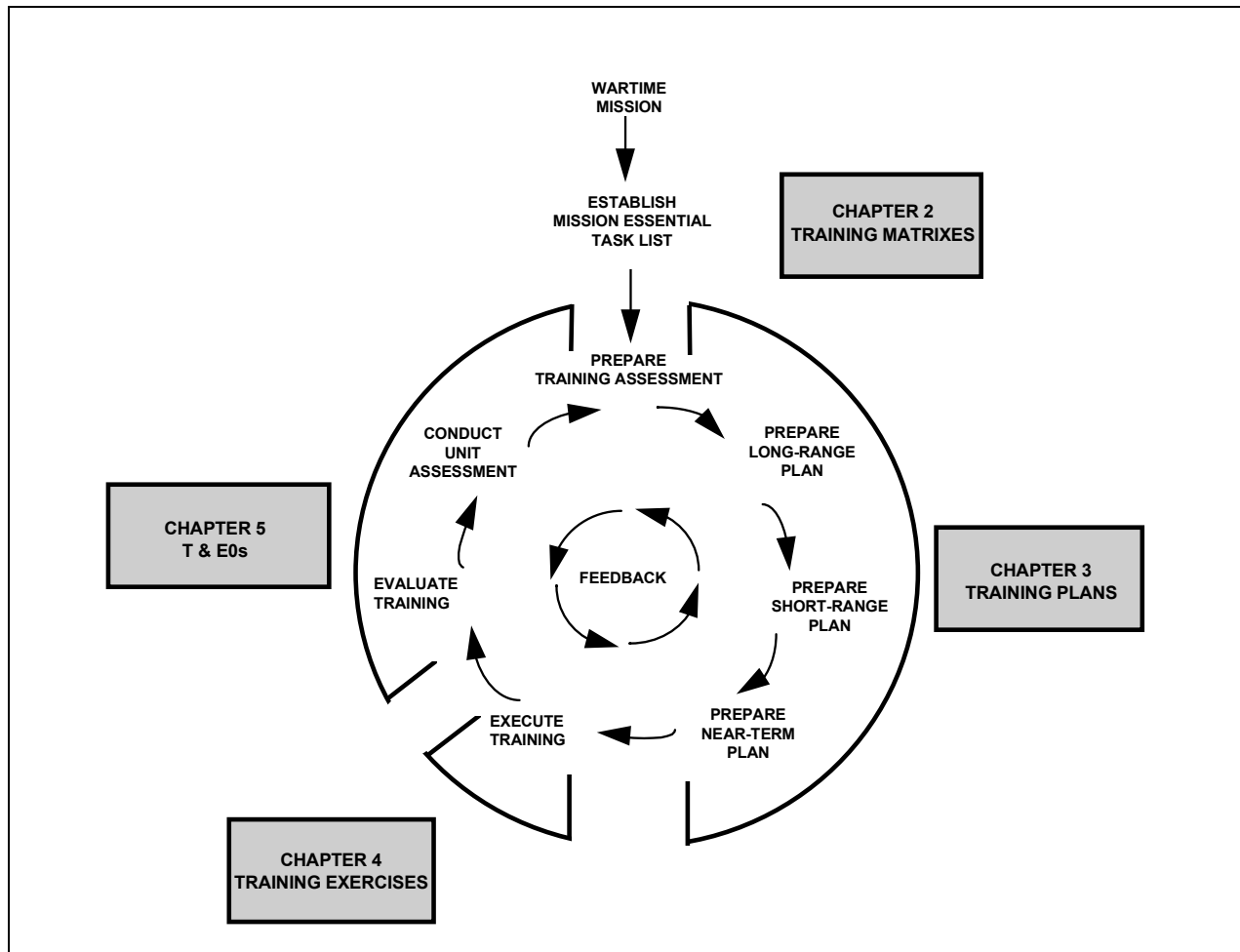


Figure 3-1. Training management cycle

3-2. Long-Range Planning. Long-range planning allows commanders to provide timely input to the Army's various training resource systems and provides a general direction for the training program. The long-range plan consists of a calendar covering the planning period and the commander's formal guidance. To develop a long-range plan, the commander must first develop the unit METL and conduct a training assessment. These two actions are the principal inputs at the beginning of the planning process. FM 25-100 and FM 25-101 provide guidance on developing a unit METL.

d. Develop training strategy and commander's guidance. The training strategy is developed using the outcome from the training assessment. With the training strategy, the commander and his staff establish training priorities by determining the minimum frequency each mission-essential task will be trained during the upcoming planning period. The training strategy includes the commander's guidance and the commander's training vision. To develop unit goals, the commander must—

- (1) Review higher commander's goals.
- (2) Spell out in clear terms what his unit will do to comply with the goals of higher headquarters.
- (3) List in broad terms his own goals for the unit.

e. Establish training priorities. After guidance from higher headquarters has been analyzed and goals have been established, the commander establishes training for METL tasks by basing the priority on training status, the criticality of the task, and the relative training emphasis the task should receive.

f. Prepare a long-range planning calendar. This is the coordinating tool for long-range planning. It is structured by long-range training events to identify time periods available for training METL tasks. The long-range planning calendar projects unit training events and activities for the upcoming 18 to 24 months. To prepare a long-range calendar, use the following steps:

(1) Select training events and activities to train the missions. At battalion level, the commander must project events that will enable him to achieve his goals.

(2) Assign time for subordinate units to train. Subordinate leaders must be allowed to develop their training programs in support of the battalion training program.

(3) Examine various training alternatives to make optimum use of the limited training support available to the unit. Available training resources must be compared against higher echelon directed training, battalion directed training events, and subordinate level projected training events. Resourcing tools available to the battalion commander are the unit operating tempo and Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual.

(4) Obtain approval of long-range plans from higher headquarters.

(5) Issue guidance. Training guidance is issued to the staff and subordinate units with the long-range training calendar. This guidance generally includes—

- (a) Training policies.
- (b) Types of mandatory training.
- (c) Training resource guidance.
- (d) Quotas for centralized individual training (schools).
- (e) Training goals.

3-3. Short-Range Planning. Prepare a short-range plan to address the immediate future (three to six months). Short-range planning develops specific training objectives based on the goals and guidance prepared during long-range planning. The short-range plan adds more detail and may modify the long-range plan based on current assessments. The short-range plan is prepared using steps explained in the following paragraphs.

a. Review the training program described in the long-range planning process. This review determines if assessments made during long-range planning are still valid. Items to review include:

(1) Training goals and priorities to determine whether goals are still valid. Established priorities must support these goals. The same process used for establishing priorities during the long-range planning process is used to update priorities during the short-range planning process.

(2) Training guidance from higher headquarters to ensure that the training program described in the long-range training-planning calendar complies with the established training guidance.

(3) Long-range planning calendars of the unit and higher headquarters for entries that affect short-range planning. Changes to the long-range planning calendar may have a definite impact on the unit's ability to accomplish its training program.

(4) Previous short-range planning calendars for the active component (AC) or three monthly schedules for the reserve component (RC) for training accomplished, training preempted, and lessons learned.

b. Review current unit proficiency to update priorities.

c. Review resources required to determine if it is still possible to execute the program described on the long-range planning calendar.

d. Review the training environment again in this phase of planning because it takes on added importance as training events and activities approach.

e. Develop a detailed plan of action for the duration of the short-range plan. The detailed plan of action is prepared as described below.

(1) Validate need for scheduled events.

(2) Transfer valid events to a short-range training planning calendar.

(3) Determine desired outcomes for scheduled events.

(4) Analyze missions to determine related individual, leader, and collective tasks. Determine weaknesses by using AARs from past MTP evaluations, reports of training inspections, training schedules, training records, and first-hand knowledge based on personal observations.

(5) Select the specific training objectives for missions and tasks to be trained. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 provide the commander with the training objectives for unit missions and collective tasks.

(6) Prepare a short-range training planning calendar of three monthly schedules.

(7) Review short-range plans with higher headquarters.

(8) Issue guidance specifically addressing how training will be accomplished.

3-4. Near-Term Planning. The final phase of planning occurs before the execution of training. Using the short-range plan, prepare weekly training schedules. Training schedules are written sequentially, normally three to five weeks in advance of the week of execution.

a. Review the training program, unit proficiency, resources, and training environment. As in long-range planning, this review determines if previous assessments are still valid.

b. Finalize plans for training based on the review of the training program. Training schedules are prepared and guidance for the conduct of training is issued.

c. Prepare the unit for training. OCs, opposing forces (OPFOR), and support personnel must be prepared so they know what is being trained, why it is being trained, and what their role is in the training.

3-5. Training the HHB. Planning training for the HHB provides the commander with unique challenges. The most severe challenges are those that have to do with time and availability of personnel. The staff and headquarters battery are involved in day-to-day operations and support of subordinate unit training. It is difficult to find the time to address the training needs of these elements. In performing its wartime mission, battalions must ensure these elements are capable of fulfilling their roles. The strategy selected by the commander for training these elements must include an effective method of training individuals, staffs, leaders, and units. Chapter 5 contains the tasks that an HHB commander is responsible to execute.

a. Training the headquarters battery.

(1) Training the headquarters battery is a complex task requiring individual and collective training programs.

(2) The function of the individual training program is two-fold. First, it supports the collective training while complementing the organization's mission. Second, it maintains individual soldier skills and knowledge. The prevailing focus of the program must be to produce a combat-ready soldier continuously prepared to execute his wartime duties. Thus, the individual training program must meet and master the challenge of ensuring the soldiers are trained to standard, retain proficiency in common task skills, sustain MOS proficiency, be qualified on their individual weapon, meet or exceed Army physical fitness test (APFT) requirements, and participate as full members in the accomplishment of the section's collective tasks.

(3) Once the individual training has been accomplished to the desired standard, the soldier must be trained to perform collective tasks as part of the functional staff section. Teamwork in battle is built upon repetition and cooperation in the execution of the individual and collective skills developed at all levels. The foremost purpose of collective training is to train units (in this case the functional staff section) to accomplish their wartime missions. Initial section training helps leaders and individual soldiers understand how their actions relate to other team members' actions. Subsequent training instructs soldiers, sections, and staffs on primary tasks until they become deeply ingrained. Subsequently, commanders, principal staff officers, and section noncommissioned officers in charge (NCOIC) challenge their soldiers with carefully planned training events such as drills and training exercises. This develops their ability to function as a team and to react to the highly volatile nature of the modern battlefield. Some of this training occurs during daily operations, but additional training is needed to prepare for combat missions. Effective techniques include on-the-job coaching and teaching by senior leaders, tactical exercises, and professional development classes. The principal staff officer and section NCOIC must ensure that the primary staff functions for which the staff section is responsible are mastered during this phase of training. It is at this level that individual and collective primary staff functions are combined into the collective proficiency required to support the operation of the CP sections and the CP as a whole.

b. Training the staff.

(1) Training the staff presents the greatest challenge within a constrained training environment. The staff has numerous tasks to master to be effective. This MTP identifies the training objectives for the staff.

(2) The strategy used to train the staff varies based on the considerations used in planning training (level of proficiency and training support available). FM 25-4 contains detailed information on the conduct of exercises. Some methods available for staff training are tactical exercise without troops (TEWT), map exercise (MAPEX), command post exercise (CPX), field training exercise (FTX), and combined staff and unit training. FM 25-101 contains information on the development of staff METLs.

(3) Each unit is different and only the battalion commander can determine the best method of training his staff.

3-6. Developing Training Exercises. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, provides an exercise for the battalion to use or modify to meet specific training needs. This section provides general procedures for the battalion staff to use to prepare a CPX. Exercise plans are normally prepared during the short-range planning.

a. Selection of missions and tasks for training. These selections were made during the development of the long-range planning and refined during the short-range planning. These missions and tasks are then incorporated into a continuous exercise scenario.

b. Selection of training site. Battalions receive availability confirmation for maneuver areas previously requested per local directives.

c. Development of scenarios. After missions and tasks are selected, a detailed scenario for the exercise must be prepared. The scenario is prepared by—

(1) Listing the missions and tasks in the preferred sequence of occurrence.

(2) Identifying major events necessary for the control of the exercise. These activities would normally include the issuance of orders, AARs, and any other administrative or logistical actions necessary to conduct the exercise.

(3) Listing the missions, tasks, and major events in sequence.

(4) Preparing the exercise overlays that show the sequence of actions and the terrain to be used for each event.

(5) Determining the estimated time for each major event using the overlay and scenario. The total time for all events is then determined to ensure the scenario can be completed in the time allocated for the exercise.

d. Selection of OCs and OPFOR. OCs and OPFOR are normally required for every CPX. It is difficult for a battalion to provide these from its own resources. When OCs and OPFOR must be provided from within the battalion, unit leaders may have to serve as the OCs for their units and the OPFOR may be selected from personnel or units not essential for the exercise objectives. Ideally, higher headquarters should provide OCs and OPFOR.

e. Preparation of the control plan. Control plans are developed to coordinate the actions of the training units, OPFOR, and OCs. The scenario is used and a detailed control plan is prepared. The control plan should consist of—

(1) Detailed schedules of OPFOR actions.

(2) Detailed instructions for the OPFOR.

(3) Detailed schedule of activities for units.

(4) OPORDs and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) for friendly units. Normally, friendly unit actions are controlled through the issuance of OPORDs and FRAGOs. These must be prepared before the start of the exercise.

f. Preparation of the evaluation plan. Evaluation is not a separate event; it is continual. Someone evaluates all training, either internally or externally. The evaluation plan identifies the tasks to be evaluated, by whom, and at what time. The evaluation plan consists of—

(1) Specific instructions for the OCs.

(2) A list, in sequence, of T&EOs for tasks to be evaluated by each evaluator.

(3) Detailed time schedules for evaluation of tasks and AARs.

3-7. Mission Outline. The mission outline in Figure 3-4 is provided as an example. This outline is provided to assist the commander and staff in the preparation of training plans.

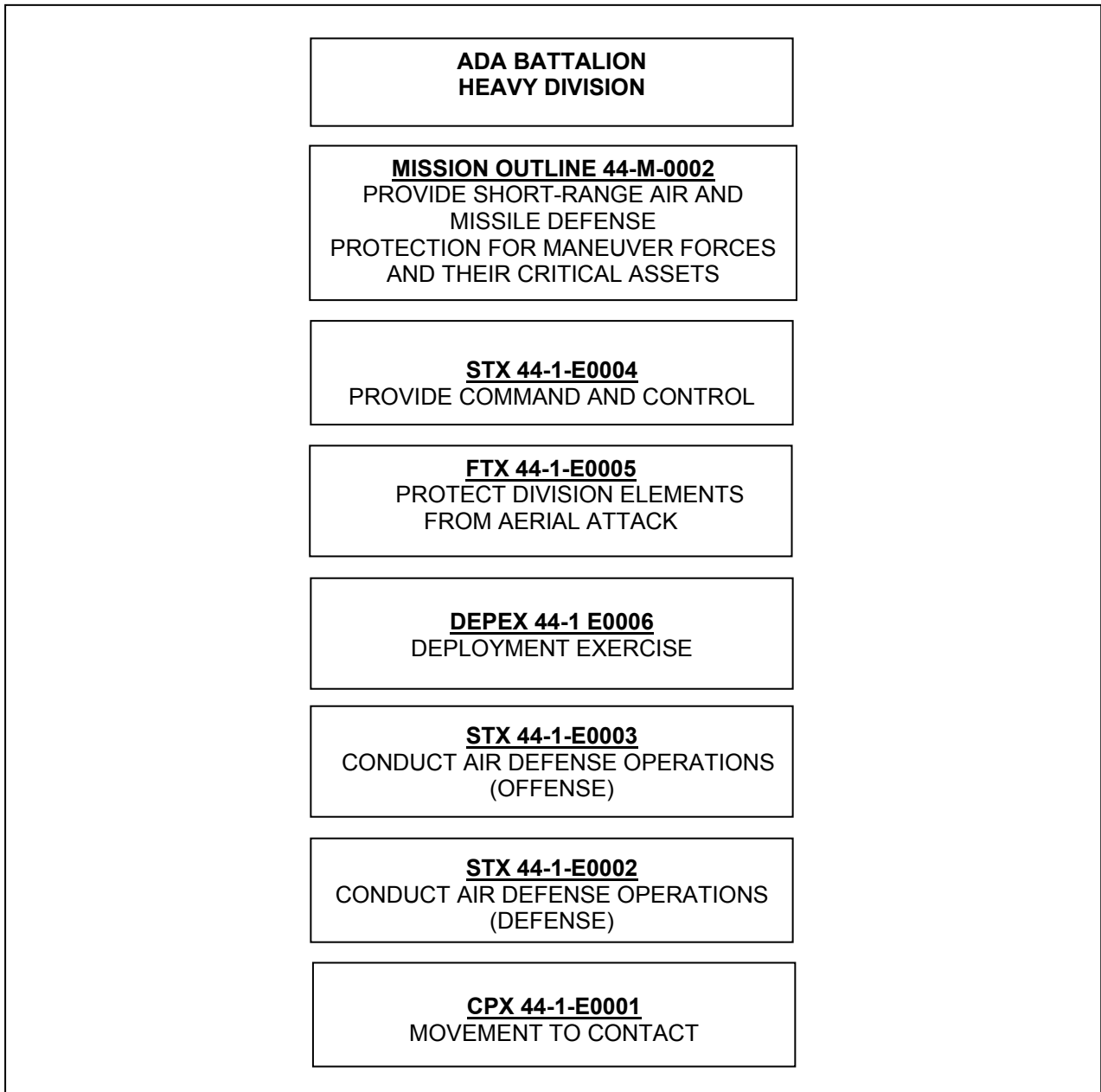


Figure 3-4. Sample mission outline 44-M-0002

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercises

4-1. General. Use training exercises to train and practice performance of collective tasks. There are four types of exercises in this MTP: the DEPEX, CPX, STX, and FTX. We designed these to assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating your unit's mission proficiency. This MTP includes one DEPEX, one FTX, three STXs, and a CPX designed to provide a basic plan to achieve proficiency in your basic missions. Table 4-3 lists these exercises by number, title, and page number. You may develop additional DEPEXs, FTXs, STXs and CPXs as necessary to train identified training needs using the same outlines in this chapter.

Note: Exercises included in this MTP serve only as samples. Leaders and trainers are encouraged to tailor or create exercises, which best suit their elements, table of organization and equipment or modified table of organization and equipment (TOE or MTOE).

4-2. CPX. The CPX is a medium-cost, medium-overhead training exercise that may be conducted in garrison or in the field. It is the most common exercise used for training the battalion staff and all commanders to lead and control tactical operations.

a. The CPX is normally based on the battalion's wartime mission plans, using simulation or maps of the actual terrain on which they are expected to fight. In garrison, a CPX is an expanded MAPEX, using tactical communications systems and personnel in a CP environment. Normal battlefield distances between the CPs are usually reduced, and CPs do not need to exercise all tactical communications.

b. The most effective CPXs are conducted in the field. In field operations, time and distances should realistically reflect Army doctrine and METT-TC. Operations should be continuous and support the use of all organic and supporting communications equipment. Commanders can practice combined arms integration and tactical emplacement and displacement of CPs. Each headquarters should practice survivability operations such as dispersion, camouflage, and security.

c. Commanders use CPXs to train subordinate leaders and staffs at all echelons to—

- Function as effective teams and build cohesion.
- Exchange information.
- Prepare estimates.
- Give appraisals.
- Prepare plans.
- Issue orders.
- Reconnoiter, select, and tactically occupy CP locations.
- Establish and employ communications.
- Displace headquarters and CPs.
- Plan and execute CS and CSS activities.

d. In preparation, units often conduct a TOCEX before conducting a CPX. This allows the principal and special staffs to organize for war (such as CPs and staff cells) and train MTP tasks. Additionally, it allows the command group and staff the opportunity to practice setting up the CPs.

e. Either the master schedule of events or battle simulations can control a CPX.

4-3. STX. The STX provides information for training smaller component tasks of a mission. Listed are the important functions an STX does.

- a. Provides repetitive training on bite-size chunks of missions.
- b. Allows trainers to zero in on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the selected critical parts of a mission before practicing the entire mission.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information you need to develop a vehicle for training.
- e. Includes personnel and equipment safety procedures to support effective training of missions and collective tasks.

4-4. FTX. The FTX provides a training method for the battalion to train an entire mission. It provides a logical sequence for performance of tasks previously trained in STXs.

4-5. DEPEX. The deployment exercise provides training for individual soldiers, units, and support agencies in the tasks and procedures for deployment from home stations or installations to areas of hostility.

4-6. Simulation.

a. Simulation network (SIMNET). SIMNET uses multiple full-crew interactive simulators to conduct large exercises simultaneously. The simulators permit real-time tactical training in a simulated combat environment with live forces up to battalion/battalion size, opposing one another in free play. Crews look at a computer-generated visual scene from their own perspective and interact in real time with an integrated OPFOR. The systems can be integrated over long distances. SIMNET can support battalion CPXs or FTXs without the high cost and overhead those exercises entail. The quality of the simulation does not compare with training in the field, but it does provide valuable training in command and control and operations planning. There is limited distribution of SIMNET facilities. In the future, rehosted SIMNET will be available to the National Guard only.

b. Close combat tactical trainer (CCTT). The CCTT is the enhanced follow-on to the SIMNET system. The trainer will consist of simulated tank and fighting vehicle compartments for the full crew interconnected as platoons, company teams, and task forces. Although primarily designed for tactical training, the CCTT will also contribute to the combat table program by training fire control and distribution skills and some of the tasks found in the tactical tables. Future enhancements will link CCTT to WARSIM and OneSAF as the virtual link to the constructive simulation world.

c. Janus Army (Janus A). This microcomputer-based, two-sided, interactive combat simulation model employs a dynamic graphical representation to simulate force-on-force engagements. Janus A focuses on individual fighting system engagements and assessments, with aggregation capability up to company-size elements. Command and control of the individual systems can be exercised, though simulation of CS and CSS is limited. Janus A trains NCOs and officer leaders at the platoon and company level in an educational setting. Simulation supports training of tactical leadership skills and is excellent for evaluating OPORDs and battle synchronization. Leaders can experiment and receive immediate, individual feedback. It is relatively easy to set up an exercise, but setup requires approximately eight hours. A typical exercise takes approximately four hours, followed by an AAR lasting about an hour and a half. The system has now been rehosted on personal computers and can be networked at a company/team level.

d. Brigade and Battalion Simulation (BBS). This microcomputer-based simulation system trains officers and NCO leaders at brigade or battalion levels in all facets of combat, combat support, and combat service support operations in a CPX or STAFFEX mode. The full spectrum of command and control procedures can be exercised and objectively evaluated. This simulation is good for building effective teams, coordinating tasks, refining and standardizing processes, and receiving feedback through normal SOP reports. Setup is relatively easy, but it requires approximately eight hours. An exercise requires from two to eight hours to run. Development of a standardized, automated AAR has not been completed, but it is estimated that the AAR will take about the same time as for Janus A (1.5 hours).

4-7. Evaluation.

a. It is not enough to have OCs assigned to an exercise. There must also be an evaluation plan used along with the T&EOs. A good evaluation plan requires that the chief OC anticipate the critical events in the exercise, when and where these critical events will occur, and things the OCs should look for on the spot.

b. Above all, evaluators must be both tactically and technically proficient. Not all actions that occur during an exercise can be evaluated simply by following the T&EO like a checklist. OCs must use professional judgment in interpreting and applying T&EO standards to a given situation with consideration given to the factors of METT-TC. The effectiveness of suppressive fire, for example, must be seen through professional eyes. The chief OC anticipates what will happen and where, and then directs specific OCs to be on the spot to make the evaluation. He also provides them guidance in the form of remarks or essential elements of information (EEI) as to what they should look for. Table 4-1 shows a suggested format for an evaluation plan.

Table 4-1. Suggested evaluation plan format

EVENT:	What is expected to happen.
UNIT:	The unit or element involved in the event.
LOCATION:	Where the event will occur.
EVALUATOR:	The evaluator responsible for gathering data.
OBSERVE:	Guidance to the evaluator.

c. Table 4-2 lists some of the events that may be critical to the successful completion of an exercise. This list is only an example and is not intended to be all-inclusive. You should modify and expand the evaluation plan based on your specific training objectives.

Table 4-2. Evaluation plan

EVENT	PREPARE BATTALION OPORD
STAFF ELEMENT:	S2
LOCATION:	Main CP
EVALUATOR:	Major Secret
OBSERVE:	Preparation of the event template. Is it readable? Is it up-to-date? Is it accurate?
EVENT	PREPARE BATTALION OPORD
STAFF ELEMENT:	S3
LOCATION:	Main CP
EVALUATOR:	LTC Planner
OBSERVE:	Is planning continuous? Does the operation portray a representative picture of the simulated situation? Is corps/division guidance properly reflected in the battalion OPORD?
EVENT	PREPARE BATTALION OPORD
STAFF ELEMENT:	S4
LOCATION:	Main CP
EVALUATOR:	Major Shortage
OBSERVE:	Does the logistics estimate accurately portray the unit's situation? Is the logistics annex complete?
EVENT	PREPARE BATTALION OPORD
STAFF ELEMENT:	Engineer
LOCATION:	Main CP
EVALUATOR:	LTC Ban Com
OBSERVE:	Is the engineer plan realistic —given time, materiel, and labor available? Is it coordinated to best support the OPORD?

4-8. Safety. All soldiers and leaders must be safety-conscious during the conduct of any training exercise. All evaluators and trainers have the responsibility to ensure that they conduct all training in a safe manner. Prior to the beginning of an exercise, brief all personnel on specific safety measures that they must observe during the exercise. Use T&EO 71-2-C326.44-X10H, when planning training in risk management procedures and safety analysis.

4-9. Fratricide. Munitions cannot distinguish between friend and foe. All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures which must be followed to avoid fratricide. These procedures include IFF, weapon control status, vehicle and aircraft recognition, corridors, routes, zones, flight levels, and other control measures.

Table 4-3. Sample training exercises

EXERCISE	TITLE	PAGE
CPX 44-1-E0001	MOVEMENT TO CONTACT	4-6
STX 44-1-E0002	CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (DEFENSE)	4-12
STX 44-1-E0003	CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (OFFENSE)	4-18
STX 44-1-E0004	PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	4-24
FTX 44-1-E0005	PROTECT DIVISION ELEMENTS FROM AERIAL ATTACK	4-30
DEPEX 44-1-E0006	DEPLOYMENT EXERCISE	4-38

Note: Exercises included in this MTP serve only as samples. Leaders and trainers are encouraged to tailor or create exercises, which best suit their element, table of organization and equipment or modified table of organization and equipment (TOE or MTOE).

ADA BATTALION

CPX

44-1-E0001

MOVEMENT TO CONTACT

1. Objective. This CPX is designed to train the battalion command group and staff in the conduct of offensive operations and follow-on missions as part of a corps/division offensive operation. It provides the commander and staff leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling combat operations.

2. Interface. This CPX supports the higher headquarters CPX, Movement to Contact.

3. Training Enhancers.

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the battalion mission.

b. Preliminary Training. This CPX is a high-level exercise conducted in the field or in garrison under simulated combat conditions. Extensive planning and preparation are required to ensure the training objectives are specified and met. The CPX will train the staff to coordinate with each other and higher headquarters and develop plans and reports. Professional development classes or discussions on unit SOPs, AARs from previous CPXs or FTXs, and training on similar subjects should be conducted.

c. Tips for Training.

(1) The battalion commander designates the training goals; for example, improving coordination between the S2 and S3 sections in fighting the battalion security fight, exercising the CSS reporting system, exercising the staff in controlling battalion operations, and preparing a battalion rehearsal. The commander must additionally set training objectives from the MTP such as managing the intelligence effort, developing the battalion OPORD, maintaining the current situation, monitoring the battalion operations, conducting logistical planning, and supervising execution of the FS plan. All staff sections should have established training objectives that will also be observed by evaluators.

(2) The conduct of the exercise should be continuous with no administrative breaks.

(3) Normal attachments and DS elements from division (FA, MI, engineer, and air liaison element) should participate in the CPX.

d. Use qualified, experienced soldiers as OCs.

e. OPFOR should be trained in appropriate doctrine and participate in all AARs. This will assist the battalion commander and chief evaluator in providing a complete description of the events and results.

f. The general sequence begins with receipt of a corps/division OPORD assigning the battalion an offensive operation. After completion of a movement to contact mission, the battalion transits to a defense. CS, CSS, and C2 actions occur throughout the exercise. Table 4-4 outlines a suggested scenario with the primary and supporting events for this CPX.

Table 4-4. Battalion CPX 44-1-E0001 scenario (primary and supporting events)

EVENT	ELEMENT	LOCATION	TIME
1. Pre-exercise preparation and training on simulation.	Simulation Center Personnel	Simulation Center	8 hrs
2. Receive division OPORD.	Bn Cdr and Staff	Bn Main CP	0700
3. Develop battalion OPORD.	Bn Cdr and Staff	Bn HQ Locations	0800+
4. React to reports and requests such as—	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CPs	0800+
a. Intelligence reports.	.		
b. Indirect fire.			
c. Support requests from attached units.			
5. Issue battalion OPORD.	Orders Group	Bn Main CP	2000
6. Start exercise.	Battalion	Area of Operations	2100
7. Prepare battalion OPORDs.	Bn Cdr and Staffs	Bn HQ Locations	2400
8. Conduct battalion rehearsal.	Bn Cdr, Btry Cdrs and Staffs	Vic Bn Main CP	0700
9. React to reports such as—	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CPs	1200+
a. Refugee control.			
b. Clarify boundaries.			
c. Division intel updates.			
d. OPFOR reconnaissance.			
10. LD (Conduct movement to contact, [simulated]).	Battalion	Area of Operations	1300
11. React to reports and requests such as—	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CPs	1400+
a. Enemy contact.			
b. Indirect fire.			
c. NBC attack.			
d. Personnel reporting			

Table 4-4. Battalion CPX 44-1-E0001 scenario (primary and supporting events) (continued)

EVENT	ELEMENT	LOCATION	TIME
12. Consolidate and reorganize.	Battalion	AO	1900
13. Receive defense division OPORD.	Bn Cdr and Staff	Bn Main CP	2000
14. React to portions of OPORD such as reports and requests for — a. Personnel losses. b. Equipment status. c. Supply requests.	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CPs	2000+
15. AAR.	OCs	Bn Main CP	2130
16. Issue Bde OPORD.	Orders Group	Bn Main CP	0800
17. Prepare Bn OPORD.	Bn Cdr and Staff	Bn Main CP	0900
18. React to reports and requests such as — a. Loss of communication. b. Request for FS. c. EPW collection. d. Civilian evacuation/refugee control.	Bde Cdr and Staff	All CPs	1000+
19. AAR	OCs	Bn Main CP	1100
20. Conduct battalion rehearsal.	Bn, Btry Cdrs, and Staff	Vic Bn Main CP	1300
21. Mission continues. React to reports such as — a. Personnel losses. b. Equipment status. c. Maintenance request.	Bn Cdr and Staff	All CPs	1400+
22. Defense mission begins.	Bn Cdr and Staff	AO	1430
23. Consolidate and reorganize.	Bn Cdr and Staff	AO	1730
24. Final AAR.	OCs	Bn Main	1800
25. End exercise.	AAR		

4. General Situation. The battalion, as part of _____ division, is conducting combat operations against hostile forces. Presently massing of forces along the international border indicates the enemy is preparing to mount large-scale offensive actions. The division is opposed by elements of the 41st Motorized Rifle Division. The enemy is capable of employing nuclear and chemical weapons and may achieve local air parity at times.

5. Special Situation. The battalion staff has just assembled to receive the division OPORD. The battalion commander and staff now begin the planning process for this operation.

6. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-5.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. The CPX should be conducted under the control of the battalion commander, who can be the primary trainer and evaluator. OCs at each staff section should be assigned to assist the commander in evaluating the CPX. Each OC should have an evaluation plan to guide his actions during the exercise. The OCs plan should support the commander's overall evaluation plan.

b. Vehicles/Communications. Communications must be established between the battle simulation facility and the battalion headquarters locations. This will normally be similar to the radio and wire nets used in an FTX, but may be simulated by wire or other means of communication.

c. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR support personnel may be tasked from the participating unit or other units, or may be part of the simulation support staff. Trained OPFOR players from an OPFOR element are preferable.

(2) The simulated OPFOR should be organized to realistically simulate appropriate potential enemy capabilities. A detailed order of battle must be created to portray the enemy accurately.

d. Maneuver Area. Any area with sufficient space to set up the battalion CP and headquarters elements in a field environment will suffice.

e. Simulation Support. Coordinate with the G3/post simulation center to obtain a simulation system such as BBS or JANUS. Based on the simulation facility, the requirement for support personnel will vary. Normally, battalion commanders and their staffs deploy to field locations to simulate tactical distances and communications nets. This procedure also accomplishes multiechelon training and optimizes the use of limited training resources such as personnel, time, and money. Company commanders with their fire support team (FIST) chief and XO or 1SG will operate from the simulation center to portray each company in the battalion plus representatives of special platoons, MI, AVN, engineers, and other elements. Adjacent, higher, and rear unit headquarters should also be portrayed to allow coordination between commands. Remember that the actual training occurs in the battalion headquarters locations rather than at the simulation center.

Table 4-5. Consolidated support requirements

AMMUNITION	DODIC	BASIC LOAD
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
.50-caliber blank HB M2 mg	1305-A598	100 rds
PYROTECHNICS	DODIC	ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk green	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yellow	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smoke CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		REQUIREMENTS
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground) Special Operation forces		As Needed
Controller guns		As Needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As Needed
MILES equipment		As Needed
<p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a battalion-training year. Battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he <u>cannot</u> exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in Table 4-5. MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized including OPFOR MILES equipment. 		

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-6 lists the T&EOs (found in chapter 5), which the OCs use in evaluating this CPX 44-1-E0001.

Table 4-6. T&EOs for CPX 44-1-E0001

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
PROVIDE EARLY WARNING	44-5-0003.44-X10H
PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT	44-4-1004.44-X10H
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10H
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-X10H
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN BRIGADE REHEARSALS	44-4-9105.44-X10H
** SYNCHRONIZE AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS	44-4-9106.44-X10H
** SYNCHRONIZE AIR DEFENSE IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS	44-4-9107.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE	03-3-C205.44-X10H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-X10H
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE	44-1-5137.44-X10H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-X10H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-X10H
CONDUCT PAC OPERATIONS	44-4-3516.44-X10H
PROVIDE FOOD SERVICE SUPPORT	10-2-C317.44-X10H
PLAN SENSOR EMPLOYMENT	44-4-0026.44-X10H
ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SINGLE-CHANNEL VOICE RADIO NET	11- 2-C302.44-X10H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-X10H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-X10H
PERFORM AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS	44-4-1050.44-X10H
PROVIDE ADA INPUT TO AN OPERATION ORDER PROCESS	44-4-5139.44-X10H
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE	44-4-5143.44-X10H
ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP	44-4-3418.44-X10H
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-X10H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-2-C332.44-X10H
** = IBCT Cell task only	

ADA BATTALION

STX

44-1-E0002

CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (DEFENSE)

1. Objective. This STX trains the battalion headquarters in conducting air defense operations (defense). It also provides the battalion commander, battalion staff, and NCOs with practice in planning and supervising this task.

2. Interface. The following training activities support this STX:

a. Battalion.

- (1) Movement to Contact (CPX 44-1-E0001).
- (2) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-1-E0004).
- (3) Protect Division Elements from Aerial Attack (FTX 44-1-E0005).

b. Battery (ARTEP 44-177-35-MTP).

- (1) Plan and Coordinate ADA for a Breaching Operation (STX 44-2-E0002).
- (2) Plan and Coordinate ADA for a Static Asset (STX 44-2-E0003).

c. Sentinel Platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP).

Provide Early Warning to AMD Units (STX 44-4-E0005).

3. Training. Recommended leader training for this STX is shown below.

a. Leaders for this STX may use any or all of the following methods:

- (1) Conduct a terrain board exercise using a duplicate of the area where they will conduct the STX.
- (2) Conduct training on C³I operations.
- (3) Prepare for this exercise by conducting the CPX first, and making sure that all collective task standards listed in the CPX are given a GO rating.
- (4) Conduct classes on IPB.

b. The following tips for leader training are recommended:

- (1) Make sure all your subordinate leaders know the requirement for conducting air defense operations per FMs 44-43, 44-44, 44-64 and 44-100.
- (2) Conduct a personal reconnaissance of the maneuver area if possible.

c. You can use several options to train this STX.

- (1) Conduct the STX with or without OPFOR.
- (2) During the day or night.
- (3) In all weather conditions.
- (4) With a combined arms team.
- (5) With a mix of ADA systems (that is, Avenger, Stinger, and Linebacker).
- (6) In a simulated NBC environment.

NOTE: All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide.

4. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

- a. Training matrixes in Chapter 2 show the collective tasks that your battalion staff must master to perform this STX.
- b. Give battalion staff a time limit to establish operations and intelligence elements.
- c. Conduct battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures (T&EO 08-2-R303.44-X10H)
- d. Adjust the plan to the tactical situation.
- e. Practice good camouflage and concealment.
- f. Have battalion staff simulate engagements and submit all reports to division headquarters.
- g. Practice MOPP with the advice from medical personnel.

5. General Situation. The general situation is as follows:

- a. The tactical situation is such that attack by hostile aircraft is imminent.
- b. The battalion headquarters is collocated with the division DTOC. The battalion commander has briefed his staff on the mission.
- c. Intelligence reports indicate frequent NBC attacks.
- d. The battalion is DS to the division.

6. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

- a. The division commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-1).

"Alert your command group to prepare to conduct air defense operations in support of division, by _____Z. WCS is WEAPONS TIGHT, ADW is Yellow."

Figure 4-1. FRAGO for STX 44-1-E0002

b. Issue warning order and coordinate with supported unit.

c. You now alert your staff officers and start your map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when your battalion headquarters completes all tasks listed in Table 4-9 with a GO rating. Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency. Table 4-7 is a suggested scenario.

d. Table 4-7 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise.

Table 4-7. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-1-E0002

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED
1.	Receive WARNO	8 hours before starting exercise
2.	Issue WARNO	25 minutes
3.	Conduct recon	Per OPORD
4.	Execute the STX	Per OPORD
5.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
6.	Establish TOC	45 minutes
7.	Provide C ³ I	Throughout STX
8.	Occupy assembly area and implement sleep plan	Per TSOP
9.	Conduct sustainment activities	Throughout STX
10.	Conduct final AAR	1 hour
TOTAL *Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.		*11+ hours

7. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this STX include the following:

a. Minimum Trainers and Evaluators. The battalion commander, who is the trainer and evaluator, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional evaluators and or controllers are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications. Those vehicles and communications organic to the battalion headquarters are required.

c. General Purpose Items. Those items such as office supplies, message and journal logs, report forms, unit SOPs, maps, OPORD, and all appropriate reference material, are required.

d. Maneuver Area. An area of 5X5² kilometers is required.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-8.

Table 4-8. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-1-E0002

AMMUNITION	DODIC	BASIC LOAD
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
.50-caliber blank HB M2 mg	1305-A598	100 rds
PYROTECHNICS	DODIC	ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk green	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yellow	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smoke CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		REQUIREMENTS
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground) Special Operation forces		As Needed
Controller guns		As Needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As Needed
MILES equipment		As Needed

Notes:

- The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a battalion-training year. Battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he cannot exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in Table 4-8.

- MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized including OPFOR MILES equipment.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-9 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5), which the battalion evaluators use in evaluating this STX.

Table 4-9. T&EOs for STX 44-1-E0002

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT	44-4-1004.44-X10H
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10H
** ESTABLISH THE AIR DEFENSE AND AIRSPACE CONTROL CENTER	44-4-9101.44-X10H
** PROVIDE ADAM INPUT TO THE COMMON OPERATING PICTURE	44-4-9102.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN THE PARALLEL AND COLLABORATIVE MDMP	44-4-9103.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN THE TARGETING PROCESS	44-4-9104.44-X10H
**SYNCHRONIZE AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS	44-4-9106.44-X10H
SYNCHRONIZE AIR DEFENSE IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS	44-4-9107.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE	03-3-C205.44-X10H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-X10H
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK	03-3-C222.44-X10H
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK	03-3-C223.44-X10H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-X10H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-X10H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-X10H
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE	44-1-5137.44-X10H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-X10H
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-X10H
PROVIDE BATTALION AID STATION SUPPORT	08-2-8100.44-X10H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-X10H
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-X10H
MANAGE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	43-2-C323.44-X10H
PROVIDE FOOD SERVICE SUPPORT	10-2-C317.44-X10H
RECEIVE EXTERNAL SLING LOAD RESUPPLY	55-2-C325.44-X10H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-X10H
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE	44-4-5143.44-X10H
ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP	44-4-3418.44-X10H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-X10H
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-X10H
** = IBCT Cell task only	

ADA BATTALION

STX

44-1-E0003

CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (OFFENSE)

1. Objective. This STX trains the battalion headquarters in conducting air defense operations (offense). It also provides the battalion commander, battalion staff, and NCOs with practice in planning and supervising this task.
2. Interface. The following training supports this STX.
 - a. Battalion.
 - (1) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-1-E0004).
 - (2) Protect Division Elements from Aerial Attack (FTX 44-1-E0005).
 - b. Battery (ARTEP 44-177-35-MTP).
 - (1) Plan and Coordinate ADA for a Breaching Operation (STX 44-2-E0002).
 - (2) Plan and Coordinate ADA for a Static Asset (STX 44-2-E0003).
 - c. Sentinel Platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP).

Provide Early Warning to AMD Units (STX 44-4-E0005).
3. Training. Recommended leader training for this STX is shown below.
 - a. Leaders for this STX may use any or all of the following methods:
 - (1) Conduct a terrain board exercise using a duplicate of the area where they will conduct the STX.
 - (2) Prepare for this exercise by conducting STX 44-1-E0002 first, and making sure that all collective task standards listed in the STX are given a GO rating.
 - (3) Conduct classes on IPB.
 - b. The following tips for leader training are recommended:
 - (1) Make sure all your subordinate leaders know the requirement for conducting air defense operations per FMs 44-43, 44-44, 44-64, 44-100, and 71-100.
 - (2) Conduct a personal reconnaissance of the maneuver area if possible.
 - c. You can use several options to train this STX.
 - (1) Conduct the STX with or without OPFOR.
 - (2) During the day or night.

- (3) In all weather conditions.
- (4) With a combined arms team.
- (5) With a mix of ADA systems (that is, Avenger, Stinger, and Linebacker).
- (6) In a simulated NBC environment.

NOTE: All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide.

4. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

- a. Training matrixes in Chapter 2 show the collective tasks that your battalion staff must master to perform this STX.
- b. Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures (T&EO 08-2-R303.44-X10H).
- c. Adjust the plan to the tactical situation.
- d. Practice good camouflage and concealment.
- e. Have battalion staff simulate engagements and submit all reports to division headquarters.
- f. Practice MOPP with the advice from medical personnel.

5. General Situation. The general situation is as follows:

- a. The tactical situation is such that attack by hostile aircraft is imminent.
- b. The battalion headquarters is collocated with the division CP. The battalion commander has briefed his staff on the mission.
- c. Intelligence reports indicate frequent NBC attacks.
- d. The battalion is DS to the division.

6. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

- a. The division commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-2).

"Alert your command group to prepare to conduct air defense operations in support of the 13th Division (Heavy), by _____Z. WCS is WEAPONS TIGHT, ADW is Yellow."

Figure 4-2. FRAGO for STX 44-1-E0003

- b. Issue warning order and coordinate with supported unit.
- c. You now alert your staff officers and start your map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when your battalion headquarters completes all tasks listed in Table 4-12 with a GO rating. Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

d. Table 4-10 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise.

Table 4-10. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-1-E0003

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED
1.	Receive WARNO	8 hours before starting exercise
2.	Issue WARNO	25 minutes
3.	Conduct recon	Per OPORD
4.	Execute the STX	Per OPORD
5.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
6.	Establish TOC	45 minutes
7.	Provide C ³ I	Throughout STX
8.	Occupy NDP and implement sleep plan	Per TSOP
9.	Conduct sustainment activities	Throughout STX
10.	Conduct final AAR	1 hour
		TOTAL *11+ hours
<p>*Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.</p>		

7. Support Requirements. The support requirements for STX 44-1-E0003 include the following:

a. Minimum Trainers and Evaluators. The battalion commander, who is the trainer and evaluator, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional evaluators and or controllers are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications. Those vehicles and communications organic to the battalion headquarters are required.

c. General Purpose Items. Those items such as office supplies, message and journal logs, report forms, unit SOPs, maps, OPORD, and all appropriate reference material, are required.

d. Maneuver Area. An area of 5X5² kilometers is required.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-11.

Table 4-11. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-1-E0003

AMMUNITION	DODIC	BASIC LOAD
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
.50-caliber blank HB M2 mg	1305-A598	100 rds
PYROTECHNICS	DODIC	ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk green	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yellow	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smoke CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		REQUIREMENTS
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground) Special Operation forces		As Needed
Controller guns		As Needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As Needed
MILES equipment		As Needed

Notes:

- The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a battalion-training year. Battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he cannot exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in Table 4-11.
- MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized including OPFOR MILES equipment.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-12 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5), which the division evaluators use in evaluating this STX.

Table 4-12. T&EOs for STX 44-1-E0003

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
PROVIDE EARLY WARNING	44-5-0003.44-X10H
PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT	19-3-3105.44-X10H
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10H
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10H
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-X10H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-X10H
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-X10H
** ESTABLISH THE AIR DEFENSE AND AIRSPACE CONTROL CENTER	44-4-9101.44-X10H
** PROVIDE ADAM INPUT TO THE COMMON OPERATING PICTURE	44-4-9102.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN THE PARALLEL AND COLLABORATIVE MDMP	44-4-9103.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN THE TARGETING PROCESS	44-4-9104.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN BRIGADE REHEARSALS	44-4-9105.44-X10H
CONDUCT A CHEMICAL SURVEY	03-2-C310.44-X10H
CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS	03-2-C312.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE	03-3-C205.44-X10H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-X10H
CONDUCT CHEMICAL RECONNAISSANCE	03-3-C225.44-X10H
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-X10H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-X10H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-X10H
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE	44-1-5137.44-X10H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-X10H
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-X10H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-X10H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-X10H
PLAN SENSOR EMPLOYMENT	44-4-0026.44-X10H
ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SINGLE-CHANNEL VOICE RADIO NET	11-2-C302.44-X10H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-X10H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-X10H
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE	44-4-5143.44-X10H
ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP	44-4-3418.44-X10H
** = IBCT Cell task only	

ADA BATTALION

STX

44-1-E0004

PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL

1. Objective. This STX trains the battalion staff in planning and providing command and control. It also provides the battalion commander and his key leaders with practice in planning and supervising this task.
2. Interface. This STX supports the following training activities.
 - a. Battalion.
 - (1) Movement to Contact (CPX 44-1-E0001).
 - (2) Conduct Air Defense Operations (Defense) (STX 44-1-E0002).
 - (3) Conduct Air Defense Operations (Offense) (STX 44-1-E0003).
 - (4) Provide Short-Range Air Defense for Division Elements (FTX 44-1-E0004).
 - b. Battery (ARTEP 44-177-35-MTP).
 - (1) Plan and Coordinate ADA for a Breaching Operation (STX 44-2-E0002).
 - (2) Plan and Coordinate ADA for a Static Asset (STX 44-2-E0003).
 - c. Sentinel Platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP).

Provide Early Warning to AMD Units (STX 44-4-E0005).
3. Training. Recommended leader training for this STX is shown below.
 - a. The commander may use any or all of the following methods:
 - (1) Conduct training on command and control activities.
 - (2) Perform STX 44-1-E0003 before conducting this STX.
 - b. The following tips for leader training are recommended:
 - (1) First, familiarize yourself with FM 44-64, Chapter 2.
 - (2) If possible, conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area.
 - (3) Conduct officer and NCO individual task testing before starting the exercise.
 - (4) Train your staff officers first, and they, in turn, can train their subordinates.
 - c. You can use several options to train this STX.
 - (1) Conduct the STX with or without OPFOR.

- (2) In a simulated NBC environment.
- (3) In a simulated electronic warfare environment.
- (4) During the day or night.
- (5) In all weather conditions.

NOTE: All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide.

4. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

- a. Organize your staff sections, as they would be in combat.
- b. Give your staff officers command and control situations.
- c. Adjust the plan to the tactical situation.

5. General Situation. The general situation is as follows:

- a. The battalion is DS to the division. Your battalion CP is collocated with the division CP.
- b. Threat forces have air superiority.
- c. Intelligence reports indicate heavy concentration of NBC attacks.

6. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

- a. The division commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-3).

" Be prepared to conduct combat operations by _____ Z. Coordinate air defense planning with division's S3. Provide command and control to your firing batteries throughout the mission."

Figure 4-3. FRAGO for STX 44-1-E0004

- b. Issue warning order and coordinate with supported unit.
- c. You now alert your staff officers and start your map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when battalion HQ completes all tasks listed in Table 4-15 with a GO rating. Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.
- d. Table 4-13 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise.

Table 4-13. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-1-E0004

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED
1.	Receive WARNO	Per OPORD
2.	Conduct map recon	25 minutes
3.	Brief subordinates	1 hour
4.	Execute the STX	Per OPORD
5.	Establish the battalion TOC	1 hour
6.	Establish and operate the battalion NCS	Per OPORD
7.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
8.	Coordinate air defense activities with division S3	Throughout STX
9.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
10.	Provide command and control	Throughout STX
11.	Occupy NDP and implement sleep plan	Per TSOP
12.	Conduct sustaining operations	Throughout STX
13.	Conduct final AAR	2 hours
		TOTAL *6 + hours

*Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.

7. Support Requirements. The support requirements for STX 44-1-E0004 include the following:

a. Minimum Trainers and Evaluators. The battalion commander, who is the trainer and evaluator, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional evaluators and or controllers are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications. Those vehicles and communications organic to the battalion headquarters are required.

c. General Purpose Items. Those items such as office supplies, message and journal logs, report forms, maps, unit SOPs, OPORD, and appropriate reference material are required.

d. Maneuver Area. An area 5X5² kilometers is required.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-14.

Table 4-14. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-1-E0004

AMMUNITION	DODIC	BASIC LOAD
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
.50-caliber blank HB M2 mg	1305-A598	100 rds
PYROTECHNICS	DODIC	ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk green	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yellow	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smoke CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		REQUIREMENTS
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground) Special Operation forces		As Needed
Controller guns		As Needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As Needed
MILES equipment		As Needed

Notes:

- The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a battalion-training year. Battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he cannot exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in Table 4-14.
- MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized including OPFOR MILES equipment.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-15 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5), which the division evaluators use in evaluating this STX.

Table 4-15. T&EOs for STX 44-1-E0004

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
PROVIDE EARLY WARNING	44-5-0003.44-X10H
PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT	44-4-1004.44-X10H
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10H
** ESTABLISH THE AIR DEFENSE AND AIRSPACE CONTROL CENTER	44-4-9101.44-X10H
** PROVIDE ADAM INPUT TO THE COMMON OPERATING PICTURE	44-4-9102.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN THE PARALLEL AND COLLABORATIVE MDMP	44-4-9103.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN THE TARGETING PROCESS	44-4-9104.44-X10H
** SYNCHRONIZE AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS	44-4-9106.44-X10H
SYNCHRONIZE AIR DEFENSE IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS	44-4-9107.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE	03-3-C205.44-X10H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-X10H
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK	03-3-C222.44-X10H
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK	03-3-C223.44-X10H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-X10H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-X10H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-X10H
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE	44-1-5137.44-X10H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-X10H
PERFORM UNIT MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)	63-2-4513.44-X10H
PROVIDE BATTALION AID STATION SUPPORT	08-2-8100.44-X10H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-X10H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-X10H
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-X10H
MANAGE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	43-2-C323.44-X10H
CONDUCT PAC OPERATIONS	44-4-3516.44-X10H
PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT	10-4-C320.44-X10H
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-3-2182.44-X10H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-X10H
PLAN SENSOR EMPLOYMENT	44-4-0026.44-X10H
ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SINGLE-CHANNEL VOICE RADIO NET	11-2-C302.44-X10H

SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-X10H
--------------------------------	-------------------

Table 4-15. T&EOs for STX 44-1-E0004 (continued)

PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-X10H
PERFORM AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS	44-4-1050.44-X10H
PROVIDE ADA INPUT TO AN OPERATION ORDER PROCESS	44-4-5139.44-X10H
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE	44-4-5143.44-X10H
ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP	44-4-3418.44-X10H
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-X10H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-2-C332.44-X10H
** = IBCT Cell Task only	

ADA BATTALION

FTX

44-1-E0005

PROTECT DIVISION ELEMENTS FROM AERIAL ATTACK

1. Objective. This FTX trains the battalion staff and headquarters and headquarters battery in planning and providing air defense coverage for a heavy division. It also provides the battalion commander, staff leaders, battery commander, and NCOs with practice in planning and supervising this FTX. This FTX is designed as a free play, force-on-force exercise that provides a flexible training vehicle for training objectives. The battalion commander should modify the sequence of events through his selection of supporting events to meet his specific training objectives.

2. Interface. The following battalion training activities support this FTX:

a. Battalion.

- (1) Movement to Contact (CPX 44-1-E0001).
- (2) Conduct Air Defense Operations (Defense) (STX 44-1-E0002).
- (3) Conduct Air Defense Operations (Offense) (STX 44-1-E0003).
- (4) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-1-E0004).

b. Battery (ARTEP 44-177-35-MTP).

- (1) Conduct C3¹ Activities (CPX 44-2-E0001).
- (2) Plan and Coordinate Air Defense for a Breaching Operation (STX 44-2-E0002).
- (3) Plan and Coordinate Air Defense for a Static Asset (STX 44-2-E0003).
- (4) Sustain Air Defense Operations (STX 44-2-E0004).
- (5) Conduct Air Defense Operations (FTX 44-2-E0005).

c. Sentinel Platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP).

Provide Early Warning to AMD Units (STX 44-4-E0005).

3. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this FTX are as follows:

a. The training matrix in Chapter 2 shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform this critical wartime mission. The following training fundamentals will help the unit perform the mission:

(1) Conduct Air Defense Operations. This task, T&EO 44-2-7008.44-X10H, and the following training activities are conducted to enhance this FTX.

a. Map reconnaissance tasks.

b. Terrain board exercises, using a depiction of the exact area where the FTX will be conducted.

c. TEWT.

d. Fratricide. All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide.

(2) Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures (T&EO 08-2-R303.44-X10H).

a. Ensure soldiers get three to four hours of uninterrupted sleep per day.

b. Adjust the plan to the tactical situation.

Note: The two requirements listed in paragraph 3.a. (2) are the minimum for sustainment operations.

(3) Always use OPFOR and AGES (AD) and MILES equipment, if available. These add realism to the tactical situation and can point out mistakes made by your subordinates.

b. You must practice soldier's manual common tasks during the FTX. See the T&EOs in Table 2-1 and Table 4-18 for a list of the applicable common collective tasks. Individual supporting tasks are listed at the end of each T&EO. You may group common collective tasks as necessary to add realism to the mission. You may use them anywhere within the scenario to meet the demonstrated training need of your battalion headquarters. The scenario is a guide to appropriate collective training times. You may repeat selected common collective tasks as reinforcement training, if necessary.

c. This exercise begins with the receipt of the OPORD and ends after all tasks listed in Table 4-18 are rated GO by the evaluator(s). Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency. Table 4-16 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-16. Estimated time needed to train FTX 44-1-E0005

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED
1.	Receive WARNO	6 hours
2.	Prepare for operations under NBC conditions	Per OPORD
3.	Conduct map recon	3 hours
4.	Receive movement orders	1 hour
5.	Receive OPORD	1 hour
6.	Start FTX	Per OPORD
7.	Recon team moves out	4 hours
8.	Bn HQ prepares to move to task force CP	4 hours
9.	Conduct AAR	As needed
10.	Advance party moves out	2 hours
11.	Tactical move to task force CP	2 hours
12.	Occupy positions	1 hour
13.	Establish TOC and trains area	Per OPORD
14.	React to OPFOR	1 hour
15.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
16.	Plan low-altitude AD	1 hour
17.	Coordinate division AD coverage with the Division S3	Throughout FTX
18.	Provide AD	Throughout FTX
19.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
20.	React to NBC attack	1 hour
21.	Treat and evacuate casualties	Per OPORD
22.	Receive new WARNO	Per OPORD
23.	Conduct map recon	Per OPORD
24.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
25.	Move battalion TOC and trains	Per OPORD
26.	Occupy NDP and implement sleep plan	Per TSOP
27.	Conduct sustaining operations	4 hours
28.	Provide C ³ I	Throughout FTX
29.	Prepare for new mission	Per OPORD
30.	Administrative move to final AA	2 hours
31.	Conduct final AAR	3 hours
32.	Exercise ends	Per OPORD

TOTAL * 39 + hours

*Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC

factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.

4. General Situation. The general situation is as follows:

- a. The division is conducting defensive operations.
- b. Threat forces have air superiority.
- c. Intelligence reports indicate heavy concentration of NBC attacks.

5. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. Your division commander issues the OPOD (Figure 4-4).

<p>1. SITUATION</p> <p>a Enemy Forces. INTSUM 1 (prepared by Div S2).</p> <p>b Friendly Forces. 13th Div (Heavy) in defense at coord _____.</p> <p>c Attachments and Detachments. None.</p> <p>2. MISSION</p> <p>Your battalion is in DS role providing low-altitude AD to division.</p> <p>3. EXECUTION</p> <p>Concept of operation. Move your battalion headquarters at _____ Z to the 13th Div CP coord _____ . Your battalion will be task-organized to support the division commander's intent.</p> <p>4. SERVICE SUPPORT Annex I (Service Support).</p> <p>5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL</p> <p>a. Command.</p> <p>(1) Tac CP at coord _____ . Future location _____ .</p> <p>(2) CP at coord _____ . Future location _____ .</p> <p>(3) Rear CP at coord _____ .Future location _____ .</p> <p>(4) Alternate CP at coord _____. Future location _____ .</p> <p>b. Signal.</p> <p>(1) SOI index _____ is in effect.</p> <p>(2) Listening silence _____ Z until lifted.</p> <p>(3) Friendly vehicles are identified with orange panels.</p> <p>(4) Emergency signal for lifting fires is a green cluster.</p> <p>Time is now _____ Z.</p>

Figure 4-4. Sample OPOD for FTX 44-1-E0005

b. You now begin your planning process for providing air defense coverage for division elements, tactical road march, and establishing and maintaining the battalion TOC.

6. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this FTX include the following:

a. Minimum Trainers and Evaluators. The battalion commander, who is the trainer and evaluator, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional evaluators and or controllers are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications. Those vehicles and communications organic to the battalion headquarters are required.

c. General Purpose Items. Those items such as office supplies, message and journal logs, report forms, unit TSOPs, maps, OPORD, and appropriate reference material are required.

d. Maneuver Area. An area 5X5² kilometers is required.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-17.

Table 4-17. Consolidated support requirements for FTX 44-1-E0005

AMMUNITION	DODIC	BASIC LOAD
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
.50-caliber blank HB M2 mg	1305-A598	100 rds
PYROTECHNICS	DODIC	ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk green	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yellow	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smoke CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28

Table 4-17. Consolidated support requirements for FTX 44-1-E0005 (continued)

PYROTECHNICS	DODIC	ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		REQUIREMENTS
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground) Special Operation forces		As Needed
Controller guns		As Needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As Needed
MILES equipment		As Needed
Notes:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a battalion-training year. Battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he <u>cannot</u> exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in Table 4-17. MILES Equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized including OPFOR MILES equipment. 		

7. **T&EO Sequence.** Table 4-18 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5), which the division evaluators use in evaluating this FTX.

Table 4-18. T&EOs for FTX 44-1-E0005.

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
PROVIDE EARLY WARNING	44-5-0003.44-X10H
PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT	19-3-3105.44-X10H
PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT	44-4-1004.44-X10H
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-X10H
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-X10H
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-X10H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-X10H
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-X10H
** ESTABLISH THE AIR DEFENSE AND AIRSPACE CONTROL CENTER	44-4-9101.44-X10H
** PROVIDE ADAM INPUT TO THE COMMON OPERATING PICTURE	44-4-9102.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN THE PARALLEL AND COLLABORATIVE MDMP	44-4-9103.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN THE TARGETING PROCESS	44-4-9104.44-X10H
** PARTICIPATE IN BRIGADE REHEARSALS	44-4-9105.44-X10H
** SYNCHRONIZE AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS	44-4-9106.44-X10H
** SYNCHRONIZE AIR DEFENSE IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS	44-4-9107.44-X10H

Table 4-18. T&EOs for FTX 44-1-E0005 (continued)

CONDUCT A CHEMICAL SURVEY	03-2-C310.44-X10H
CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS	03-2-C312.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-X10H
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE	03-3-C205.44-X10H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-X10H
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK	03-3-C222.44-X10H
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK	03-3-C223.44-X10H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-X10H
CONDUCT CHEMICAL RECONNAISSANCE	03-3-C225.44-X10H
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-X10H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-X10H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-X10H
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE	44-1-5137.44-X10H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-X10H
PERFORM AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS	44-4-1050.44-X10H
PROVIDE ADA INPUT TO AN OPERATION ORDER PROCESS	44-4-5139.44-X10H
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE	44-4-5143.44-X10H
ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP	44-4-3418.44-X10H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-X10H
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-X10H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-2-C332.44-X10H
** - IBCT Cell Task Only	

ADA BATTALION

DEPEX

44-1-E0006

DEPLOYMENT EXERCISE

1. Objective. This sample DEPEX is designed to train the battalion in the conduct of deployment, redeployment procedures and follow-on missions as part of a division warning order/plan.

Notes:

- Either this DEPEX or the unannounced EDRE should have an EXEVAL conducted by the division. In line with the battalion's division air defense mission, a quality field training event/exercise involving the battalion and subordinate batteries in preparation to deploy or redeploy may be conducted as part of a joint task force or division exercise, or independently as a battalion event, perhaps with a battalion CPX. If it is not feasible to conduct a battalion-wide DEPEX or EDRE-type exercise, then an HHB-only exercise to evaluate deployment/redeployment tasks, as part of the HHB METL, should be conducted. The subordinate line battery evaluations could take place as part of a similar exercise with respective supported corps forces.

- Emphasize the conduct of the DEPEX under all environmental conditions, day or night with the likelihood of an active NBC threat. Emphasize the planning, preparation, and execution of all characteristics and or unique aspects of the ADA Battalion Heavy Division. Coordinate with Air Force and or Naval port personnel as well as applicable railway authorities to practice planning, coordinating and loading procedures. Identify and exercise rear detachment activities in addition to unit and individual property accountability functions. Also ensure at a minimum, annual local installation participation from legal support teams, medics, finance teams, personnel support personnel in addition to family support agencies. Conduct an AAR after alert and recall, after the conduct of loading operations, and a final AAR at the conclusion of the exercise.

2. Interface. The following training activities support this DEPEX:

a. Battalion.

- (1) Movement to Contact (CPX 44-1-E0001).
- (2) Conduct Air Defense Operations (Defense) (STX 44-1-E0002).
- (3) Conduct Air Defense Operations (Offense) (STX 44-1-E0003).
- (4) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-1-E0004).

b. Battery (ARTEP 44-177-35-MTP).

- (1) Conduct C³I Activities (CPX 44-2-E0001).

(2) Plan and Coordinate Air Defense Artillery for a Breaching Operation (STX 44-2-E0002).

(3) Plan and Coordinate Air Defense Artillery for a Static Asset (STX 44-2-E0003).

(4) Sustain Air Defense Operations (STX 44-2-E0004).

(5) Conduct Air Defense Operations (FTX 44-2-E0005).

c. Sentinel Platoon (ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP).

Provide Early Warning to AMD Units (STX 44-4-E0005).

3. Training Enhancers.

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform this exercise.

b. Use Table 4-19, DEPEX sample scenario, to train unit.

c. You, your staff, and key leaders must become familiar with the following references —

- AR 5-01.
- AMOPS I through IV.
- FORSCOM Mobilization and Deployment Planning System (ten volume set).
- FORSCOM Mobilization Plan.
- FM 100-17.

d. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends when all tasks listed in Table 4-21 are rated GO by the evaluators. Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

4. Deployment Phases.

a. The five deployment phases include pre-deployment activities, movement to the POE, strategic lift, theater reception, and theater onward movement. These phases are outlined in FM 100-17 (Figures 4-5 and 4-6).

(1) Phase I prepares the units for crisis-action and force-projection missions.

(2) Phase II describes movement to the port of embarkation (POE).

(3) Phase III begins with the strategy lift departure from the POE and ends with arrival at the theater.

(4) Phase IV describes the theater reception and begins with the arrival of forces at the POD, and ends with the departure of forces with the POD.

(5) Phase V describes theater onward movement and begins with personnel and equipment linkup, reconfiguration of forces, sustainment, and receipt of prepositioned war reserve stock (PWRS).

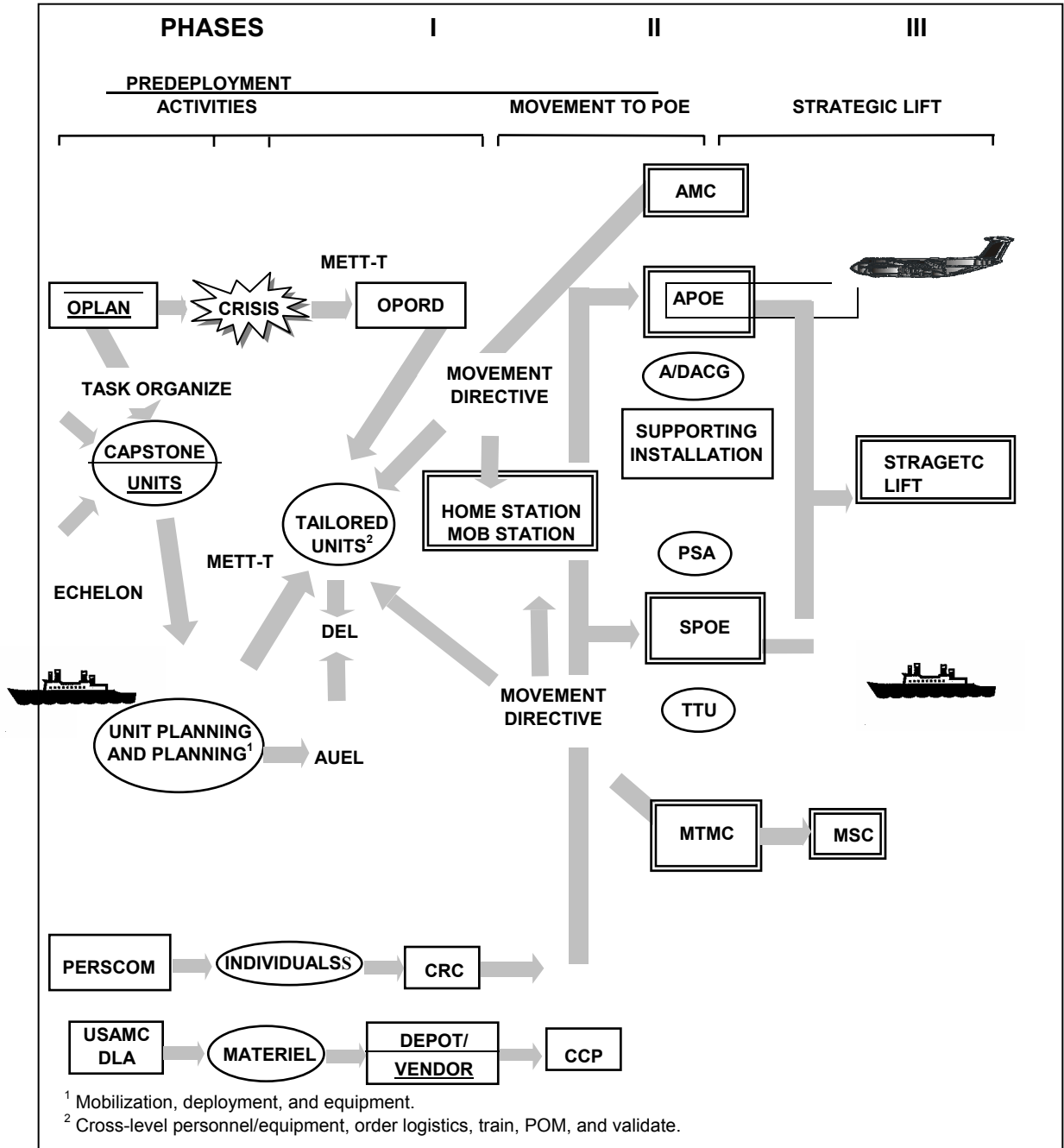


Figure 4-5. Deployment process for Phases I through III

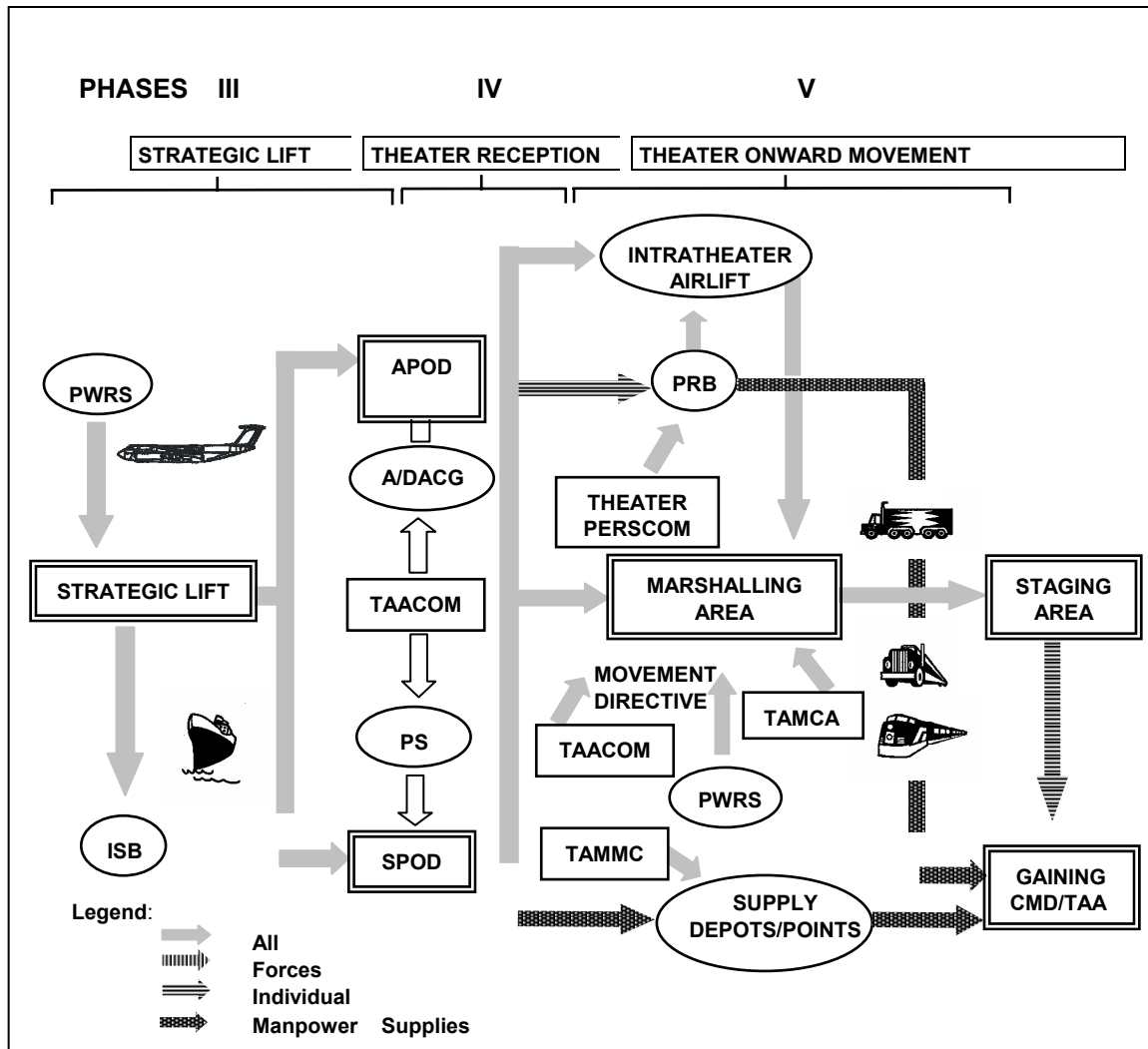


Figure 4-6. Deployment process for Phases III through V

5. Demobilization. Demobilization of some units may occur at the same time other units are being mobilized, deployed, or redeployed. Demobilization is conducted in five phases.

a. PHASE I demobilization planning includes:

- Relocating units and individuals
- Incorporating annual training for non-mobilized RC units
- Temporarily hiring civilian personnel
- Mobilizing additional RC units
- Using individual volunteers to support critical missions within the demobilization process

b. PHASE II area of operations. This phase starts with reconstitution actions in theater and ends when the units or individual soldiers report to the POE for onward movement.

c. PHASE III port of embarkation to demobilization station/CONUS. This phase overlaps with redeployment phases to move soldiers to the DMS or CDC.

d. PHASE IV demobilization station/CONUS demobilization center. This phase starts with arrival at the DMS or CDC and ends with the units and or individual's departure to home station.

e. PHASE V home station/home of record. This phase begins with departure from the DMS or CDC and ends with release of units at their home station and individuals at their home of record.

*Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the battalion staff sections.

6. General Situation. The battalion, as part of _____ division, received mobilization order. Massing of forces along the international border indicates the enemy is preparing to mount large-scale offensive actions. The division is opposed by elements of the 41st Motorized Rifle Division (MRD). The enemy is capable of employing nuclear and chemical weapons and may achieve local air parity at times.

7. Special Situation. The battalion staff has just assembled to receive the division OPORD. The battalion commander and staff now begin the planning process for this operation.

8. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-20.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. The DEPEX should be conducted under the control of the battalion commander, who can be the primary trainer and evaluator. OCs at each staff section should be assigned to assist the commander in evaluating the DEPEX. Each OC should have an evaluation plan to guide his actions during the exercise. The OCs plan should support the commander's overall evaluation plan.

b. Vehicles/Communications. Communications must be established between the battle simulation facility and the battalion headquarters locations. This will normally be similar to the radio and wire nets used in an FTX, but may be simulated by wire or other means of communication.

c. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR support personnel may be tasked from the participating unit or other units, or may be part of the simulation support staff. Trained OPFOR players from an OPFOR element are preferable.

(2) The simulated OPFOR should be organized to realistically simulate appropriate potential enemy capabilities. A detailed order of battle must be created to portray the enemy accurately.

d. Maneuver Area. Any area with sufficient space to set up the battalion CP and headquarters elements in a field environment will suffice.

e. Simulation Support. Coordinate with the G3/post simulation center to obtain a simulation system such as BBS or JANUS. Based on the simulation facility, the requirement for support personnel will vary. Normally, battalion commanders and their staffs deploy to field locations to simulate tactical distances and communications nets. This procedure also accomplishes multiechelon training and optimizes the use of limited training resources such as personnel, time, and money. Commanders with their fire support team (FIST) chief and XO or 1SG will operate from the simulation center to portray each company in the battalion plus representatives of special platoons, MI, AVN, engineers, and other elements. Adjacent, higher, and rear unit headquarters should also be portrayed to allow coordination between commands. Remember that the actual training occurs in the battalion headquarters location rather than at the simulation center.

Table 4-20. Consolidated support requirements

AMMUNITION	DODIC	BASIC LOAD
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-A080	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-A075	300 rds
.50-caliber blank HB M2 mg	1305-A598	100 rds
PYROTECHNICS	DODIC	ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS
Gren smk HC	1330-G930	48
Gren smk green	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yellow	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	36
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Gren smoke CS	1330-G963	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		REQUIREMENTS
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground) Special Operation forces		As Needed
Controller guns		As Needed
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale		As Needed
MILES equipment		As Needed

Notes:

- The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a battalion-training year. Battalion commander determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he cannot exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in Table 4-20.
- MILES equipment. The battalion commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized including OPFOR MILES equipment.

9. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-21 lists the T&EOs (found in chapter 5), which the OCs use in evaluating DEPEX 44-1-E0006.

Table 4-21. T&EOs for DEPEX 44-1-E0006

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT IN A PEACETIME ENVIRONMENT	63-1-4872.44-X10H
DIRECT DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES	63-1-4850.44-X10H
SUPERVISE BATTALION DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES	63-1-4853.44-X10H
UPDATE MOVEMENT PLAN/ORDER	63-1-4854.44-X10H
COORDINATE SOLDIER READINESS PROGRAM PROCESSING SUPPORT	63-1-4855.44-X10H
PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES SUPPORT	63-1-4856.44-X10H
COORDINATE FAMILY ASSISTANCE SUPPORT	63-1-4857.44-X10H
PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT LOGISTICS SUPPORT	63-1-4860.44-X10H
PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES	63-1-4861.44-X10H
COORDINATE ONWARD MOVEMENT	63-1-4862.44-X10H
COORDINATE REAR DETACHMENT SUPPORT	63-1-4863.44-X10H
PERFORM HOME STATION REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES	63-1-4864.44-X10H
COORDINATE RECONSTITUTION FOR REDEPLOYMENT	63-1-4865.44-X10H
PREPARE REDEPLOYMENT MOVEMENT PLAN/ORDER	63-1-4866.44-X10H
PROVIDE REDEPLOYMENT SUPPORT	63-1-4867.44-X10H
PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES	63-1-4868.44-X10H
PERFORM THEATER REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES	63-1-4869.44-X10H
PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT UPON RECEIPT OF A WARNING ORDER	63-1-4873.44-X10H
PLAN BATTALION REDEPLOYMENT	63-1-4874.44-X10H

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. Introduction. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks, which support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The training matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific AUTL.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

- a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.
- b. Task. This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.
- c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference, it is not underlined.
- d. Iteration. Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.
- e. Commander/leader assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:
 - (1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.
 - (2) P - Needs Practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.
 - (3) U - Untrained. The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.
- f. Condition. A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.
- g. Task standard.
 - (1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. Every soldier should understand it.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-T conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common baseline for unit performance.

h. Task steps and performance measures. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task performance/evaluation summary block. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO." It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the unit's demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO." It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting individual tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, task number, and task title.

i. OPFOR standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished -- not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. Use. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

5-5. Environment. Commanders, trainers, and leaders must include a review of environmental contamination in each applicable task that will be performed. This includes contamination to the subsurface, surface, waterways, vegetation, and super-surface (air). Contamination includes chemical, oil, grease, smoke, fumes, unexploded ordnance, et cetera.

Note: ** IBC T Cell Task only

Develop Intelligence

PROVIDE EARLY WARNING (44-5-0003.44-X10H) 5-5
 PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (19-3-3105.44-X10H)..... 5-7
 PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT (44-4-1004.44-X10H)..... 5-9
 DEVELOP IPB (44-4-2261.44-X10H)..... 5-13

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

DIRECT DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4850.44-X10H) 5-16
 SUPERVISE BATTALION DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4853.44-X10H)..... 5-18
 UPDATE MOVEMENT PLAN/ORDER (63-1-4854.44-X10H)..... 5-22
 COORDINATE SOLDIER READINESS PROGRAM PROCESSING SUPPORT (63-1-4855.44-X10H)..... 5-25
 PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES SUPPORT (63-1-4856.44-X10H)..... 5-28

COORDINATE FAMILY ASSISTANCE SUPPORT (63-1-4857.44-X10H)	5-31
PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT LOGISTICS SUPPORT (63-1-4860.44-X10H)	5-33
PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-1-4861.44-X10H)	5-37
COORDINATE ONWARD MOVEMENT (63-1-4862.44-X10H)	5-40
COORDINATE REAR DETACHMENT SUPPORT (63-1-4863.44-X10H)	5-43
PERFORM HOME STATION REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4864.44-X10H)	5-46
COORDINATE RECONSTITUTION FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-1-4865.44-X10H)	5-50
PREPARE REDEPLOYMENT MOVEMENT PLAN/ORDER (63-1-4866.44-X10H)	5-53
PROVIDE REDEPLOYMENT SUPPORT (63-1-4867.44-X10H)	5-56
PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-1-4868.44-X10H)	5-60
PERFORM THEATER REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4869.44-X10H)	5-62
PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT IN A PEACETIME ENVIRONMENT (63-1-4872.44-X10H)	5-65
PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT UPON RECEIPT OF A WARNING ORDER (63-1-4873.44-X10H)	5-68
PLAN BATTALION REDEPLOYMENT (63-1-4874.44-X10H)	5-71
CONDUCT RSOP (44-1-9046.44-X10H)	5-74
CONDUCT A CONVOY (55-2-C324.44-X10H)	5-79
Protect the Force	
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C203.44-X10H)	5-83
PLAN AIR DEFENSE (44-1-3534.44-X10H)	5-85
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE (44-1-5137.44-X10H)	5-91
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (44-2-7008.44-X10H)	5-94
** ESTABLISH THE AIR DEFENSE AND AIRSPACE CONTROL CENTER (44-4-9101.44-X10H)	5-98
** PROVIDE ADAM INPUT TO THE COMMON OPERATING PICTURE (44-4-9102.44-X10H)	5-100
** PARTICIPATE IN THE PARALLEL AND COLLABORATIVE MDMP (44-4-9103.44-X10H) ..	5-103
** PARTICIPATE IN THE TARGETING PROCESS (44-4-9104.44-X10H)	5-108
** PARTICIPATE IN BRIGADE REHEARSALS (44-4-9105.44-X10H)	5-111
** SYNCHRONIZE AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS (44-4-9106.44-X10H)	5-113
** SYNCHRONIZE AIR DEFENSE IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS (44-4-9107.44-X10H)	5-115
CONDUCT A CHEMICAL SURVEY (03-2-C310.44-X10H)	5-118
CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS (03-2-C312.44-X10H)	5-121
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.44-X10H)	5-126
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (03-3-C205.44-X10H)	5-128
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS (03-3-C209.44-X10H)	5-130
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C222.44-X10H)	5-132
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C223.44-X10H)	5-134
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.44-X10H)	5-137
CONDUCT CHEMICAL RECONNAISSANCE (03-3-C225.44-X10H)	5-141
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C226.44-X10H)	5-144
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE (07-3-C219.44-X10H)	5-146
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (44-1-C220.44-X10H)	5-150
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS (44-1-C221.44-X10H)	5-153
Perform CSS and Sustainment	
TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.44-X10H)	5-158
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-R315.44-X10H)	5-162
PERFORM UNIT MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS (10-2-4513.44-X10H)	5-165
PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT (10-2-C320.44-X10H)	5-169
PROVIDE BATTALION AID STATION SUPPORT (08-2-8100.44-X10H)	5-171

PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE (43-2-C322.44-X10H).....	5-175
MANAGE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (43-2-C323.44-X10H).....	5-179
CONDUCT PAC OPERATIONS (44-4-3516.44-X10H).....	5-181
PROVIDE FOOD SERVICE SUPPORT (10-2-C317.44-X10H).....	5-186
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES (44-3-2182.44-X10H).....	5-189
RECEIVE EXTERNAL SLING LOAD RESUPPLY (55-2-C325.44-X10H).....	5-191
Exercise Command and Control	
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	
(08-2-R303.44-X10H).....	5-194
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES (44-2-2294.44-X10H).....	5-197
PLAN SENSOR EMPLOYMENT (44-4-0026.44-X10H).....	5-200
ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SINGLE-CHANNEL VOICE RADIO NET (11-2-C302.44- X10H).....	5-203
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (44-1-1045.44-X10H).....	5-205
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL (44-1-2187.44-X10H).....	5-208
PERFORM AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS (44-4-1050.44-X10H).....	5-211
PROVIDE ADA INPUT TO AN OPERATION ORDER PROCESS (44-4-5139.44-X10H).....	5-214
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE (44-4-5143.44-X10H).....	5-217
ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP (44-4-3418.44-X10H).....	5-219
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES (71-2-C326.44-X10H).....	5-223
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY (71-2-C332.44-X10H).....	5-225

Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION

TASK: PROVIDE EARLY WARNING (44-5-0003.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-48)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit air and missile defense operations center (AMDOC) is located in proximity to the division tactical air control (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard shelter HMMWVs containing all source analysis system (ASAS), maneuver control system (MCS), and two air and missile defense workstations (AMDWS), one joint tactical information distribution system (JTIDS) radio. Sentinel radars are occupying designated positions. Early warning target data has been received from the ABMOC. The OPFOR are using electronic warfare to include MIJI. Enemy air threat follows the OPOD intelligence annex and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The sensor teams must detect, identify, and verify target dissemination within 2-6 seconds. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Team maintains air surveillance of its sector. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses ECM to reduce radiation detection. b. Uses ECCM to combat MIJI tactics used by the OPFOR. 2. Team detects and evaluates aerial targets. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. The software automatically evaluates targets based on heading and local airspace management procedures and controls. b. The software displays targets on the monitor screen. * 3. Team chief supervises the operator disseminating target information over the SINCGARS or EPLRS data broadcast net. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When possible, target location, tentative identification, and number of aircraft are reported at maximum range. b. The software automatically disseminates target data over the SINCGARS or EPLRS data net. c. The software automatically updates track information over the SINCGARS or EPLRS data net every two seconds. d. The software automatically scrubs tracks when no longer within range. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-066-1016	REACT TO ALARMS ON THE SHTU	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-096-1064	OPERATE THE SENTINEL SENSOR	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-096-1084	REACT TO AIR TRACK ALERTS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1085	TOGGLE TRACK LINKS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1088	SET TRACK FILTERS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1089	SELECT OVERLAYS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1092	ACKNOWLEDGE AND REVIEW MESSAGES AND STATUS ON THE BSD	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1094	TERMINATE TACTICAL BSD OPERATIONS	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (19-3-3105.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-19.40) (AR 190-8) (DD FORM 629)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 3-19.30) (FM 34-3)
 (FM 34-52)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy equipment and documents have been captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element processes all captured documents and equipment based on disposition instructions and within the time standards established by higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task in MOPP is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit tag all captured documents and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Annotate type of document or equipment (for example, maps, photos, rifles, or radios). b. Annotate date and time of capture. c. Annotate place of capture (grid coordinates). d. Annotate capturing unit. e. Annotate circumstances of capture. f. Annotate prisoner's name (if taken from EPW). * 2. Leader report capture of documents or equipment to higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Report type of document or equipment. b. Report date and time of capture. c. Report capturing unit. d. Report place of capture (grid coordinates). * 3. Leader dispose of documents and equipment according to guidance from higher headquarters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Destroy, secure, evacuate, or abandon the equipment. b. Evacuate documents through the chain of command to intelligence personnel. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
181-101-1013(SL1)	COMPLY WITH THE UNIFORM CODE OF MILITARY JUSTICE (UCMJ)	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-1001(SL1)	COMPLY WITH THE LAW OF WAR AND THE GENEVA AND HAGUE CONVENTIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT (44-4-1004.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64) (FM 34-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion commander has received a brigade warning order to prepare for battle. The battalion commander has provided his planning guidance and concept of operations by requiring staff estimates. The S2 must assemble the PIR and develop his estimate using the air intelligence preparation of the battlefield process. Threat forces have air superiority. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The S2 prepares the staff estimate, obtains approval, and publishes the estimate as part of the battalion plans or orders. The S2 receives, processes, and disseminates the PIR to user elements. The S2 keeps the commander, TOC, and staff informed of current intelligence and the PIR. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The S2 receives the PIR, threat analysis, and area of air defense operations from the division S2, ADCO, or the division warning order to prepare his air IPB.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Define the air defense area of interest. b. Conduct an analysis of the enemy air order of battle and determines those assets which will most likely be used against friendly units in the area of operation. c. Disseminate draft staff estimates to other staff sections for their immediate use in preparing their estimates. d. Prepare an overlay of the ground area of operation. e. Perform a terrain analysis using OCOKA. f. Perform a weather analysis. g. Perform a threat evaluation. h. Perform threat integration using the doctrinal template. i. Compare and adjust air IPB with the division-furnished ground and air IPB and adjusts as necessary. j. Furnish the staff with revised intelligence estimates. k. Submit his staff estimate to the S3 for further processing. l. Obtain further guidance on courses of action and concept of operation from the commander. m. Prepare revised staff estimate and submits it to S3 for publication. n. Revise PIR and estimates as the battlefield intelligence conditions change. <p>2. S2 section validates collection requirements and develops a collection plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check intelligence requirements needed from subordinate units to ensure that the requesting unit does not have the capability to collect the information themselves. b. Evaluate intelligence requirements from higher and adjacent headquarters to determine if the collection is within the capability of organic or attached assets. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Inform the requester that intelligence requirements cannot be satisfied if the S2 determines the requests to be invalid. d. Inform higher headquarters if intelligence collection assets are not currently available or collection cannot be completed in time to satisfy the requester's needs. e. Indicate in the intelligence journal that the requester has been notified that the intelligence requirement cannot be met. <p>3. The S2 section processes SIRs and other combat intelligence.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Note SIR on the collection plan. b. Compare SIR against existing SIRs to prevent duplication. c. Annotate the address, control number, and specific needs of the originator of the duplicate requirement on the original requirement. d. Annotate time-sensitive SIRs on the collection plan with the DTG indicating when the information will no longer be of value. e. Determine the priority of each SIR based on its criticality to mission accomplishment and the time the requester needs the information. f. Annotate priorities on the collection plan. g. Determine specific reporting procedures for each SIR and indicates when, where, and in what detail the information is reported. h. Annotate the collection plan. <p>4. The S2 section maintains a list of available intelligence collection agencies (organic, adjacent, and higher) on the collection plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mark capable intelligence collection agencies by an "X" under the agency annotated beside the SIR it supports. b. Circle the "X" when tasking an agency. c. Delete collection requirements from the collection plan which have been satisfied or are no longer valid. d. Notify all affected collection agencies of the cancellation. e. Notify the affected collection agencies of pertinent modifications of their original taskings or requests for information if standing SIRs require modification. <p>5. The S2 section tasks resources to provide answers to the SIR and PIR.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Task or request collection agencies to provide information through FRAGOs, specific instructions, or the intelligence annex to the OPORD or SCARF. b. Request necessary assistance from aerial intelligence assets above the battalion. c. Request nonorganic intelligence collection through the brigade S2. d. Use the proper forms when requesting intelligence taskings and or information from higher or adjacent headquarters. e. Use FRAGOs when required information is of a highly perishable nature, or when the need exists to rapidly change requests or taskings. f. Confirm taskings and or requests that have been issued in FRAGO form before publication of the intelligence annex to the OPORD. <p>6. The senior intelligence editor maintains a journal of message traffic and significant activities. The journal includes as a minimum --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Type of activity. b. Size and type of unit if known. c. Time of activity. d. Time message transmitted. e. Who transmitted. f. Who received. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Entries on the situation map. h. Entries in the journal. i. Initials of the radio or telephone operator. <p>7. The S2 section maintains a situation map.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Post ground battle locations and ADA areas of operation or assignment. b. Use correct map symbols. c. Reference the journal number of the messages giving the coordinates on the situation map. <p>8. The S2 section makes the following information readily available for easy reference (preferably posted on or in the immediate vicinity of the situation map):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enemy strengths and losses (known enemy KIA, EPW, and type of aircraft destroyed and numbers). b. PIR and SIR listings. c. List of applicable indicators (if enemy has nuclear capable weaponry, posts indicators of nuclear attack). Posts secondary indicators elsewhere. d. Current weather forecast. <p>9. The S2 section disseminates combat information within the battalion TOC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure that all elements within the TOC receive a copy of all combat information reports (logged message traffic). b. Disseminate highly perishable combat information as soon as possible. c. Disseminate all other combat information within 5 minutes of receipt. <p>10. The S2 section updates tactical intelligence.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disseminate TOC-derived intelligence to brigade S2 in spot report format by the most expeditious means available such as FM secure or courier. b. Disseminate internally gathered intelligence to support the close-in battle as it develops. c. Hold regularly scheduled intelligence briefings for the TOC staff. d. Keep the commander informed. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0804(SL1)	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-3591(SL3	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB

TASK: DEVELOP IPB (44-4-2261.44-X10H)
 (FM 34-130)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Element received the battery warning order. The task force commander has provided his planning guidance and concept of operations by requiring estimates. Threat forces have air superiority. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Element develops an IPB (third dimension), to develop the unit estimate, obtains approval, and publishes the estimate as part of the battery plans or orders. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Element receives warning order.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with C3I platoon leader for all EW information to include -- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Sensor frequencies. (2) Sensor location. (3) Sensor security from air and ground attack. (4) Which sensor is broadcasting EW. (5) Sensor contingency plan. b. Defines the battlefield environment. <p>Note: The AO in air defense operations focuses on the third dimension: the element of altitude. Unlike ground AOs, the air AO often encompasses smaller areas that are within the commander's AO, such as no-fire areas. Factors to consider in determining the locations of these points and the limits of the air AO are --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Location of tactical ballistic missiles. o Location of threat airfields. o Location of FARPs. o Location of aids to navigation. o Range capabilities of threat aircraft. o Altitude capabilities of threat aircraft. o Range capabilities of tactical ballistic missiles. o Flight profiles of tactical ballistic missiles. <p>2. Element describes the battlefield's effect. Specific considerations include --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Probable target installations or areas. (Where are the threat's likely targets located?) b. Likely air AAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Do they provide ease of navigation? o Do they provide protection to the aircraft from radar and weapons? o Do they allow evasive maneuver? o Do they allow for the full use of aircraft speed? o Do they support ground force operations? 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Likely LZs or DZs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Are they near likely objectives? o Do they provide concealment and cover to the delivered forces? o Do they allow easy aircraft ingress and egress? d. Likely standoff attack orbits. e. Line of sight from proposed ADA weapons locations. f. Limiting and success-inducing effects of weather on air operations. g. Expected times on targets based on weather effects or light data. <p>3. Element evaluates the threat. Focuses on threats posed by --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. UAVs. b. Missiles (cruise and ballistic). c. Fixed-wing aircraft. d. Rotary-wing aircraft. e. Airborne and air assault forces. f. Flight operations tactics. g. Ordnance types and availability. h. Ordnance delivery techniques such as standoff ranges, release speeds and altitudes, and guidance systems. i. Technical capabilities of aircraft such as all-weather or night capability as well as maximum and minimum speeds, ceilings, range, payloads (in terms of ordnance, number and types of equipment, or passengers) and aerial refueling capability. j. Target selection priorities for air strikes or attack by air assaults. k. Air strikes allocation procedures. l. Navigation capabilities. m. Threats to friendly ADA assets, including threat ground forces and EW assets. <p>4. Element determines threat courses of action.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines air COAs (acquired supported unit basic IPB products, including situation templates). b. Evaluates the general COAs they portray and determines how the threat might support them with air power. c. Consider the following air COAs -- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Likely locations of FARPs. o Likely timing of air strikes or air assault operations. o Likely targets and objectives. (Will the threat attempt destruction or neutralization?) o Likely air corridors and air AAs. o Strike package composition, flight profiles, and spacing in time and space, including altitudes. o Where friendly ADA assets fit into the threat COA. (Do they need to be destroyed or suppressed to ensure the operation's success?) o Threat ground COAs that might require movement of friendly ADA assets. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5502	ISSUE A FRAGMENTARY ORDER	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-2000(SL2)	DEFEND AGAINST AIR ATTACK (ACTIVE)	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-3000(SL3)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-4003	SUPERVISE CONTINUOUS OPERATIONS	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: DIRECT DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4850.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion receives a warning order to go to an increased deployability posture in preparation for overseas deployment. The movement plan/order, recall plan, security plan, and TSOP are available. The battalion's subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. The battalion communicates with subordinate units by analog and or digital communications, automation systems, and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Battalion personnel are recalled per the Recall Plan. Personnel are designated to staff emergency operations center (EOC) per RSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. S2/S3 Section/Staff Duty Officer executes alert notification procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Authenticates deployment warning order per TSOP. b. Notifies commander and S2/S3 that battalion has received a deployment warning order. c. Initiates recall procedures per commander's guidance and recall plan. * 2. Commander and S2/S3 supervise alert and recall activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct implementation of recall plan, as required. b. Direct establishment of the EOC. c. Task staff sections to provide personnel for the EOC per TSOP and commander's guidance. d. Monitor recall progress for compliance with TSOP. e. Designate location of EOC. 3. S2/S3 Section monitors progress of recall. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies time-phased present-for-duty requirements by reviewing recall plan. b. Identifies present-for-duty status by reviewing recall status reports from subordinate units. c. Calculates recall percentages per recall plan. d. Monitors establishment of physical security of battalion HQ and subordinate unit areas by inspection and or review of recall status reports. e. Briefs commander and S2/S3 on progress of recall. 4. Staff sections perform alert functions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designates personnel to staff EOC per TSOP. b. Briefs staff officer/section chiefs on status of recall, as required. 5. S2/S3 Section performs deployment alert activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element for guidance concerning deployment requirements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Issues SOIs, authentication tables, operations codes, frequency and call signs to subordinate units. c. Directs units to initiate OPSEC procedures. d. Activates guard mount to control access to restricted areas, as designated. e. Sends request to S4 Section for maps, if needed. f. Establishes secure communications with higher HQ staff elements and/or installation EOC. g. Identifies liaison to higher HQ, as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
224-176-1425(SL1)	INTERACT WITH NEWS MEDIA	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: SUPERVISE BATTALION DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4853.44-X10H)

(FM 100-17)
 (FM 100-55)
 (FM 3-0)

(AR 220-10)
 (FM 101-5)
 (FM 55-65)

(FM 100-10)
 (FM 10-27-3)
 (TC 3-34.489)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The TSOP, movement plan/order, and other required documents are available. Battalion deployment/redeployment activities have commenced. The battalion is located in the home station unit assembly area (UAA) or RAA and the EOC/CP is established. The gaining command has provided a deployment/redeployment message indicating ultimate destination and deployability criteria. The battalion HQ communicates with the installation EOC, installation transportation officer (ITO), the appropriate HQ, supporting organizations, subordinate units, and rear detachment by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Deployment/redeployment activities are planned and implemented per TSOP, movement plan/order, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs deployment/redeployment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies deployment/redeployment mission requirements by reviewing warning order and appropriate contingency plans (CONPLANS). b. Provides initial planning guidance to staff and subordinate units. c. Directs S1 to coordinate SRP processing. d. Directs personnel and equipment cross-leveling actions. e. Submits recommendations to appropriate HQ commander that selected personnel attending formal school be allowed to complete course work, if appropriate (deployment only). f. Directs recall of personnel on temporary duty, attending school, or in authorized leave status, if appropriate (deployment only). g. Directs S2/S3 to issue deployment/redeployment warning order (WARNO) and movement plan/order. h. Directs implementation of physical security and OPSEC plans. i. Briefs staff and subordinate units on deployment/redeployment mission per AR 220-10. j. Conducts overseas orientation per AR 220-10. k. Verifies subordinate commanders clear installation before deployment. l. Conducts periodic in-process reviews to monitor preparations for deployment, issue and exchange detailed guidance, refine movement plans, resolve issues and coordinate support for the deployment. m. Conducts liaison to higher HQ, as required 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>n. Coordinates with servicing Staff Judge Advocate's office for briefings regarding legal considerations, such as Law of War, Status of Forces, Rules of Engagement, and Code of Conduct..</p> <p>o. Enforces safety procedures per TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>p. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 3-34.489.</p> <p>* 2. XO supervises staff activities.</p> <p>a. Implements commander's directives in staff planning and policy making.</p> <p>b. Assigns staff responsibilities for updating movement plan/order.</p> <p>c. Directs staff sections to provide personnel for deployment/redeployment teams, for example; advance party, MSTs, rear detachment, et cetera.</p> <p>d. Directs staff sections to provide input for movement plan/order update.</p> <p>e. Formulates staff operating policies.</p> <p>f. Monitors all staff actions for conformity to commander's guidance.</p> <p>g. Coordinates deployment/redeployment mission with subordinate unit commanders.</p> <p>h. Supervises the operations of the EOC/CP.</p> <p>* 3. Staff officers supervise staff sections.</p> <p>a. Identify all specified and implied tasks that must be accomplished in order to deploy/redeploy by reviewing the movement directive, TSOP, movement plan/order, OPLAN/CONPLANS, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Exchange pertinent information that is relevant to the deployment/redeployment with other staff sections.</p> <p>c. Provide information update(s) to commander and EOC/CP on areas that are critical to the deployment/redeployment mission.</p> <p>d. Direct preparation of input to the S2/S3 Section for the update of plans, orders, and commander's overseas orientation, as required.</p> <p>e. Provide personnel for deployment/redeployment teams, as required.</p> <p>f. Forward deployment/redeployment status reports to appropriate HQ and addressees, as required.</p> <p>g. Forward personnel and logistics reports per higher HQ guidance.</p> <p>4. Command Section supervises activities of subordinate units.</p> <p>a. Monitors performance of subordinate elements to ensure required level of proficiency as prescribed in TSOP, plans, policies, directives, and the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Monitors external support to determine overall effectiveness, per TSOP.</p> <p>c. Assigns specific tasks to subordinate units, as required.</p> <p>d. Monitors implementation of decisions, directives, and instructions to determine subordinate units' compliance.</p> <p>e. Issues FRAGOs to implement changes to the movement plan/order and annexes, as required.</p> <p>* 5. Commander and/or XO supervises rear detachment activities.</p> <p>a. Appoints rear detachment commander.</p> <p>b. Approves rear detachment staffing.</p> <p>c. Approves rear detachment plan.</p> <p>d. Monitors rear detachment activities for compliance with rear detachment plan.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with servicing Staff Judge Advocate's office.</p> <p>6. S1 Section performs deployment activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates Public Affairs Office (PAO) briefings for deploying units.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Verifies appropriate personnel transactions are input for all deploying soldiers once soldiers have completed soldier readiness processing (SRP) processing. c. Coordinates with legal representatives on pending legal actions for deploying soldiers. d. Completes legal actions, as directed by commander. 7. Staff sections perform readiness activities. a. Identify readiness shortfalls of subordinate units based on current unit status report (USRs). b. Evaluate subordinate units' ability to perform mission requirements based on USRs and other status reports required by higher HQ, such as the Combat Service Support Control System (CSSCS) generated Personnel Status Report (PERSTAT) and Logistics Status Report (LOGSTAT) reports. c. Develop plan to correct deficiencies to bring subordinate units to deployment standards. d. Back up all automated systems before systems being prepared for movement. e. Brief battalion commander on readiness activities and status of subordinate units. f. Enforce safety procedures per TSOP and applicable publications. g. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 3-34.489.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101(SL2)	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055(SL4)	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH SUPPLY DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004(SL2)	ENFORCE PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	SUPERVISE TACTICAL FEEDING OPERATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-4003	SUPERVISE CONTINUOUS OPERATIONS	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS

TASK: UPDATE MOVEMENT PLAN/ORDER (63-1-4854.44-X10H)
 (FM 101-5) (FM 100-17) (FM 55-1)
 (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The movement directive, SRP information message, RSOP, movement plan/order, and CONPLAN/OPLAN are available. The commander has directed that the movement plan/order be updated, and the XO has assigned staff responsibilities. The commander has provided his deployment guidance and concept of operations. The S2/S3 has staff responsibility for consolidation, publication, and distribution of the movement plan/order. Movement plan becomes movement order upon implementation. The movement directive, deployment information message, RSOP, movement plan/order, and CONPLAN/OPLAN are available. The battalion staff continuously receives messages from the installation EOC, ITO, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The movement plan/order is updated per FM 101-5, the RSOP, movement directive, and commander's guidance and within the time prescribed by the commander or XO.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. XO and S2/S3 perform a time analysis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Calculate total time remaining before deployment/redeployment commences (C-Day). b. Identify all steps in the deployment/redeployment process. c. Assign time limitation for each step in the deployment/redeployment process. d. Disseminate time limitations to all staff sections. <p>2. S2/S3 Section coordinates staffing for deployment teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies personnel, equipment, and accompanying supplies for deployment, to include configuration of equipment as offered for shipment. b. Coordinates deployment team requirements with staff sections. c. Forwards personnel and equipment requirements for deployment teams to commander and/or XO for approval or modification. d. Incorporates personnel and equipment requirements for deployment teams into updated movement plan/order. <p>3. Staff sections provide input to movement plan/order update.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify internal mission support requirements by reviewing movement directive, deployment information message, commander's guidance, and appropriate CONPLAN/OPLANS. b. Identify external support requirements by reviewing RSOP and status reports from subordinate units. c. Adjust replanned requirements, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Verify availability of required support by coordinating with appropriate battalion elements and/or installation deployment support organizations. e. Update appropriate staff portions of the movement plan/order, as required. f. Provide updated movement plan/order input to S2/S3 Section. 4. S2/S3 Section updates movement plan/order. a. Verifies staff input for completeness and compliance with commander's guidance. b. Prepares updated copy of movement plan/order with annexes. c. Forwards draft copy to commander or XO for approval or modification. d. Distributes movement plan/order update per movement plan/order distribution list using analog and digital communications or MCS, as appropriate. NOTE: Digitally equipped units will distribute the plan/order using FBCB2, as appropriate.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-332-5000(SL3) 071-332-5002	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY PREPARE A BATTALION FRAGMENTARY ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
071-332-5021(SL3) 113-571-1004	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP OPERATE IN RADIO NETS	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-573-0001	CHECK SIGNAL SECURITY (SIGSEC) PROCEDURES	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
113-573-0002	CONDUCT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
301-336-1303	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN SITUATION AND ASSOCIATED OVERLAYS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
301-336-1602	DEVELOP A SITUATION TEMPLATE	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-336-1604	DEVELOP A DECISION SUPPORT TEMPLATE	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: COORDINATE SOLDIER READINESS PROGRAM PROCESSING SUPPORT (63-1-4855.44-X10H)

(AR 220-10)
 (AR 614-185)

(AR 600-8-104)
 (AR 614-200)

(AR 600-8-19)
 (FM 100-17)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Battalion commander has directed SRP processing to be conducted and the orientation for the new AO be prepared. All subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. The movement directive, deployment message, RSOP, and movement plan/order, maps, overlays and other required documents are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the installation EOC, ITO, installation deployment support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SRP processing support is coordinated per RSOP, commander's guidance, and AR 220-10. An SRP processing schedule is distributed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. S1 supervises SRP processing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies deployability criteria by reviewing deployment message. b. Approves SRP processing schedule. c. Monitors SRP processing for compliance with TSOP and SRP processing schedule. d. Coordinates adjustments to the processing schedule with the Processing Center (PROC CS) and appropriate subordinate unit. e. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on status of SRP processing, as required. <p>2. S1 Section coordinates SRP processing support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies SRP processing requirements by reviewing TSOP, movement directive, commander's guidance and AR 220-10. b. Requests staff elements and subordinate units to provide SRP processing support, as appropriate. c. Coordinates SRP processing support with the appropriate HQ. d. Submits SRP processing requests and deploying personnel rosters to SRP processing support organizations per TSOP. <p>3. S1 Section publishes SRP processing schedule.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies SRP processing date and time with installation EOC and appropriate supporting organizations. b. Prepares SRP processing schedule for subordinate units based on coordination with installation EOC and supporting organizations. c. Submits SRP processing schedule to S1 for approval or modification. d. Distributes SRP processing schedule to all appropriate staff sections and subordinate units. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. Staff sections prepare input to commander's overseas orientation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify mission support requirements by reviewing movement directive, deployment information message, commander's guidance, and appropriate CONPLAN/OPLANS. b. Identify characteristics of theater of operations that impact on unit's mission performance, e.g. topography, climate, demographics, political stability, medical threat, traditions, and customs. c. Provide commander's overseas orientation input to S2/S3 Section. 5. S1 Section prepares the commander's overseas orientation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies staff input for completeness. b. Prepares commander's overseas orientation briefing and supporting material. c. Forwards overseas orientation briefing material to commander or XO. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245(SL4)	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2044(SL2)	RECOMMEND INDIVIDUAL FOR AWARD AND/OR DECORATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2145(SL2)	COUNSEL A SOLDIER ON THE CONTENTS OF A NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER EFFICIENCY REPORT AND NCOER CHECKLIST	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2146(SL2)	PREPARE THE RATER'S PORTION OF NONCOMMISSIONED OFFER EFFICIENCY REPORT (NCOER)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402(SL2)	PROVIDE INPUT ON PERSONNEL ACTIONS AFFECTING SUBORDINATES	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-2407(SL2)	RECOMMEND DISCIPLINARY ACTION FOR A SOLDIER	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF PERSONNEL (STATUS REPORT)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4357(SL4)	MANAGE SUBORDINATE SOLDIER'S DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION
 S1/S4 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 COMBAT MEDICAL SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION
 UNIT MINISTRY TEAM

TASK: PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES SUPPORT (63-1-4856.44-X10H)

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| (FM 12-6) | (AR 215-1) | (AR 220-1) |
| (AR 220-10) | (AR 25-400-2) | (AR 600-8-104) |
| (AR 600-8-14) | (AR 614-185) | (AR 614-200) |
| (DA PAM 25-400-2) | (DA PAM 600-8-1) | (DA PAM 600-8-2) |

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Adjustments to unit strengths and coordination for administrative support are required before the battalion's deployment to an overseas site. All subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. SRP processing has been completed. The movement directive, deployment information message, RSOP, and movement plan/order are available. The S1 Section continuously receives messages from the installation EOC, ITO, and deployment support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and digital communications, automation systems, and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel and administrative services support is provided per FM 12-6, AR 614-185, AR 614-200, RSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. S1 supervises personnel readiness actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs personnel screening per AR 220-10. b. Recommends to commander cross-leveling actions and disposition of personnel on TDY, attending school, in authorized leave status, and identified as nondeployable. c. Directs recall of personnel temporary duty (TDY), attending school, and in authorized leave status per commander's guidance. d. Directs cross-leveling of personnel per commander's guidance. e. Coordinates personnel replacement and disposition of excess and nondeployable personnel with higher echelon S1. f. Directs disposition of excess and nondeployable personnel per higher echelon S1 instructions. g. Briefs commander and XO on personnel readiness status, as required. 2. S1 Section performs personnel screening. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies officer and enlisted personnel attending service schools, TDY, and in authorized leave status. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Recalls personnel TDY, attending school, and in authorized leave status per S1's guidance. c. Reports all unfilled school quotas to higher echelon S1. d. Identifies individual deployability criteria by reviewing deployment message. e. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing personnel records, SRP results, and commander's guidance. f. Prepares deployment personnel status report. g. Forwards list of personnel who have completed the SRP process to S1. h. Briefs S1 on battalion deployment personnel status. <p>3. S1 Section performs cross-leveling of personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies personnel overages and shortages by grade, MOS, and MOS qualification by reviewing personnel status reports. b. Verifies personnel overages and shortages by reviewing subordinate units' personnel status reports. c. Redistributes personnel within the battalion based on S1 and commander's guidance. d. Transfers nondeployable personnel as directed by higher HQ. e. Recalculates personnel overages and shortages by grade, MOS, and MOS qualification. f. Updates SIDPERS records, as required. <p>4. S1 Section performs personnel disposition functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwards copies of movement directive to school commandant(s) for personnel who will join unit in theater upon completion of school. b. Requests disposition instructions for excess and nondeployable personnel from higher echelon S1 Section. c. Reassigns excess and nondeployable personnel per higher echelon S1 Section instructions. d. Clears unavailable, nondeployable personnel per higher echelon S1 Section instructions. <p>5. S1 Section performs personnel replacement functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Submits officer requisitions per AR 614-185. b. Submits enlisted requisitions per AR 614-200. c. Assigns filler personnel per AR 614-185, AR 614-200, and S1 guidance. <p>6. S1 Section provides personnel services support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies personnel service requirements by reviewing the movement directive, movement plan/order, deployment message, and RSOP. b. Submits requests for personnel services support from the higher echelon S1, as required. c. Coordinates postal support with supporting Adjutant General (AG). d. Coordinates for recreational equipment and services with the installation Recreational Services Officer. e. Coordinates Red Cross support with the local American Red Cross (ARC) office. f. Coordinates religious support with installation chaplain. g. Coordinates press and home town news releases with the installation PAO. h. Coordinates disposition of privately owned vehicles (POV) and storage of personal property with PMO. i. Appoints subordinate unit Class A agents on battalion orders, as required. j. Closes out unit funds per AR 215-1 and the RSOP. k. Coordinates legal services/support with the servicing Staff Judge Advocate's office. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
l. Provides personnel services input for the movement plan/order to the S2/S3 Section. 7. S1 Section provides records management support. a. Identifies personnel records to accompany unit to theater of operations per AR 340-2. b. Identifies records to be transferred to records holding area. c. Directs units to prepare and maintain abbreviated records per AR 640-10. d. Provides records management input for the rear detachment plan to the S2/S3 Section.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402(SL2)	PROVIDE INPUT ON PERSONNEL ACTIONS AFFECTING SUBORDINATES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2407(SL2)	RECOMMEND DISCIPLINARY ACTION FOR A SOLDIER	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF PERSONNEL (STATUS REPORT)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2472(SL2)	PREPARE A DUTY ROSTER	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4357(SL4)	MANAGE SUBORDINATE SOLDIER'S DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	SUPERVISE CROSS-LEVELING OF PERSONNEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: COORDINATE FAMILY ASSISTANCE SUPPORT (63-1-4857.44-X10H)
 (AR 608-18) (AR 215-1) (AR 608-1)
 (FM 100-17)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Requests for family assistance are received from subordinate units and individual families. All subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. The family assistance plan, RSOP, and movement plan/order are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the ITO and installation support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier. The TSOPs are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Family assistance support is coordinated and the updated family assistance plan is distributed per the TSOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. S1 supervises family assistance support activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Appoints Family Assistance Officer(s), as required. b. Approves updated family assistance plan. c. Monitors family assistance briefings and activities for compliance with the family assistance plan and commander's guidance. d. Briefs commander, XO, subordinate unit commanders, and rear detachment commander on family assistance requirements and availability of support. <p>2. S1 Section coordinates family assistance support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies family assistance support requirements by reviewing TSOP, subordinate unit reports, and commander's guidance. b. Coordinates family assistance requirements with staff sections. c. Coordinates for input into the family assistance plan update with staff sections. d. Coordinates family assistance support, e.g., Army Community Service (ACS), Army Emergency Relief (AER), Staff Judge Advocate (SJA), and Red Cross, with installation agencies. e. Coordinates with the Chief of ACS and the SJA to conduct or participate in family support briefings per installation deployment plan. f. Briefs the S1 on family assistance requirements and available support. <p>3. S1 Section updates family assistance plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies staff input for completeness and compliance with commander's guidance. b. Prepares updated copy of family assistance plan. c. Forwards draft copy to S1 for approval or modification. d. Distributes updated family assistance plan per TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. S1 Section provides support to families. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes family assistance briefing site and schedules. b. Prepares family assistance information packet detailing available support. c. Conducts family assistance briefings per briefing schedule. d. Provides family assistance information packet to families. e. Refers personnel requiring assistance to appropriate agencies. 5. Battalion Family Support Group (FSG) representatives perform family assistance activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Communicate with all unit level representatives at least once every week during deployment. b. Conduct battalion FSG meetings with unit level representatives to address family member concerns. c. Disseminate information through FSG channels. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
224-176-1425(SL1)	INTERACT WITH NEWS MEDIA	STP 21-1-SMCT
224-176-2426(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH MEDIA GROUND RULES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245(SL4)	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF PERSONNEL (STATUS REPORT)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: PROVIDE DEPLOYMENT LOGISTICS SUPPORT (63-1-4860.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 710-2)
 (AR 710-3) (AR 725-50) (DA PAM 710-2-2)
 (TC 5-400) (TM 38-250)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion has received a deployment warning order and the commander has issued his guidance. The movement directive, movement plan/order, deployment message, RSOP, port call messages, subordinate unit Automated Unit Equipment List (AUEL), and OPLAN/CONPLAN, annexes are available. All subordinate units are deploying as part of the battalion deployment. Equipment status reports are being received from subordinate units. The staff continuously receives messages from the installation EOC, ITO, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Deployment logistics support is provided to subordinate units and coordination for requisitioning, issue or cross leveling of vehicles, supplies and equipment is accomplished per RSOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. S4 supervises deployment logistics support activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies logistics requirements by reviewing movement directive, deployment message, OPLAN/CONPLAN, and subordinate unit supply, maintenance, and movement status reports. b. Recommends cross-leveling actions to the commander. c. Directs cross leveling of supplies and equipment per commander's guidance. d. Directs disposition of excess supplies and equipment per higher echelon S4 instructions. e. Prioritizes equipment requiring support maintenance per commander's guidance. f. Submits request to higher HQ staff element for activation of additional unit identification codes (UICs) for deploying elements, as needed. g. Monitors supply and maintenance activities for compliance with movement SOP, appropriate publications, and commander's guidance. h. Monitors movement preparation activities for compliance with RSOP, mobilization plan (MOBPLAN) (RC), movement plans, appropriate publications, and commander's guidance. i. Directs units to turn in keys to unit buildings and areas to rear detachment commander before main body departing. j. Briefs commander and XO on logistics readiness status, as required. k. Obtains deployment project code to facilitate rapid supply actions. l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. S4 Section provides supply and services support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies special equipment and/or clothing requirements by reviewing movement directive, deployment message, and OPLAN/CONPLAN. b. Coordinates issue of special equipment and/or clothing with higher echelon S4, installation Director of Logistics (DOL), and appropriate supporting agencies. c. Coordinates emergency calibration of deploying equipment. d. Updates supply requisitions with correct force activity designator (FAD), deployment UICs and deployment ship to address, as needed. e. Verifies all requisitions have been either canceled or updated with a deployment address. f. Coordinates disposition of excess equipment and clothing with higher echelon S4 and/or installation DOL. g. Submits requisitions for containers, MHE, blocking, bracing, and packing materials to appropriate supporting agencies per RSOP. h. Provides disposition instructions for excess equipment and clothing to subordinate units. i. Coordinates pick-up of basic and prescribed loads with higher echelon S4 Section or installation DOL. j. Provides instruction for pick-up of basic and prescribed loads to subordinate units. k. Coordinates POL support for movement to A/SPOE with higher echelon S4 or installation DOL. l. Monitors the preparation of basic and prescribed loads for compliance with RSOP, movement plan/order, and commander's guidance. m. Briefs S4, as required. n. Enforces safety procedures per TSOP and publications. o. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. <p>3. S4 Section coordinates cross leveling of vehicles, equipment, and supplies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies shortages and overages by reviewing subordinate unit's vehicle, equipment, and supply status reports. b. Reallocates vehicles, equipment and supplies within the battalion per commander's guidance. c. Submits requisitions for vehicles, equipment, and supplies to higher echelon S4 Section. d. Requests disposition instructions for excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies from higher echelon S4 Section. e. Verifies all equipment transactions have been completed and equipment is properly signed for by reviewing property book and unit hand receipts. f. Updates property book, as required. g. Briefs S4, as required. h. Enforces safety procedures per TSOP and publications. i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. <p>4. S4 Section provides maintenance support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies maintenance requirements by reviewing RSOP, status reports from subordinate units, and commander's guidance. b. Provides MST support to subordinate units, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Coordinates for maintenance support, status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance, disposition of nondeployable vehicles and equipment, and float equipment support with supporting maintenance activity d. Provides instructions on the disposition of nondeployable vehicles and equipment, and float equipment support to subordinate units. e. Coordinates maintenance support at the APOE/SPOE staging area with supporting installation. f. Submits vehicles and equipment to support maintenance per S4 instructions. g. Coordinates maintenance support for movement to A/SPOE with higher echelon S4 or installation DOL h. Briefs S4, as required. i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. j. Enforces safety procedures per TSOP and publications. <p>5. S4 Section provides movement support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies transportation requirements by reviewing RSOP, movement plan/order, and subordinate unit AUELs. b. Verifies that subordinate unit personnel and equipment transportation requirements have been submitted and are accurate by coordinating with unit movement officer (UMO). c. Provides movement and documentation assistance to subordinate unit UMOs, as required. d. Requests scales and materiel handling equipment (MHE) support from DOL, as required and reviewing deployment equipment List (DEL). e. Verifies rail and/or commercial transportation availability and movement schedules for containers and outsize, oversize, or overweight pieces of equipment by coordinating with the UMC. f. Coordinates convoy clearances and special hauling permits with the IC-unit movement coordinator (UMO), as required. g. Submits request(s) for required road march items to supporting supply activity. h. Coordinates subordinate units en route support requirements with the UMC until all known requirements are fulfilled. i. Coordinates for return transportation support for battalion personnel from the SPOE to battalion area with UMC. j. Coordinates advance party and main body personnel transportation requirements to the APOE with appropriate HQ. k. Conducts movement status briefing(s) for the commander, staff, and subordinate commanders, as necessary. l. Briefs S4, as required. m. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. n. Enforces safety procedures per TSOP and publications. <p>* 6. UMO coordinates SPOE MA activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors staging and processing of vehicles and equipment for compliance with movement order, call forward instructions, and supporting installation officials' instructions. b. Resolves vehicle and equipment processing deficiencies by coordinating with supporting installation officials. c. Coordinates disposition of frustrated vehicles and cargo with supporting installation personnel. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Verifies arrangement for supercargoes by coordinating with port commander's representatives. e. Briefs S4, as required. f. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. g. Enforces safety procedures per TSOP and publications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH SUPPLY DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004(SL2)	ENFORCE PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	SUPERVISE TACTICAL FEEDING OPERATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245(SL4)	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF PERSONNEL (STATUS REPORT)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4357(SL4)	MANAGE SUBORDINATE SOLDIER'S DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION
 HHB

TASK: PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-1-4861.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 55-65) (TM 38-250)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion has received a movement warning order for deployment. Subordinate units provide personnel and equipment for the advance party. The movement plan/order, RSOP, advance party plan, and TSOP are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems, and courier. Logistics and movement support is provided to the advance party by the supporting installation and Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC), respectively. Theater logistics support is provided to the advance party by the combatant commander's designated support organization. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Advance party operations are planned and implemented per RSOP, movement plan/order, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S2/S3 Section plans advance party operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies advance party requirements by reviewing movement order, RSOP, TSOP, and commander's guidance. b. Updates advance party plan per commander's guidance. c. Coordinates personnel and equipment for the advance party with staff sections and subordinate units per advance party plan. d. Briefs advance party OIC on advance party requirements and operations. * 2. Advance party OIC supervises advance party predeployment activities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies advance party support requirements by reviewing advance party plan, movement plan/order, RSOP, and S2/S3 and commander's guidance. b. Coordinates advance party logistics and transportation support with S4 Section. c. Coordinates for movement instructions and documentation support with HHC UMO. d. Identifies battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination by reviewing movement plan/order, subordinate unit DELs, and CONPLAN/OPLANS. e. Identifies planned operational locations and mission support requirements by reviewing CONPLAN/OPLANS. f. Revises advance party plan, as required, in coordination with S2/S3. g. Briefs commander, staff, subordinate unit commanders, and advance party personnel on advance party plan, as required. 3. Advance party deploys through APOE to APOD. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepares vehicles for air movement. b. Deploys per movement order. c. Performs APOD activities for deployment. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Advance party coordinates reception of main body.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates for arrival schedule and reception of the main body with arrival airfield control group (AACG). b. Coordinates for movement of personnel to marshaling area with port movement control team (PMCT). c. Coordinate for ship arrival schedule and movement of equipment to (Theater Staging Base (TSB) with port support activity (PSA). d. Provides personnel to port commander for movement of equipment from PSA to marshaling area, as required. e. Provides battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination to PMCT. f. Coordinates main body logistics and maintenance support requirements with designated supporting organization. g. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on reception and onward movement plans, as required. <p>5. Advance party coordinates mission operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination to appropriate HQ. b. Coordinates for current operational and tactical situation with higher echelon Support Operations Section and S2/S3. c. Identifies preliminary liaison requirements with supporting and supported activities. d. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on operational and tactical situation, as required. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055(SL4)	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH SUPPLY DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0004(SL2)	ENFORCE PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	SUPERVISE TACTICAL FEEDING OPERATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245(SL4)	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2044(SL2)	RECOMMEND INDIVIDUAL FOR AWARD AND/OR DECORATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402(SL2)	PROVIDE INPUT ON PERSONNEL ACTIONS AFFECTING SUBORDINATES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2407(SL2)	RECOMMEND DISCIPLINARY ACTION FOR A SOLDIER	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF PERSONNEL (STATUS REPORT)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4357(SL4)	MANAGE SUBORDINATE SOLDIER'S DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	SUPERVISE CROSS-LEVELING OF PERSONNEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB

TASK: COORDINATE ONWARD MOVEMENT (63-1-4862.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17-3) (FM 100-17) (FM 55-65)
 (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion and subordinate unit main bodies have arrived at the APOD. The Advance Party OIC has briefed the commander and staff on the support available in the marshaling/staging area. The PSA moves the battalion's vehicles and equipment from the SPOD to the marshaling/staging area. Administrative and logistics support is provided by an organization designated by the combatant commander. Movement control element provides movement instructions from the TSB to the TAA. The RSOP and TSOP are available. Movement control element monitors battalion's movement to the TAA. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog and/or digital means of communication, automation systems, and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The main body arrives in the TAA per movement control element instructions and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Command Section supervises onward movement activities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates for tactical situation and future support operation information with higher echelon staff. b. Provides staff sections guidance on intransit support requirements and onward movement priorities. c. Establishes liaison with supporting organizations that are providing intransit support and movement instructions. d. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate commanders, as required. 2. S2/S3 Section supervises preparation and movement to Assembly areas. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidates staff input for intransit support and movement instructions. b. Issues movement order/FRAGO and maps per commander's guidance. c. Monitors subordinate unit preparation for convoy operations for compliance with movement order/FRAGO. d. Monitors movement of unit. e. Forwards SP crossing reports, checkpoint times and closing reports to supporting movement control element. f. Reports arrival in assembly area to higher echelon S2/S3 Section. g. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. 3. S1 Section coordinates intransit support. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates administrative and personnel services support with designated support unit, as required. b. Coordinates medical support with designated medical support unit, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on intransit support.</p> <p>4. S4 Section coordinates marshaling/staging area logistics support.</p> <p>a. Coordinates field feeding and logistics support with designated support unit, as required.</p> <p>b. Provides instructions to subordinate units on inventory, inspection, and property transfer and accountability procedures.</p> <p>c. Identifies maintenance and repair parts requirements by monitoring subordinate unit maintenance status reports.</p> <p>d. Coordinates maintenance and repair parts support with designated support unit, as required.</p> <p>e. Provides instructions to subordinate units on drawing weapons, fuel, ammunition, and supplies required for movement to Assembly Area.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on intransit support.</p> <p>g. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400.</p> <p>* 5. S4 coordinates movement to Assembly Area.</p> <p>a. Coordinates for detailed movement instructions with supporting movement control element.</p> <p>b. Provides movement instructions to S2/S3 Section.</p> <p>c. Monitors supporting units AUDEL updates for compliance with FM 55-65, movement order, and SOP.</p> <p>d. Monitors vehicle preparation and rail loading operations for compliance with movement instructions, appropriate publications, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>e. Monitors preparation of movement documentation for compliance with appropriate publications and movement control element instructions.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders/UMOs on movement, as required.</p> <p>g. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5502(SL2)	ISSUE A FRAGMENTARY ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775(SL4)	COORDINATE WITH AN ADJACENT PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	CONDUCT A ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE MISSION	STP 21-24-SMCT

ARTEP 44-175-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: COORDINATE REAR DETACHMENT SUPPORT (63-1-4863.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 215-1) (FM 3-19.30)
 (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Rear detachment support is required. All subordinate units are deploying/redeploying as part of the battalion deployment/redeployment. The rear detachment plan, RSOP, and deployment/redeployment movement plan/order are available. The battalion staff continuously receives messages from the installation or theater support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog and digital means of communication, automation systems, and courier. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Rear detachment support is coordinated and the updated rear detachment plan is distributed per RSOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. S1 Section coordinates rear detachment personnel and administrative services support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies personnel and administrative services support requirements by reviewing the deployment/redeployment movement plan/order, RSOP, and commander's guidance. b. Coordinates rear detachment staffing requirements with staff sections and subordinate unit commanders. c. Forwards recommendations for rear detachment staffing to commander for approval. d. Coordinates personnel and administrative services support with higher echelon S1 Section or installation/theater support organizations, as required. e. Provides personnel and administrative services support input for the rear detachment plan update to the S2/S3 Section. f. Coordinates family support group assistance with higher echelon S1. g. Briefs the commander, XO, and rear detachment commander on personnel and administrative services support, as required. h. Coordinates legal support with servicing Staff judge Advocate's office. 2. S4 Section coordinates for rear detachment logistics support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies logistics support requirements by reviewing the deployment/redeployment movement plan/order, RSOP, rear detachment plan, and commander's guidance. b. Coordinates logistics support with higher echelon S4 Section or installation/theater support organizations. c. Provides copies of property book, document register, and related documentation to the rear detachment commander, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Provides logistics support input for the rear detachment plan update to the S2/S3 Section. e. Briefs the commander, XO, and rear detachment commander on rear detachment logistics support, as required. 3. S2/S3 Section updates rear detachment plan. a. Verifies staff input for completeness and compliance with commander's guidance. b. Prepares updated copy of rear detachment plan. c. Forwards draft copy to commander or XO for approval or modification. d. Distributes rear detachment plan update per RSOP. 4. S2/S3 Section provides rear detachment support. a. Requests new classified document access roster and safe access listing for the rear detachment from higher HQ staff element. b. Coordinates changing of combinations for safes and arms room for the rear detachment with higher HQ staff element. c. Assists rear detachment to ensure all classified material not deployed with unit is properly stored, transferred or destroyed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH SUPPLY DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004(SL2)	ENFORCE PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: PERFORM HOME STATION REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4864.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 12-6) (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion and subordinate units' main bodies are preparing to depart home station. Initial coordination for personnel and administrative services and logistics support was accomplished by staff. Subordinate units have delivered records and files designated by the S1 to the rear detachment. Dependents have been briefed on the availability of support from the installation and rear detachment. The RSOP, movement plan/order, family assistance plan, and rear detachment plan are available. The rear detachment receives home station reception requirements from S2/S3 Section. The rear detachment continuously receives messages from the installation and higher echelon HQ by analog and/or digital communications. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Rear detachment activities are performed per rear detachment plan and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Rear detachment commander supervises rear detachment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies rear detachment requirements, policies, and procedures by reviewing the rear detachment plan, family assistance plan, and commander's guidance. b. Conducts inventory and signs for all installation property and equipment transferred into rear detachment from deploying units. c. Publishes a chain of command based on commander's guidance. d. Develops rear detachment program to provide service to soldiers and family remaining in rear. e. Briefs rear detachment personnel on rear detachment plan and command policies. f. Verifies availability of personnel and administrative services, legal support, and logistics support by coordinating with the installation AG, SJA, and DOL. g. Briefs rear detachment personnel on available personnel and administrative services, legal support, and logistics support. h. Monitors family support group activities for compliance with family assistance plan. i. Monitors rear detachment activities for compliance with rear detachment plan. j. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. 2. Rear detachment provides administrative and logistics support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates SRP processing of late arrivals and or replacement personnel with the installation AG. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Provides administrative, legal, and logistics support to late arrivals and/or replacement personnel per rear detachment plan.</p> <p>c. Redirects mail per rear detachment plan.</p> <p>d. Maintains records and files per rear detachment plan and appropriate publications.</p> <p>e. Provides assistance to families per family assistance plan, as required.</p> <p>f. Publishes family support chain of command roster for family member.</p> <p>g. Coordinates reassignment of rear detachment personnel with the installation AG.</p> <p>h. Coordinates inspection and disposition of real property with supporting installation agency, as necessary.</p> <p>i. Conducts physical security inspections of facilities and storage areas.</p> <p>j. Reports damage to facilities and storage areas to PMO and installation engineers.</p> <p>k. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Rear detachment commander coordinates reception at home station.</p> <p>a. Identifies reception requirements by reviewing the RSOP and S2/S3 Section instructions.</p> <p>b. Verifies availability of transportation and intransit support by coordinating with the ITO.</p> <p>c. Identifies planned welcoming ceremonies by coordinating with installation support activities and PAO.</p> <p>d. Coordinates for transportation of dependents to the APOD with ITO, as required.</p> <p>e. Notifies dependents of transportation and reception plans.</p> <p>f. Provides S2/S3 Section information on transportation, intransit support, and welcoming ceremonies.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT WHILE DISMOUNTED	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1030(SL1)	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT WHILE MOUNTED	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0012(SL3)	CONDUCT OCCUPATION OF AN ASSEMBLY AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4405(SL2)	PLAN MOVEMENT OF EPW/CI	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4406(SL2)	PREPARE A PROCESSING PLAN FOR AN INTERNMENT//RESETTLEMENT CAMP	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4407(SL2)	PLAN CONVOY SECURITY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408(SL2)	PROVIDE SECURITY FOR A DIVISION COMMAND POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4413(SL3)	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF CAPTIVES FOR INTERNMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-4003	SUPERVISE CONTINUOUS OPERATIONS	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
805C-PAD-1245(SL4)	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2044(SL2)	RECOMMEND INDIVIDUAL FOR AWARD AND/OR DECORATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2145(SL2)	COUNSEL A SOLDIER ON THE CONTENTS OF A NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER EFFICIENCY REPORT AND NCOER CHECKLIST	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2146(SL2)	PREPARE THE RATER'S PORTION OF NONCOMMISSIONED OFFER EFFICIENCY REPORT (NCOER)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402(SL2)	PROVIDE INPUT ON PERSONNEL ACTIONS AFFECTING SUBORDINATES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2407(SL2)	RECOMMEND DISCIPLINARY ACTION FOR A SOLDIER	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF PERSONNEL (STATUS REPORT)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2472(SL2)	PREPARE A DUTY ROSTER	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4357(SL4)	MANAGE SUBORDINATE SOLDIER'S DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	SUPERVISE CROSS-LEVELING OF PERSONNEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: S1/S4 SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: COORDINATE RECONSTITUTION FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-1-4865.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 100-10) (FM 100-9)
 (FM 55-65) (TC 5-400) (TM 38-250)
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion has received a redeployment warning order and the commander has issued redeployment guidance. The battalion and subordinate units are located in the designated assembly area (AA). All personnel are present or accounted for, weapons and sensitive equipment have been secured, and inventories of vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been conducted. Personnel and equipment status reports are being received from subordinate units. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog and digital communications, automation systems, and courier. The RSOP and redeployment warning order are available.

NOTE: The TAA and RAA may be combined, depending on the size of the theater and the combatant commander's guidance. The redeployment sequence is based on theater constraints and commander in chief's (CINC) guidance. Intermediate steps and actions may be required to supplement TAA and RAA movement, to include further defining RAA activities by establishing a final staging area. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Reconstitution for redeployment is coordinated per RSOP, commander's guidance, and FM 100-9.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S1 Section coordinates cross-leveling of personnel. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies personnel shortages and overages by grade and MOS by reviewing subordinate unit's status reports. b. Reassigns personnel within the battalion per commander's guidance. c. Recalculates personnel shortages and overages by grade and MOS. d. Submits personnel requisitions to higher echelon S1 Section using analog or digital communications. e. Requests disposition instructions for excess personnel from higher echelon S1 Section using analog or digital communications. f. Assigns filler personnel per S1 guidance. g. Reassigns excess personnel per higher echelon S1 Section instructions. h. Updates SIDPERS records, as required. i. Briefs commander and XO on personnel status, as required. 2. S4 Section coordinates cross leveling of vehicles, equipment, and supplies. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies shortages and overages by reviewing subordinate unit's vehicle, equipment, and supply status reports. b. Reallocates vehicles, equipment and supplies within the battalion per commander's guidance. c. Recalculates shortages and overages. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Submits requisitions for vehicles, equipment, and supplies to higher echelon S4 Section using analog or digital communications. e. Requests disposition instructions for excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies from higher echelon S4 Section. f. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies per commander and S4's guidance. g. Provides subordinate units disposition instructions for excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies. h. Updates property book, as required. i. Briefs commander and XO on status of vehicles, equipment, and supplies, as required. j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures per 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1055(SL4)	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH SUPPLY DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004(SL2)	ENFORCE PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	SUPERVISE TACTICAL FEEDING OPERATION	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-066-3023	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3117	PLAN SHORAD DEFENSE FOR A MANEUVER ELEMENT	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-4005	ESTABLISH OPERATION OF A COMMAND POST	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
805C-0EO-1391(SL1)	COMPLY WITH THE ARMY'S EQUAL OPPORTUNITY AND SEXUAL HARRASSMENT POLICIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-0EO-2503(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH THE ARMY'S EQUAL OPPORTUNITY AND SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-0EO-3238(SL3)	ENFORCE THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245(SL4)	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF PERSONNEL (STATUS REPORT)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4357(SL4)	MANAGE SUBORDINATE SOLDIER'S DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	SUPERVISE CROSS-LEVELING OF PERSONNEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: PREPARE REDEPLOYMENT MOVEMENT PLAN/ORDER (63-1-4866.44-X10H)
 (FM 55-1) (FM 100-17) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 55-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has provided his redeployment guidance and directed that the redeployment movement plan/order be prepared. The XO has assigned staff responsibilities. The S2/S3 has staff responsibility for consolidation, publication, and distribution of the redeployment movement plan/order. Movement plan becomes movement order upon implementation. The battalion and subordinate units are located in the TAA. Trained UMOs have been designated and briefed by the S4 and/or installation command unit movement officer (ICUMO). The home station rear detachment commander provides information on reception arrangements. The RSOP, TSOP, and higher echelon redeployment movement order are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog or digital communications, automation systems, and courier. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment movement plan/order is prepared and distributed per FM 101-5, RSOP, and commander's guidance and within the time prescribed by the commander or XO.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Staff sections provide input to the redeployment movement plan/order. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify redeployment requirements by reviewing redeployment movement order, RSOPs, and commander's guidance. b. Identify external support requirements by reviewing redeployment movement order, RSOP, and status reports from subordinate units. c. Identify internal support requirements by reviewing redeployment movement order, RSOP, and commander's guidance. d. Verify availability of required support by coordinating with appropriate battalion elements and/or redeployment support organizations. e. Forward redeployment movement plan/order input information to S2/S3 Section. 2. S2/S3 Section coordinates staffing for redeployment teams. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies personnel and equipment requirements for redeployment teams by reviewing RSOP, movement plan/order, and commander's guidance. b. Coordinates redeployment teams requirements with staff sections. c. Forwards personnel and equipment requirements for redeployment teams to commander and/or XO for approval or modification. d. Incorporates personnel and equipment requirements for redeployment teams into movement plan/order. 3. S2/S3 Section coordinates TAA and RAA physical security requirements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Identifies TAA and RAA physical security requirements by reviewing TSOP, higher echelon redeployment movement order, and commander's guidance. b. Coordinates physical security support with higher echelon S2/S3 or supporting logistics support organization using analog and/or digital communications. c. Coordinates physical security requirements with subordinate units. d. Incorporates TAA and RAA physical security instructions into movement plan/order. 4. S2/S3 Section coordinates reception at home station. a. Identifies reception requirements by reviewing RSOP, movement plan/order, and commander's guidance. b. Forwards reception requirements and projected personnel movement schedules to home station rear detachment commander. c. Incorporates planned reception arrangements into the movement plan/order. 5. S2/S3 Section prepares movement plan/order. a. Verifies staff input for completeness and compliance with commander's guidance. b. Prepares updated copy of movement plan/order. c. Forwards draft copy to commander or XO for approval or modification. d. Distributes movement plan/order update per movement plan/order distribution list. NOTE: Digitally equipped units will distribute the plan/order using FBCB2, as appropriate.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004(SL1)	PERFORM DUTY AS A GUARD	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0012(SL3)	CONDUCT OCCUPATION OF AN ASSEMBLY AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	PLAN USE OF NIGHT VISION DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-720-0015(SL3)	CONDUCT AN AREA RECONNAISSANCE BY A PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4405(SL2)	PLAN MOVEMENT OF EPW/CI	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-379-4406(SL2)	PREPARE A PROCESSING PLAN FOR AN INTERNMENT//RESETTLEMENT CAMP	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4407(SL2)	PLAN CONVOY SECURITY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4412(SL2)	PLAN STRAGGLER CONTROL OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: PROVIDE REDEPLOYMENT SUPPORT (63-1-4867.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 100-10) (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion has received a redeployment movement order. The battalion and subordinate units are located in the TAA and trained UMOs have been designated and briefed by the S4. The battalion commander has issued redeployment guidance. The battalion and higher echelon redeployment movement orders, RSOP, and TSOP are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate HQ and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems and courier.

NOTE: The term "rear detachment" in Army publications is used to refer to a group of soldiers remaining behind the main body to perform logistical and support activities. In this task the term "theater rear detachment" is used to define unit elements remaining in the theater AO after the main body redeploys. Its mission is to process unit equipment and supplies for return to home station. In this task the theater rear detachment is not a theater-level asset. The term "home station rear detachment" is used to refer to the rear detachment left at the unit's home station during deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment support is provided to subordinate units and coordination for movement of personnel, vehicles, and equipment to the A/SPOE is accomplished per higher echelon redeployment movement order, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

NOTE: For the IBCT, SPOE does not apply.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. S1 Section provides personnel and administrative services support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies personnel and administrative requirements by reviewing higher echelon redeployment movement order and commander's guidance. b. Establishes redeployment personnel processing procedures per higher echelon guidance. c. Coordinates reassignment of personnel redeploying as individuals with higher echelon S1 using analog and/or digital communications. d. Provides personnel service support, as required. e. Provides administrative support, as required. f. Verifies personnel and finance records have been updated by reviewing subordinate unit records. g. Verifies line of duty investigations have been completed before redeployment. h. Processes personnel actions, to include evaluation reports and decorations and awards. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Coordinates (theater) rear detachment personnel and administrative services support with higher echelon S1 using analog and/or digital communications. j. Coordinates legal services with servicing Staff Judge Advocate's Office. <p>2. S2/S3 Section coordinates training requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies training requirements, for example, weighing and marking, customs inspections, cleaning of vehicles and equipment, and documentation requirements, by reviewing appropriate headquarters redeployment movement order, subordinate unit requests for training support, and commander's guidance. b. Coordinates redeployment training support with higher echelon S2/S3 using analog and digital communications. c. Notifies subordinate units of scheduled training events. d. Monitors scheduled training events for compliance with appropriate publications and commander's guidance. e. Updates training records, as required. <p>3. S4 Section coordinates supply and services support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies supply and services support requirements. b. Identifies quantities of supplies on-hand by reviewing subordinate unit supply status reports. c. Identifies supplies due-in by reviewing document registers. d. Identifies excess supplies due-in by comparing supply requirements with quantities on-hand and due-in. e. Cancels requisitions for quantities determined to be excess. f. Identifies required supplies arriving after unit is packed for redeployment by coordinating with DS supply organization. g. Verifies all requisitions have been either canceled or updated with a redeployment address ten days before redeployment. h. Submits request to redirect supplies due-in after unit is packed to higher echelon S4 or supporting supply activity, as needed. i. Coordinates field feeding and services support with designated support unit, as required. j. Designates date/time when internal supply and service support terminates. k. Provides copies of the unit hand receipts and related documentation to OIC of the (theater) rear detachment, as required. l. Coordinates supply and service support for main body and (theater) rear detachment during movement with higher echelon S4 using analog and digital communications. m. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. <p>4. S4 Section coordinates maintenance support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies maintenance support requirements by reviewing higher echelon redeployment movement order and commander's guidance. b. Identifies vehicles in organizational and support maintenance by reviewing subordinate unit and battalion maintenance status reports. c. Identifies vehicles available for redeployment by coordinating with battalion and DS maintenance organizations. d. Requests disposition instructions for vehicles and equipment not available for redeployment from higher echelon S4 using analog and/or digital communications. e. Tasks battalion maintenance section to provide MST support in assembly areas, staging areas, and during road movement. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Designates date/time when organizational maintenance support terminates. g. Coordinates maintenance and recovery support beyond unit's capability with higher echelon S4 or supporting logistics support organization using analog and digital communications. h. Coordinates vehicle cleaning and support with higher echelon S4 or supporting logistics support organization using analog and/or digital communications. i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. <p>* 5. ICUMO coordinates redeployment movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies redeployment movement requirements by reviewing higher echelon redeployment movement order and commander's guidance. b. Verifies UMD and movement schedules, routes, and location of RAA and staging areas by coordinating with movement control element. c. Develops milestones for planning, packing, loading, and movement operations per higher echelon redeployment movement order and commander's guidance. d. Coordinates customs and United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) inspection support with higher echelon S4. e. Monitors supporting units AUEL updates for compliance with redeployment movement order, and RSOP. f. Monitors subordinate units' preparation of movement, customs, and USDA forms for compliance with redeployment movement order, RSOP, and appropriate publications. g. Monitors supporting units' vehicle and equipment preparation and cleaning for compliance with USDA guidance, RSOP, appropriate publications, and commander's guidance. h. Monitors subordinate units' customs and USDA inspection results for compliance with appropriate publications. i. Monitors subordinate units' movement readiness status for compliance with redeployment movement order and commander's guidance. j. Inspects subordinate units' movement plans/orders for compliance with redeployment movement order and commander's guidance. k. Briefs commander and or staff on movement readiness status, as required. l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures per TC 5-400. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055(SL4)	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH SUPPLY DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004(SL2)	ENFORCE PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	SUPERVISE TACTICAL FEEDING OPERATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT ADVANCE PARTY ACTIVITIES (63-1-4868.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 101-5) (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion has received a redeployment movement order. All subordinate units are redeploying as part of the battalion redeployment. The movement plan/order, RSOP, and TSOP are available. The staff continuously receives messages from the redeploying support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and subordinate units by analog or digital communications, automation systems and courier. Logistics support is provided to the advance party by the supporting major command (MACOM). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Advance party operations are planned and implemented per RSOP, movement plan/order, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S2/S3 Section plans advance party operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies advance party requirements by reviewing movement order, RSOP, TSOP, and commander's guidance. b. Prepares advance party plan per commander's guidance. c. Coordinates advance party personnel and equipment requirements with staff sections and subordinate units per advance party plan. d. Briefs advance party OIC on advance party requirements and operations. * 2. Advance party OIC supervises advance party premovement activities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies advance party support requirements by reviewing advance party plan, movement plan/order, RSOP, and S2/S3 and commander's guidance. b. Coordinates advance party logistics and transportation support with the S4 Section. c. Coordinates for advance party movement instructions and documentation support with HHC UMO. d. Identifies battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination by reviewing movement plan/order, and subordinate unit DELs. e. Revises advance party plan, as required, in coordination with S2/S3. f. Briefs commander, staff, subordinate unit commanders, and advance party personnel on advance party plan, as required. 3. Advance party moves through APOE to APOD. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepares vehicles for air movement, as required. b. Deploys per movement order. c. Performs APOD activities for redeployment. 4. Advance party coordinates reception of main body. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates main body arrival schedule and reception with AACG. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Coordinates inspection and processing procedures with United States Customs Service (USCS) and USDA officials. c. Coordinates for movement of personnel to home station with MTMC, supporting ITO, and/or movement control element representatives. d. Provides battalion organization, movement configuration, movement schedule, and ultimate destination to MTMC representatives, supporting installation representatives, and home station UMC. e. Completes required movement documentation ICW MTMC, supporting ITO, and/or movement control element representatives. f. Coordinates main body logistics and maintenance support requirements with supporting installation, as required. g. Assists home station rear detachment with final coordination for welcome home reception activities. h. Briefs commander, staff, and subordinate unit commanders on reception and onward movement plans, as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: PERFORM THEATER REAR DETACHMENT ACTIVITIES (63-1-4869.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 700-93) (FM 55-65)
 (TM 38-250) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion and subordinate unit main bodies have redeployed. The rear detachment is located in the RAA with the battalion's vehicles and equipment. Vehicles and equipment are prepared for strategic sea movement and are waiting to be called forward to the PSA. S4 has provided copies of the unit hand receipts, document register, and related documents. MCA/MCT provides call forward instructions to the APOE and SPOE. The RSOP, TSOP, redeployment movement order, and (theater) rear detachment plan are available. The (theater) rear detachment continuously receives messages from the theater support organizations, the appropriate HQ, and battalion HQ by analog and/or digital means of communications, automation systems and courier.

NOTE: The term "rear detachment" in Army publications is used to refer to a group of soldiers remaining behind the main body to perform logistical and support activities. In this task the term "theater rear detachment" is used to define the rear detachment remaining in the theater AO after the main body redeploys. Its mission is to process unit equipment and supplies for return to home station. In this task the theater rear detachment is not a theater-level asset. The term "home station rear detachment " is used to refer to the rear detachment left at the unit's home station during deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit's vehicles and equipment are transferred to the PSA and (theater) rear detachment personnel redeploy to home station per the (theater) rear detachment plan and redeployment movement order.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. (Theater) rear detachment commander supervises (theater) rear detachment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies operational and support requirements by reviewing (theater) rear detachment plan; redeployment movement order; S1/ S4 guidance, and commander's guidance. b. Verifies availability of personnel services, administrative services, legal support, and logistics support by coordinating with supporting organizations. c. Develops an inspection and maintenance schedule per (theater) rear detachment plan. d. Monitors levels of personnel, administrative, legal, and logistics support to ensure appropriate levels of support are provided. e. Directs correction of deficiencies noted during USCS and/or USDA inspections. f. Inspects movement and property accountability documentation to verify accuracy per (theater) rear detachment plan and appropriate publications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Forwards (theater) rear detachment status reports to battalion HQ, as required.</p> <p>h. Briefs commander and/or staff of supporting logistics support organization on (theater) rear detachment activities, as required.</p> <p>2. (Theater) rear detachment coordinates logistics support.</p> <p>a. Identifies repair parts requirements by reviewing maintenance inspection reports and the document register.</p> <p>b. Identifies supply requirements by conducting inventory of supplies on-hand.</p> <p>c. Forwards requisitions for required supplies and repair parts to supporting logistics support organization.</p> <p>d. Coordinates receipt of supplies and repair parts with the supporting logistics support organization.</p> <p>e. Coordinates field feeding and billeting support with the supporting logistics support organization.</p> <p>3. (Theater) rear detachment maintains vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>a. Inspects vehicles and equipment per inspection and maintenance schedule.</p> <p>b. Prepares requisitions for repair parts, as required.</p> <p>c. Performs operator and organizational maintenance, as required.</p> <p>d. Coordinates MST support with supporting logistics support organization.</p> <p>e. Cleans vehicles to meet USDA requirements.</p> <p>4. (Theater) rear detachment coordinates movement of vehicles, equipment, and personnel.</p> <p>a. Coordinates processing of vehicles and equipment for movement to the SPOE with MCA/MCT and PSA.</p> <p>b. Coordinates redeployment of personnel and processing procedures with MCA/PMCT and DACG.</p> <p>c. Monitors customs and USDA inspections for compliance with the redeployment movement order and appropriate publications.</p> <p>d. Monitors joint PSA inspection to ensure vehicles and equipment meet requirements for strategic sealift.</p> <p>e. Processes vehicles and equipment for movement to the SPOE.</p> <p>f. Redeploys personnel per MCA/PMCT and departure airfield control group (DACG) instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-0101(SL2)	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055(SL4)	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4405(SL2)	PLAN MOVEMENT OF EPW/CI	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4406(SL2)	PREPARE A PROCESSING PLAN FOR AN INTERNMENT//RESETTLEMENT CAMP	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408(SL2)	PROVIDE SECURITY FOR A DIVISION COMMAND POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4413(SL3)	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF CAPTIVES FOR INTERNMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4450	SUPERVISE HANDLING OF ENEMY PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT AT UNIT LEVEL	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-5402(SL4)	PREPARE A PATROL DISTRIBUTION PLAN	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT IN A PEACETIME ENVIRONMENT (63-1-4872.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 101-5) (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The higher HQ is operating in a normal peacetime environment at a normal state of readiness. The unit has a wartime mission with a corresponding OPLAN on file. Unit is conducting operational mission and METL training. The unit MOBPLAN (RC), movement plan, recall plan, RSOP, TSOP, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The OPLAN calls for higher HQ's subordinate units to deploy as part of the deployment. The higher HQ communicates with subordinate units by analog or digital means of communications, automation systems, and courier. Peacetime deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions, except NBC.

NOTE: MOBPLANS are required only for RC units. RC-specific task steps and performance measures are annotated "(RC)". This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: MOBPLAN (RC) and movement plan are completed per governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs deployment planning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides planning guidance to staff and subordinate units. b. Directs S2/S3 to update OPLAN c. Directs S2/S3 to validate MOBPLAN (RC). d. Directs S2/S3 to validate subordinate units' movement plans. e. Directs security officer to update security plan. f. Directs XO to update RSOP and TSOP. g. Directs S1 to verify SRP activities. * 2. XO coordinates staff planning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implements commander's directives in staff planning and policy making. b. Assigns staff responsibilities for updating movement/deployment plans. c. Monitors all staff actions for conformity to commander's guidance. d. Coordinates deployment mission with subordinate unit commanders. e. Coordinates update of RSOP and TSOP. f. Consolidates input from staff sections for commander's briefing. 3. S2/S3 Section analyzes mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies specified and implied tasks in the OPLAN. b. Identifies documented policies and procedures. c. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ. d. Coordinates with S1 Section for personnel analysis of mission. e. Coordinates with S4 Section for logistics and movement analysis of missions 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Updates higher HQ OPLAN. g. Maintains current maps and overlays for all missions for subordinate units. h. Approves MOBPLANs (RC) for subordinate units. i. Briefs commander and staff on deployment mission.</p> <p>4. Staff Sections conduct readiness review of subordinate units. a. Provides personnel readiness review. b. Performs logistics readiness review. c. Performs OPSEC readiness review. d. Identifies readiness issues. e. Provides recommendations to improve readiness. f. Updates higher HQ RSOP and TSOP. g. Coordinates with supporting active duty readiness organization for support (RC).</p> <p>5. S2/S3 Section validates MOBPLAN (RC). a. Verifies mission is current. b. Updates MOBPLAN. c. Confirms annex information is correct. d. Coordinates with S4 for review of logistics portions of plan.</p> <p>NOTE: MOBPLAN is updated annually, or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>6. S4 Section validates deployment plans. a. Maintains movement plans for all modes of transportation for the higher HQ. b. Validates equipment status. c. Validates AUEL for subordinate units. d. Coordinates for S2/S3 review of subordinate units and higher HQ movement plans. e. Verifies logistics annexes of MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <p>7. Staff officers supervise staff sections. a. Direct sections to update RSOP, TSOP, movement plan/order, OPLAN/CONPLAN, and commander's guidance annually or whenever changes in unit mission or structure dictate. b. Verify section input for annual commander's mobilization brief. c. Direct preparation of input to the S2/S3 section for the update of plans, orders, and commander's brief, as required. d. Identify section requirements for deployment verification checklist.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-066-2008	CONDUCT A TACTICAL BRIEFING	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-2017	CONDUCT A MAP RECONNAISSANCE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-2018	PERFORM RSOP	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3006	PREPARE AN ADA ANNEX TO AN OPERATIONS ORDER	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3028	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A MARCH COLUMN	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3036	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A MANEUVER ELEMENT	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-4001	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-4005	ESTABLISH OPERATION OF A COMMAND POST	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
805C-PAD-1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245(SL4)	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF PERSONNEL (STATUS REPORT)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4357(SL4)	MANAGE SUBORDINATE SOLDIER'S DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	SUPERVISE CROSS-LEVELING OF PERSONNEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: PLAN BATTALION DEPLOYMENT UPON RECEIPT OF A WARNING ORDER (63-1-4873.44-X10H)

(FM 100-17)

(FM 101-5)

(FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Higher HQ is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to go to an increased deployability posture in preparation for overseas deployment. The SDO or 1SG has notified the commander. This task occurs concurrently with directing deployment alert activities. The movement plan, recall plan, RSOP, TSOP security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. Higher HQ's subordinate units are deploying as part of the higher HQ deployment. The higher HQ communicates with subordinate units by analog and/or digital means of communication, automation systems, and courier. Deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions, except NBC. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Movement plans are completed per governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs deployment planning per higher HQ guidance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies deployment mission requirements by reviewing the WARNO and appropriate CONPLAN. b. Briefs staff on deployment mission. c. Provides planning guidance to staff and subordinate units. d. Directs S2/S3 to verify details of mission. e. Directs S2/S3 to update the OPLANs. f. Directs S2/S3 to validate subordinate units' movement plans. g. Directs security officer to initiate security plan. h. Directs XO to prepare commander's briefing. i. Conducts commander's briefing. j. Verifies readiness status. * 2. XO coordinates staff planning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implements commander's directives in staff planning and policy making. b. Assigns staff responsibilities for preparing movement/deployment plans. c. Monitors all staff actions for conformity to commander's guidance. d. Coordinates deployment mission with subordinate unit commanders. e. Consolidates input from staff sections for commander's briefing. f. Prepares commander's briefing. g. Identifies redeployment criteria. 3. S2/S3 Section analyzes mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies all specified and implied tasks in the WARNO. b. Identifies all documented policies and procedures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ. d. Coordinates with S1 section for personnel analysis of mission. e. Coordinates with S4 section for logistics and movement analysis of mission. f. Verifies maps and overlays for current mission. g. Coordinates with security officer to incorporate risk management procedures into the OPLANs. h. Incorporates force protection measures into OPLANs. i. Briefs commander and staff on deployment mission. <p>4. Staff Sections conduct readiness review of subordinate units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides personnel readiness review. b. Performs logistics readiness review. c. Performs OPSEC readiness review. d. Identifies readiness issues. e. Provides recommendations to improve readiness. <p>5. S4 Section validates movement plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Validates movement plans for all modes of transportation indicated in the WARNO. b. Validates equipment status against MCSR. c. Validates AUDEL of subordinate units against unit property books. d. Coordinates for S2/S3 review of subordinate unit and higher HQ movement plans. <p>* 6. Staff officers supervise staff actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify tasks that must be accomplished in order to deploy by reviewing the movement directive, RSOP, movement plan/order, OPLAN/CONPLANS and commander's guidance. b. Exchange pertinent information relevant to the deployment with the other staff sections. c. Direct preparation of input to the S2/S3 section for the update of plans, orders, and commander's briefing, as required. d. Identify section requirements for deployment verification checklist. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH SUPPLY DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0004(SL2)	ENFORCE PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-066-2008	CONDUCT A TACTICAL BRIEFING	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-2017	CONDUCT A MAP RECONNAISSANCE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-2018	PERFORM RSOP	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3006	PREPARE AN ADA ANNEX TO AN OPERATIONS ORDER	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3028	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A MARCH COLUMN	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3036	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A MANEUVER ELEMENT	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3042	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A STATIS ASSET	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-4001	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
805C-PAD-1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245(SL4)	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402(SL2)	PROVIDE INPUT ON PERSONNEL ACTIONS AFFECTING SUBORDINATES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4357(SL4)	MANAGE SUBORDINATE SOLDIER'S DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	SUPERVISE CROSS-LEVELING OF PERSONNEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: ADA BATTERY (LINEBACKER/MISSILE)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: PLAN BATTALION REDEPLOYMENT (63-1-4874.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 101-5) (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion receives a WARNO to deploy to home station. The battalion and subordinate units are located in the TAA. All personnel are present or accounted for, weapons and sensitive equipment have been secured, and inventories of vehicles, equipment and supplies have been conducted. Personnel and equipment status reports are being received from subordinate units. The battalion staff continuously receives messages from the appropriate higher HQ and subordinate units by analog and/or digital communications, automation systems, and courier. The readiness RSOP and deployment WARNO are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Redeployment Movement Plan is completed per governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs redeployment planning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides planning guidance to staff and subordinate units. b. Directs S2/S3 to prepare OPORD c. Directs S2/S3 to validate subordinate units' Movement Plans. d. Directs Security Officer to update Security Plan. e. Directs S1 to verify SRP activities. * 2. Staff officers analyze mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify tasks in the WARNO. b. Identify documented policies and procedures. c. Coordinate mission parameters and details with higher HQ. d. Coordinate with the S1 Section for personnel analysis of mission. e. Coordinate with the S4 Section for logistics and movement analysis of mission. f. Prepare battalion OPORD. g. Verify redeployment maps and overlays. h. Brief commander on redeployment mission. * 3. XO coordinates staff planning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implements commander's directives in staff planning and policy making. b. Assigns staff responsibilities for updating redeployment plans. c. Monitors all staff actions for conformity to commander's guidance. d. Coordinates redeployment mission with subordinate unit commanders. e. Consolidates input from staff sections for commander's briefing. 4. Staff sections conduct readiness review of subordinate units. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Provide personnel readiness review. b. Perform logistics readiness review. c. Perform OPSEC readiness review. d. Identify readiness issues. e. Make recommendations to bring unit to designated readiness level. 5. S4 Section validates deployment plans. a. Validates equipment status. b. Validates AUEL for subordinate units. c. Coordinates for S2/S3 review of subordinate units and battalion redeployment movement plans. * 6. Staff officers supervise staff sections. a. Direct preparation of redeployment plans and orders. b. Direct preparation of draft input for commander's brief.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5502(SL2)	ISSUE A FRAGMENTARY ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503(SL2)	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	CONDUCT A ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE MISSION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-336-1303	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN SITUATION AND ASSOCIATED OVERLAYS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1200(SL2) 441-066-2008	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL CONDUCT A TACTICAL BRIEFING	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3028	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A MARCH COLUMN	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3036	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A MANEUVER ELEMENT	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3042	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A STATIS ASSET	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-4002	CONDUCT PLATOON RSOP PROCEDURES	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-4005	ESTABLISH OPERATION OF A COMMAND POST	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-090-3005	CONDUCT A MAP RECONNAISSANCE	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
805C-PAD- 1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD- 2472(SL2)	PREPARE A DUTY ROSTER	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD- 3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD- 3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD- 4595(SL4)	SUPERVISE CROSS-LEVELING OF PERSONNEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: CONDUCT RSOP (44-1-9046.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit receives a movement warning order (MWO) that requires the HHB to move. The battery commander directs the RSOP OIC to conduct the RSOP. The necessary trained personnel with equipment are available to perform the RSOP under all NBC and environmental conditions, both day and night. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The RSOP element departs within 30 minutes of the receipt of the MWO, performs a route reconnaissance, and secures and lays out the new site. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. HHB commander conducts a briefing for the RSOP OIC. The briefing includes, but is not limited to -- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The mission. b. Enemy and friendly situation. c. Any NBC intelligence. d. The challenge and password. e. Radio frequencies and call signs. f. Current ADW. g. Current state or stage of alert (ACO number). * 2. Battery commander and RSOP OIC perform a map reconnaissance and identify -- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Start point. b. Location of friendly units. c. Potential ambush sites. d. Checkpoints. e. Primary and alternate BTOC positions. f. Primary and secondary routes to the new site. * 3. The RSOP OIC or NCOIC assemble RSOP party, to include-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. OIC. b. NCOIC. c. Necessary personnel for security. d. Communications personnel. e. Mine-detecting team. f. NBC survey and monitoring team. g. Personnel to lay out the site. h. Drivers. i. Equipment guides. j. Road guides. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 4. The RSOP OIC ensures the loading of RSOP equipment per the unit load plan to include --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Three-day supply of rations and water. b. M8A1 chemical alarm. c. NBC marking kit. d. M256A1 chemical agent detector kit. e. Mine-detecting set, portable, metallic, and nonmetallic. f. Radiacmeters IM-174/PD and IM-93A. g. Telephone sets TA-312/PT. h. Antenna group (OE-254). i. Cable, telephone, WD1. j. Measuring tape or a marked piece of engineer tape. k. Equipment marking stakes. l. A map of the area of operation. m. Camouflaged screen systems. n. Individual weapons and ammunition for all personnel, including M203s. o. Individual protective equipment and LBE. p. Machine gun, 7.62-millimeter, with tripod. q. Night sights for selected individual weapons. r. Grounding rods. <p>* 5. The RSOP OIC briefs RSOP party members on --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. All items covered in the commander's briefing. b. Convoy speeds, both day and night. c. Maximum catch-up speeds. d. Use of air guards. e. Procedures to follow in case of a vehicle breakdown, a ground attack, an air attack, or when encountering a roadblock. <p>* 6. The RSOP OIC makes certain that --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. All drivers have a strip map. b. All personnel have their individual weapons, LBE, and MOPP gear. c. The chemical alarm is operational and switched on. d. The towed loads are properly connected to the prime mover. e. The radio operator enters the battery command net. <p>* 7. The OIC performs a route reconnaissance. The route reconnaissance determines if the selected route is acceptable. The OIC considers --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Overhead clearance. b. Route security. c. Roadway trafficability. d. Roadway width. e. Bridge weight classification. f. Forging sites. g. Areas available for convoy dispersion. h. Distinguishable landmarks. i. Locations for road guides. <p>* 8. The RSOP OIC directs specialty teams to secure the new site as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. NBC team checks the area using radiacmeter, detector paper, and the chemical agent detector kit. b. The mine detecting team conducts a broad zigzag sweep of the site. Mine detector operators do not carry their weapons while conducting sweep operations. The security guard stays at least 15 meters behind the minesweeper. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. The NBC team and the automatic weapon remain behind the mine sweep team.</p> <p>d. The remainder of the party forms into two fire teams. The teams use bounding overwatch, and sweep abreast behind the mine detectors covering the entire area to be occupied. The fire team members remain at least 15 meters apart during the sweep operations.</p> <p>e. The RSOP OIC establishes the rear, flank, and forward LP or OP.</p> <p>f. The NBC team continually examines the area for contamination, and positions the alarm unit at the CP and the detector unit upwind.</p> <p>g. The RSOP OIC positions a machine gun to cover the site entry road.</p> <p>h. The RSOP OIC establishes a perimeter defense with rifleman positions or roving guards.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <p>1. The RSOP OIC initiates unmasking procedures per local SOP.</p> <p>2. When using unmasking procedures, the RSOP OIC declares, "All clear," or orders a lower level MOPP.</p> <p>* 9. The RSOP OIC conducts a site survey and terrain analysis to ensure that the site --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides immediate access. b. Provides concealment. c. Meets equipment requirements. <p>*10. The RSOP OIC lays out the new site. Designates areas for --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Administration. b. Vehicle parking. c. Mess. d. Bivouac. e. Latrine. f. Designated "hide area" away from the FDS equipment to increase the survivability posture of the unit, if possible. g. System equipment (marked with survey markings for system emplacement). <p>*11. The RSOP OIC ensures that the equipment is laid out as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Orients the equipment to give maximum protection in the direction of the main avenue of approach. b. Emplaces equipment at the maximum cable length allowed by the site configuration. <p>*12. The RSOP OIC conducts a rehearsal for ground guides, for day and night procedures, and for entry into the site with their designated pieces of equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ground guides proceed to dismount point for arrival of the equipment. b. The RSOP OIC makes sure ground guides have colored lens flashlights or chemical lights to use during the hours of darkness. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2125(SL1)	MAINTAIN AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2127(SL1)	LOAD AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2128(SL1)	UNLOAD AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2129(SL1)	CORRECT MALFUNCTIONS OF AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130(SL1)	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5805(SL3)	CONDUCT A ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE MISSION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006(SL1)	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT WHILE DISMOUNTED	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT WHILE MOUNTED	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0003(SL4)	PLAN UNIT MOVE	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An OPFOR element is operating along an enemy main supply route. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR have set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and commands the detonation of mines. The OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture all enemy personnel, and destroy all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 7. Sustain minimum casualties from enemy forces. 8. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 9. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular, and or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along main supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being detected. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (44-OPFOR-0003)

CONDITION: The OPFOR headquarters requires intelligence on locations and identification of battery elements. A report is made on the battery's intentions.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR locate 70 percent or more of the battery's elements. 2. The OPFOR report the battery's intentions. 3. The OPFOR report the battery's strength (plus or minus 10 percent) or echelon of the unit (squad, platoon, and company). 4. The OPFOR obtain specified PIR on enemy units. 5. The OPFOR report all information to higher headquarters.

TASK: CONDUCT AN AIR ATTACK ON ENEMY FORCES, STATIC SITE, OR MOVING FORCES (44-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: OPFOR units have located sensor team asset positions and MSRs in the forward area. OPFOR units are initiating an air and or ground attack.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the selected target (static site or moving forces); 2. Initiate an air attack on the selected target; 3. Make two or more attack runs; 4. Inflict heavy damage to the selected target; 5. Lose no aircraft or ground troops; 6. Delay the moving force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: CONDUCT A CONVOY (55-2-C324.44-X10H)
 (FM 55-30) (TC 55-4303)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An OPORD requires the element to move and conduct operations at a new location. The OPORD provides the new location that the element must move to. Threat patrols up to platoon size and mounted, company size threat forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The company SOP with movement readiness levels and the current loading plans are available. The convoy may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. Column may conduct halts. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPORD. Time required to conduct the convoy increases when conducting task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Company commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available POS/NAV and terrain analysis capabilities to include space-based assets. He identifies--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. SP. b. Locations of friendly units. c. Potential ambush sites. d. Checkpoints. e. Sites for scheduled halts. f. RP. <p>2. Reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance using all available POS/NAV and mapping capabilities available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Wears designated MOPP gear. b. Activates automatic chemical alarm. c. Monitors radiation monitoring devices. d. Verifies map information. e. Lists capacities of bridges and underpasses. f. Lists locations of culverts, ferries, forging areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites. g. Prepares map overlay. h. Computes travel time. i. Prepares strip map. <p>* 3. Convoy commander coordinates for required support with higher headquarters. He coordinates for --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. MP. b. Medical support. c. Fire support. d. Engineer support. e. Maintenance contact team support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Additional requirements.</p> <p>4. Company prepares vehicles and equipment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs PMCS. b. Corrects minor deficiencies. c. Reports major deficiencies. d. Hardens vehicles using sandbags and or other authorized materials. e. Covers unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel. f. Covers or removes reflective surfaces. g. Places antennas at lowest height. h. Turns radio volumes and squelches to lowest setting consistent with operational requirements. <p>* 5. Convoy commander organizes convoy.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assigns cargo vehicle positions. b. Assigns control vehicles without setting a pattern. c. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) position. d. Assigns hardened vehicle(s) near the head of the convoy. e. Assigns passenger locations. f. Assigns air guards. g. Organizes trail party element. h. Provides vehicle position listings to trail party leader. <p>* 6. Convoy commander briefs convoy personnel.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs strip maps to each vehicle driver. b. Briefs convoy chain of command. c. Briefs convoy route. d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speed. e. Briefs convoy intervals. f. Identifies scheduled halts. g. Briefs accident and breakdown procedures. h. Briefs immediate action security measures. i. Briefs blackout condition procedures. j. Identifies location of medical support. k. Identifies location of maintenance support. l. Briefs communication procedures. m. Provides location and identification of destination. <p>7. Convoy crosses SP.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Crosses at specified time. b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the SP. c. Forwards SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit has passed the SP. <p>* 8. Convoy commander provides convoy information to higher headquarters.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports SP crossing time. b. Reports checkpoint(s) clearance when crossed. c. Reports data that conflicts with maps. d. Employs correct SOI codes in all transmissions. e. Reports RP crossing time. <p>9. Convoy maintains march discipline.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains designated march speed. b. Maintains proper vehicle interval. c. Crosses checkpoints as scheduled. d. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's signals. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Maintains security throughout movement and during halts.</p> <p>10. Company conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stops column at prescribed time. b. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval. c. Moves vehicles off road. d. Establishes local security. e. Performs PMCS. f. Inspects vehicle loads. g. Departs at specified times. <p>11. Company conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alerts march column. b. Reports stoppage to higher headquarters. c. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval. d. Establishes local security. e. Reports resumption of march to higher headquarters. <p>12. Convoy moves under blackout conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides visual adjustment period. b. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions. c. Maintains prescribed vehicle distances. d. Wears night vision goggles (specified personnel). e. Wears regular eye protection goggles. f. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods. <p>13. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects disabled vehicle. b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible. c. Tows vehicle. d. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander. <p>14. Convoy moves through urban areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies weight, height, and width restrictions. b. Employs close column formation. c. Obeys traffic control directions. d. Employs direction guides at critical intersections. <p>15. Convoy crosses RP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Crosses at specified time. b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the RP. c. Forwards crossing report to higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5805	CONDUCT A ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE MISSION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-587-2070	OPERATE SINCGARS SINGLE-CHANNEL (SC)	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
551-721-1359	DRIVE VEHICLE IN A CONVOY	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-1363	DRIVE VEHICLE WITH OR WITHOUT TRAILER/SEMITRAILER IN BLACKOUT CONDITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-1408	IMPLEMENT DEFENSIVE PROCEDURES WHEN UNDER ENEMY ATTACK OR AMBUSH IN A TRUCK CONVOY	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0001(SL3)	LEAD A CONVOY SERIAL/MARCH UNIT	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)

TASK: RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C203.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit air and missile defense operations center (AMDOC) is located in proximity to the division tactical air control (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard shelter HMMWVs containing all source analysis system (ASAS), maneuver control system (MCS), and two air and missile defense work stations (AMDWS), and one joint tactical information distribution system (JTIDS) radio. The unit is deployed in MOPP2. Intelligence indicates that the OPFOR has initiated chemical warfare. Automatic alarm sounds, or detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers sound the alarm (vocal/nonvocal), immediately assume MOPP4, and use available shelter immediately to prevent further exposure to contamination. The unit reacts to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical/biological attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Put on protective masks with hoods within 15 seconds. b. Give the alarm: vocal/nonvocal. c. Assume MOPP4 as soon as possible. d. Seek additional shelter if available. e. Administer a nerve-agent antidote (buddy aid) to other soldiers with symptoms of nerve agent poisoning (if applicable). f. Administer nerve-agent antidotes to selves (if applicable). g. Check soldiers to ensure protective measures are followed. <p>2. Soldiers take additional protective measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protect exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitor the area by testing with detector kits. c. Use prevention procedures such as marking contaminated areas. <p>3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct skin decontamination. b. Conduct wipedown of personal equipment with M291 or M280 decon kits. c. Conduct operator's spraydown of equipment. <p>* 4. Leaders initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures that casualties are provided medical care. b. Reports casualties. c. Submits NBC 1 report to higher headquarters immediately. d. Continues mission or requests movement to alternate location. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1030	PREPARE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR FOR OPERATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1031	USE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1032	PREPARE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR FOR MOVEMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

TASK: PLAN AIR DEFENSE (44-1-3534.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-01.13) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-01.11)
 (FM 3-01.85) (FM 3-01.87) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is given the mission to provide air defense to support the EAC/corps/division/TF critical assets during defensive or offensive operations, in any weather condition, day or night. Leaders know the critical aspects of the plan. All unit personnel are present. TOE equipment is on-hand and operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit prepares a synchronized air defense plan while the batteries prepare to deploy. Commander allows units time for troop-leading procedures. Commander briefs the commanders on the tactical situation. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout condition is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>Note: The evaluator will start with a warning order and briefs the commander on the mission (defensive or offensive).</p> <p>* 1. The commander and staff receive the mission (a list of the unit's air defense priorities) to use when planning air defense. They must obtain--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Unit's scheme of maneuver objectives and overall intent. b. Maps of the operational area. c. Routes of march or axis of advance. d. Air defense coverage for battle formations. e. AMD defense design. f. Threat IPB. <p>2. The air and missile defense coordination officer (AMDCO) notifies the battalions of the new mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Begins estimates and ADA annexed to the EAC, corps, and division OPORD. b. If situation permits, the battalion commander should move to the planning cell, usually the corps or division main TOC. c. Begins mission analysis. <p>3. TOC/CP issues warning orders.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Shows the echelon's missions. b. Explains TF organizing (when required). c. Gives the general area of the missions. d. Gives the time(s) of the mission(s). <p>4. Offensive Operations.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Using the DST, METT-TC analysis, the commander and staff conduct planning. The higher echelon commander's intent is to identify AMD priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle.</p> <p>Note: Priorities include maneuver units; command, control, and communications (C3) nodes; reserve forces; and critical assets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Reorganizes and consolidates assets as priorities change. (2) Task-organizes available air defense forces in support of the concept of operations. <p>b. The commander makes a synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. Sufficient forces will be allocated to allow platoons and batteries to adhere to the employment guidelines (mutual support, overlapping fires, balanced fires, weighted coverage, early engagement, and defense in depth).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Designs plan to defend forward maneuver units against enemy attack helicopter regiments and critical assets in division and rear areas against frontal aviation assets. (2) Synchronizes air defense protection with Patriot. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters. (3) Coordinates early warning with Patriot, supported, and subordinate AMD units. (4) Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force assets in conjunction with the air defense plan. (5) Provides AMD protection for the force. <p>c. Sustain Air Defense Operations, Collective Task 44-1-1045 (TOC/CP).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Establishes support relationships with TF. (2) Uses TF as primary means for logistical support. <p>5. Defensive Operations.</p> <p>a. Using the DST, METT-TC analysis, the commander and staff conduct planning. The higher echelon commander's intent is to identify AMD priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of battle.</p> <p>Note: Priorities include maneuver units; command, control, and communications (C3) nodes; reserve forces; and critical assets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Task-organizes available air defense forces in support of the concept of operations. (2) Integrates AMD assets. (3) Plans for the supported unit to mass fires in defense of maneuver priorities. <p>b. Performs thorough IPB, thus refining higher headquarters IPB and, if appropriate, coordinates IPB analysis with S2 of supported unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducts battlefield area evaluation, focusing on EAC, corps rear area, and division areas. (2) Conducts terrain and weather analysis. (3) Conducts threat evaluation. Focuses evaluation on enemy ground scheme of maneuver and air-associated capabilities, with specific emphasis on fixed-wing employment, air assault landing zones, and TM threats. (4) Conducts threat integration with emphasis on relating threat air to enemy ground courses of action. (5) Identifies NAI(s) and assists S3 in preparing DST and establishing TAI(s). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. The commander makes a synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. Sufficient forces will be allocated to allow platoons and batteries to adhere to the employment guidelines (mutual support, overlapping fires, balanced fires, weighted coverage, early engagement, and defense in depth).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Task-organizes available air defense forces in support of the concept of operations. (2) Synchronizes air defense protection with Patriot. (3) Secures and defends unit positions. (4) Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters. (5) Coordinates early warning with Patriot, supported, and subordinate AMD units. (6) Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force elements in conjunction with the air defense plan. <p>d. Performs thorough IPB, thus refining higher headquarters IPB and coordinating IPB analysis with elements passing through choke point.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducts battlefield area evaluation, focusing on EAC and the corps present and future area of operation and area of interest. (2) Conducts terrain and weather analysis. (3) Conducts threat evaluation, analyzing threat attack helicopter and fixed-wing capabilities and predicting enemy course of action based on friendly ground scheme of maneuver. (4) Conducts threat integration relating enemy air courses of action to ground courses of action. Analyzes location of choke points to predict time and location for the commitment of attack helicopter regiment and fixed-wing aircraft. (5) Prepares NAI(s), and assists the S3 in identifying TAI(s) and in preparing the DST. <p>e. Using the DST, METT-TC analysis, the commander and staff conducts planning. The higher echelon commander's intent is to identify AMD priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzes elements passing through each choke point. (2) Analyzes elements for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle. (3) Develops third-dimensional IPB. <p>f. The commander makes a synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. Sufficient forces will be allocated to allow platoons and batteries to adhere to employment guidelines (mutual support, overlapping fires, balanced fires, weighted coverage, early engagement, and defense in depth).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Develops execution matrix based on DST for elements passing through the choke points. (2) Uses DST in relation to the location of choke points to determine primary air threats. The plan will focus on defeating the attack helicopter regiment against forward maneuver units and fixed-wing aircraft in rear battle areas. (3) Synchronizes air defense protection with Patriot. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters. (4) Coordinates early warning with Patriot, supported, and subordinate AMD units. (5) Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force elements in conjunction with air defense plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Performs thorough IPB, thus refining higher headquarters IPB, and, if appropriate, coordinates IPB analysis with battalion S2 of supported unit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducts battlefield area evaluation, focusing on EAC, corps rear area, and division areas. (2) Conducts terrain and weather analysis. (3) Conducts threat evaluation. Focuses evaluation on enemy ground scheme of maneuver and associated air capabilities, with specific emphasis on fixed-wing aircraft employment, air assault landing zones, and TM threats. (4) Conducts threat integration with emphasis on relating threat air to enemy ground courses of action. (5) Identifies NAI(s) and assists S3 in preparing DST and establishing TAI(s). <p>h. Using the DST, METT-TC analysis, the commander and staff conduct planning. The higher echelon commander's intent is to recommend AMD priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Makes synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. (2) Allocates sufficient forces so batteries and platoons will adhere to the employment guidelines of mutual support and balanced fires. (3) Synchronizes coverage with Patriot. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters. (4) Coordinates early warning dissemination with Patriot. (5) Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force assets according to the air defense plan. <p>i. TOC/CP establishes liaison with Patriot source.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) ADC broadcasts early warning, ADWs, WCSs, and ACOs. (2) TOC/CP rebroadcasts early warning and Patriot data on ADCN via AM radio. (3) ADC team keeps the Patriot battalion current on SHORAD locations and statuses. <p>j. TOC/CP develops early warning scheme of maneuver.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzes Patriot radar coverage diagram. Considers Patriot dead space when developing early warning systems plan. (2) Develops an air defense R&S plan, establishing responsibilities for early warning systems (Patriot) to cover specific NAI(s) and TAI(s). (3) When reinforcing divisional air defense units, coordinates early warning systems coverage to provide depth to the division sector. This allows supported unit to concentrate coverage forward to support the division's main effort. <p>k. TOC/CP maintains continuous and reliable early warning.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Plan contains redundancy. (2) Rehearses early warning plan at all levels. (3) ABMOC integrates Patriot and early warning systems coverage and assigns distinctive track numbers. (4) Uses DST to include early warning in air defense execution matrix. <p>l. TOC/CP establishes plans to disseminate early warning to TF.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Establishes liaison officers to supported units. (2) Passes early warning information to and from the ABMOC. (3) CPs broadcast alert and cueing information to platoons and firing units (for example, "Dynamite, Dynamite from the east"). (4) Liaison officers broadcast voice and data messages over supported unit command net. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>m. TOC/CP coordinates and synchronizes the air defense plan with the brigade/division TOC.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Writes the air defense annex to the division or AMD brigade OPORD. (2) Gives the current unit battle roster to the brigade S1. (3) Coordinates medical support for the battalion with the brigade MSB. (4) Coordinates physical security measures for the battalion CP with the brigade TOC (challenge and password, protective fires, enemy prisoner of war (EPW), and night defensive position (NDP)). (5) Coordinates logistical support for the batteries with the brigade MSB. (6) Coordinates with brigade signal officer (crypto security material). <p>n. TOC/CP develops and distributes the battalion OPORD to the batteries. The OPORD contains--</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Situation. Information on enemy and friendly forces, weather and terrain, mission, and planned actions of the defended units and other AMD units in the area. (2) Mission(s). Mission(s) of the battalion, batteries, and task-organized elements, when required. (3) Execution. The battalion commander's tactical plan to do the mission(s) and the tasks each battery must do. (4) Service Support. Administrative instructions for ammunition resupply; casualty evacuation and reporting; rations issue; and maintenance, EPW, and common supply issues. (5) Command and Signal. Instructions and initial WCS, ADW, SOI, CP locations, call signs, and location of early warning systems, sensor platoon, and local air defense warning/directed early warning (LADW/DEW). <p>o. Commander briefs subordinates and TOC/CP personnel. This ensures that--</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) The OPORD is understood (backbrief). (2) Unit have maps of the operational area. (3) Commanders understand the TF commander's intent. <p>p. Commander and leaders plan measures against antifratricide. The plan must--</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Require training in IFF procedures. (2) Require training in aircraft and armored vehicle recognition. (3) Emphasize the meaning of each weapon control status. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) WEAPONS HOLD -- Do not fire except in self-defense. (b) WEAPONS TIGHT -- Fire only at aircraft positively identified as hostile. (c) WEAPONS FREE -- Fire at any aircraft not positively identified as friendly. <p>Note: Self-defense is never denied in any weapon control status.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (4) Emphasize the meaning of each fire control order. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ENGAGE -- Gunner fires. (b) CEASE ENGAGEMENT -- Gunner changes an ongoing engagement from one target to another of higher priority. (c) HOLD FIRE -- Gunner ceases all tactical action, continues tracking (resumes search of assigned PTL). (d) CEASE FIRE -- Gunner does not fire -- continues to track. (5) Require absolute compliance with WCS, IFF procedures, vehicle and aircraft recognition requirements, hostile criteria, ROE, and airspace control measures. (6) Explain the meaning of rules of engagement to supported unit(s) to include-- 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(a) The use of firepower and specific circumstances under which aircraft will be engaged. (b) Establishing varying degrees of control over ADA fires. (c) Providing protection of friendly aircraft. (d) Maintaining the level of defense required by the tactical situation. (7) Explain the two basic rules of engagement which are applicable to all air defense contributors. (a) Right of self-defense. Commanders at all levels have the right to protect their forces. (b) Hostile criteria. Hostile criteria are basic rules that help in the identification of friendly or hostile aircraft. Hostile criteria may include the factors of the following: speed, altitude, heading, range, and hostile acts. (Dropping flares does not constitute a hostile act.)		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0513(SL1)	SELECT TEMPORARY FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE (44-1-5137.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-100) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is in a tactical position with a supported unit. The AMDCOORD element is attached to the nearest TOC/CP. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit TOC/CP is kept current on the status and location of its supporting ADA units. The AMDCOORD element receives and passes messages between the ADA commander and the TF TOC/CP. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>Note: The task steps below will be accomplished using AMDWS when indicated in the performance measures. BCTs without AMDWS will substitute SOP procedures for task steps that require AMDWS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Air and missile defense coordinator (AMDCOORD/noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) conducts battle tracking using AMDWS). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Tracks the air battle by maintaining an Army airspace command and control (A2C2) overlay. b. Maintains and disseminates the current status of air defense artillery (ADA) control measures. c. Maintains current unit location and operational status for each ADA unit in the BCT area. d. Provides air defense early warning using the following guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Survivability of sensors. (2) Continuous early warning. (3) Redundant early warning. (4) Support for future operations. * 2. AMDCOORD advises the maneuver unit on the use of passive and active air and missile defense (AMD) and resolves land management issues with all users. * 3. AMDCOORD coordinates with executive officer (XO/S3) to ensure adequate air defense of forces during movements through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Restricted operation areas and terrain. b. Standard-use Army aircraft air corridors. c. Weapons-free zones. d. Supplemental fire control measures. e. Hostile criteria for ADA systems. f. Determines identification authority. g. Delineates ADA fire distribution or airspace control. h. Promulgates measures in the airspace control order (ACO) and special instructions (SPINS). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 4. AMDCOORD recommends the repositioning of ADA assets to replace loss assets or mass against significant air threats.</p> <p>* 5. AMDCOORD functions as a member of the A2C2 element.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides A2C2 requirements to the battlefield coordination detachment (BCD) at the joint air operation center (AOC). b. Identifies and resolves potential airspace conflicts in order to reduce potential air defense firing on friendly aircraft(s). c. Recommends airspace use restrictions. d. Inputs and maintains the airspace utilization map for ADA. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Lists air defense fire unit positions. (2) Lists airspace control authority (ACA). <p>* 6. AMDCOORD transmits A2C2 information to supporting ADA units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Temporary transmits A2C2 information to supporting ADA units. b. Weapon engagement zones. c. Routes and time of missions. d. Battle positions. e. Attack by fire positions. <p>* 7. AMDCOORD coordinates and integrates A2C2 with the S3-Air by relaying information concerning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Air defense weapons control status. b. Air defense warning (ADW). c. Rules of engagement (ROE). d. Establishment of coordinating altitudes. e. Friendly ADA unit locations and coverage. <p>* 8. AMDCOORD informs A2C2 of selective identification feature (SIF) and identification, friend or foe (IFF) procedures for ADA, to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Location of the IFF/SIF/passive identification on (PIDON)/passive identification off (PIDOFF) lines. b. Identification of safe passage corridors. <p>* 9. AMDCOORD alerts ADA units when smoke is to be employed to include air avenues of approach.</p> <p>*10. AMDCOORD monitors readiness status and maintenance of ADA units during operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains communication systems, both digital and voice. b. Keeps the S4 informed of equipment status and levels of supply. c. Coordinates logistical, recovery, and evacuation support with the S4. d. Provides AMD coverage for the BCT during the preparation phase of the operation. e. Obtains updated obstacle overlay and plots on situation map (SITMAP) to disseminate to subordinates. <p>*11. AMDCOORD/NCOIC forwards a list of all contaminated areas to the ADA units.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5502(SL2)	ISSUE A FRAGMENTARY ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503(SL2)	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-066-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AND FRIENDLY AIRCRAFT	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-2009	CONDUCT A PRECOMBAT INSPECTION	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-2018	PERFORM RSOP	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3006	PREPARE AN ADA ANNEX TO AN OPERATIONS ORDER	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3028	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A MARCH COLUMN	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3036	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A MANEUVER ELEMENT	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3042	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A STATIS ASSET	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-4001	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-4005	ESTABLISH OPERATION OF A COMMAND POST	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB
 S2/S3 SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

TASK: CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (44-2-7008.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64) (FM 44-8) (FM 44-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit air and missile defense operations center (AMDOC) is located in proximity to the division tactical air control (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard shelter HMMWVs containing all source analysis system (ASAS), maneuver control system (MCS), and two air and missile defense work stations (AMDWS), and one joint tactical information distribution system (JTIDS) radio. The unit is given the mission to provide air defense for division elements conducting combat operations in any weather condition and MOPP level, day or night. All battalion personnel are present. TOE equipment is on hand and operational. Enemy air threat is according to OPORD Intelligence Annex and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Occupation of position is accomplished within the time limits of the OPORD. The battalion destroys or wards off all aircraft attacking the BCT. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The platoon leader issues a warning order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mission(s) for the platoon. b. Time of the mission. c. General area in which the mission(s) will be done. * 2. Squad leader briefs his gunner and inspects his system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintenance has been completed on all TOE equipment. b. Maintenance on the system is completed. c. Gunner is preparing for the mission. d. IFF equipment has been programmed. * 3. The squad gets the platoon OPORD from the platoon leader or the platoon sergeant. The squad leader takes the following actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews the situation by reading the OPORD. b. Reads and reviews the mission of the squad for changes since receiving the warning order. c. Makes a tentative plan based on the platoon leader's concept of execution to include service support. d. Extracts command and signal instructions from the OPORD. Posts applicable information on the MSCS map and plotting case. e. Briefs his gunner. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 4. Squad leader gets movement warning order.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Does a map reconnaissance of the mission. b. Marks bounding positions on the map according to TF plan for movement. c. Marks tentative overwatch positions on the map according to TF plan for movement. d. Marks platoon CP on map. e. Marks ground-based sensor locations on the map. f. Marks other important data on the map. <p>* 5. Squad leader executes the movement order and briefs his gunner.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. New mission of the squad. b. Location of the new area. c. Start point and time. d. Release point and time. e. Operational time at new site. <p>6. Squad prepares for march order.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. When necessary, the squad prepares for water fording operations. b. Squad leader coordinates with platoon CP upon arrival at designated start point. <p>7. Squad occupies stationary position and provides air defense until TF moves.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains air surveillance. b. Monitors EWBN. <p>* 8. Squad leader directs emplacement of Avenger.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Squad emplaces (stationary) and prepares for action. b. Squad performs missile or machine-gun rearm procedures. c. Adjusts position as needed. d. Aligns Avenger on assigned PTL. e. Uses passive air defense measures. f. Ensures position has good natural concealment and access to roads. g. Ensures position has good observation and fields of fire. <p>9. Squad moves with the TF while providing air defense.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses planned bounding or overwatch positions with the TF. b. Squad leader selects alternate positions if the primary position has been targeted by OPFOR or to bring direct fire on OPFOR ground targets, if necessary. c. Monitors EWBN. d. Plots early warning on MSCS map. e. Marks and maintains status reports on MSCS map and plotting case. f. Sends status reports to platoon CP, as required. g. Performs target engagement. h. Engages and reports pop-up targets to the platoon CP. <p>*10. Squad leader conducts continuous operations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes periods for maintenance. b. Supervises equipment recovery or salvage operations. c. Establishes NBC defensive measures. d. Performs emergency destruction of equipment. e. Distributes newly issued equipment. f. Briefs replacement personnel. g. Requests ammunition resupply. h. Establishes sleep plan and combat position rotation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Submits personnel and equipment status reports.		
j. Reports OPFOR PIR and target engagement reports.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3013(SL3)	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5502(SL2)	ISSUE A FRAGMENTARY ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503(SL2)	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705(SL2)	ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0012(SL3)	CONDUCT OCCUPATION OF AN ASSEMBLY AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	PLAN USE OF NIGHT VISION DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0001(SL3)	LEAD A CONVOY SERIAL/MARCH UNIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005(SL1)	OPERATE A VEHICLE IN A CONVOY	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0002(SL2)	PREPARE FOR UNIT MOVEMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0003(SL4)	PLAN UNIT MOVE	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0004(SL3)	COORDINATE UNIT MOVEMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARD	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 S2/S3 SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

TASK: ** ESTABLISH THE AIR DEFENSE AND AIRSPACE CONTROL CENTER (44-4-9101.44-X10H)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The interim brigade combat team (IBCT) has been given a warning order to deploy. The main, tactical, and rear brigade command posts are preparing for deployment to the area of operations. ADAM personnel have appropriate field/technical manuals, standing operating procedures (SOPs), vehicles, generators, computer systems (loaded with ABCS software), communications equipment, and all necessary supporting equipment to establish the brigade ADAM cell. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: ADAM cell prepared for deployment to the area of operations and confirmed functionality to ensure that all ABCS equipment is on hand, operable, and ready for deployment. Task completion times will vary depending upon type of movement, distance, operational requirements (personnel and equipment), and existing support facilities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ADAM personnel conduct pre-combat inspections (PCIs) of vehicle, SICPS tent, AMDWS workstation, EO monitor, and associated communications equipment. 2. ADAM personnel confirm cell functionality of vehicles, communications equipment, and ABCS hardware. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct equipment inventory. b. Operate the ABCS hardware. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Power-up AMDWS and EO monitor. (2) Install the software. (3) Configure the software. (4) Distribute the software. 3. ADAM personnel confirm ABCS connectivity. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Distribute the command & control registry (C2R). b. Conduct voice and digital communications checks internal to the air defense element. c. Conduct voice and digital COMMEX utilizing the LAN as part of BCT COMMEX. 4. ADAM personnel integrate AMDWS into the BCT Local Area Network (LAN), performing troubleshooting as required. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Install the removable hard drive loaded with the current version of software. b. Conduct PCIs on SINCGARS and EPLRS radios, AMDWS, and engagement operations (EO) monitors and associated equipment. c. Apply power to AMDWS and EO equipment. d. Apply power to all FM communications equipment. e. Configure software with current real-time data. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Distribute software changes to appropriate subscribers. 5. ADAM personnel perform PMCS on SICPS support equipment and prepare to set up operations. 6. Prepare equipment for movement. 7. ADAM personnel ensure backup power source is available. 8. Load vehicles per load plans. 9. ADAM personnel prepare for movement. NOTE: ** = ADAM Cell Task only		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 S2/S3 SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION

TASK: ** PROVIDE ADAM INPUT TO THE COMMON OPERATING PICTURE (44-4-9102.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade tactical operations center (TOC) is establishing operations as part of a joint task force (JTF). Communications with higher, adjacent, and lower units are established. AMDWS and engagement operations (EO) monitors are connected with the Army tactical command and control system (ATCCS) within the TOC and operational. Information in the joint common database (JCDB) may not be current. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: ADAM cell will receive and update data, integrate updated information, display updated charts and SITMAPs, and disseminate updated information in order to update the friendly situation, enemy situation, and the battlefield environment to maintain the most recent operational picture. Displays common operational picture (COP) with most current air defense and airspace utilization. Task will be performed within the time requirements in the TACSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. ADAM personnel establish the AMDWS database preliminaries to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Configure the system by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Verifying ADA unit addresses in Brigade C2 registry are current. (2) Defining map area to a particular scale, zooms, and center. (3) Launching the common tactical picture (CTP) to populate AMDWS with the current BCT battlefield graphics. (4) Establishing chart tabs containing active overlays, created by the various staff sections and units (SOP). (5) Setting the CP picture and CP overlay function to automatically populate AMDWS with the current Blue Feed or Blue Agent friendly unit status input to MCS from FBCB2. (6) Setting the CP picture and CP overlay (SIT TEMP) function to automatically populate AMDWS with the current Live Red Feed enemy intelligence information from the BCT S2, ADA Battalion, Division TAC, or Division Main via ASAS. (7) Establishing a CP filter and unit long name to distribute between Live Blue Feed or Blue Agent. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: Live feeds are displayed per filtering procedures in TACSOP and or mission specific requirements. Settings for Friendly (Live Blue Feed) data must be set for the current operation. Live Blue Feed displays all platforms with functioning FBCB2 systems as individual icons with a default update every 15 seconds. Filter settings declutter platform data to aggregate unit locations with a default update of every five minutes. The aggregate unit data must also be set for the current situation to optimize performance of MCS. Enemy (Red) unit data is correlated by ASAS and S2 sections at each echelon.</p> <p>(8) Establishing notional overlays for planning purposes as required.</p> <p>NOTE: Use notional overlays created by the entire staff during mission analysis. If overlays have not yet been created using CTP, each staff section must create overlays required to track the battle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Determine ADA displays necessary to augment the CTP. c. Display ADA unit locations posted on the CTP. d. Use decision aids created by the staff to conduct battle tracking (UTO, DST, synch matrix, CCIRs, et cetera). <p>2. Query the joint common database (JCDB) for the current and proposed locations, weapon status, and ammunition status of ADA units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Click on Chart Tab (System Window Menu Bar) to make it the Active Map View. b. Display appropriate overlays accessible from the overlay explorer and set active the CP Picture. <p>3. Define effects of the battlefield on ADA operations, to include terrain and weather, showing the potential employment of enemy air assets in support of likely enemy COAs.</p> <p>4. Distribute Friendly Unit Status Data and overlays.</p> <p>NOTE: Can be multi-cast per unit SOP.</p> <p>5. Maintain status of early warning radar assets and plans related to tracking of hostile, friendly, and unknown tracks in the Brigade AO.</p> <p>6. React to information and intelligence queries previously submitted.</p> <p>7. ADAM cell personnel begin to track the current situation.</p> <p>NOTE: ** = ADAM Cell Task only</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-572-4008	TRANSMIT A VOICE UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-572-5005	RECEIVE A VOICE UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-572-6005	WRITE A UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-572-6006	READ A UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-573-4003	ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGES USING KTC 600(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
113-587-2001	OPERATE RADIO SET AN/PRC-77 OR AN/PRC-25	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
113-587-2064	OPERATE RADIO SET AN/VRC-12 OR AN/VRC-47 WITH TSEC/KY-57	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
113-587-2066	OPERATE RADIO SET AN/VRC-45 OR AN/VRC-49 WITH TSEC/KY-57	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
113-587-2070	OPERATE SINCGARS SINGLE-CHANNEL (SC)	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
113-587-2071	OPERATE SECURE SINCGARS FREQUENCY HOPPING (FH) (NET MEMBERS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-066-3005	SUPERVISE PLOTTING FIRE UNIT POSITION AND DIRECTED EARLY WARNING INFORMATION ON THE UTM GRID MATRIX	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

TASK: ** PARTICIPATE IN THE PARALLEL AND COLLABORATIVE MDMP (44-4-9103.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-63) (FM 3-01.11) (FM 44-100)
 (FM 44-43) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion is preparing for operations. The battalion staff has received either an OPLAN or OPORD, and initial planning guidance from the battalion commander. Warning Order 1 has been issued. Combat intelligence and unit reports are being received. Communications have been established. Reports are being provided per standing operating procedures (SOP). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The ADAM Cell staff conducts integrated staff planning and prepares air and missile defense staff estimates in support of battalion-developed COAs. ADAM Cell coordinates vertically and horizontally as necessary to ensure synchronization of air defense in support of decisive, shaping, and sustaining operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The cell analyzes the mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The cell defines the battlefield environment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Analyzes the command's AO and battlespace. (2) Identifies area of influence/interest from an air defense perspective. (3) Identifies specified, implied, and essential tasks applicable to the AMD force. (4) Reviews availability of AMD assets for mission planning. (5) Analyzes aerial threat factors bearing on the battlefield environment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Location of tactical ballistic missile and cruise missile launch sites. (b) Location of threat airfields. (c) Location of enemy FARPs. (d) Location of aids to navigation. (e) Range capabilities of threat aircraft. (f) Altitude capabilities of threat aircraft. (g) Range capabilities of tactical ballistic missiles (TBMs) and cruise missiles (CMs). (h) Flight profiles of tactical ballistic missiles and cruise missiles. (i) Capabilities of UAVs. (6) Considers aspects of the air threat outside of AOI that may impact on brigade operations. (7) Identifies all critical facts, assumptions, constraints, and limitations associated with or impacting AMD operations. (8) Identifies the list of brigade assets which may require dedicated AMD protection. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(9) Assesses the amount of detail required within the time available for IPB.</p> <p>(10) Determines and submits initial commander's critical information requirements.</p> <p>(11) Identifies intelligence gaps and submits RFI to S2.</p> <p>b. The cell OIC describes the battlefield's effects pertaining to the aerial dimension on the following:</p> <p>(1) Probable target installations or areas. (Where are the threat's likely targets located?)</p> <p>(2) Likely aerial avenues of approach (AAs), and whether they --</p> <p>(a) Provide ease of navigation.</p> <p>(b) Provide protection to the aircraft from radar and weapons.</p> <p>(c) Allow evasive maneuver.</p> <p>(d) Allow for the full use of aircraft speed.</p> <p>(e) Support ground operations.</p> <p>Possible landing zones (LZs), pickup zones (PZs), or drop zones (DZs), and whether they could be considered as near likely objectives for the enemy; provide concealment and cover to the delivered forces; and or allow easy aircraft ingress and egress routes.</p> <p>(3) Possible airfields.</p> <p>(4) Likely standoff attack orbits.</p> <p>(5) Line-of-sight from proposed ADA weapons locations.</p> <p>(6) Possible TBM or cruise missile launch sites.</p> <p>(7) Limiting and success-inducing effects of weather on air operations.</p> <p>(8) Expected times on targets based on weather effects or light data.</p> <p>(9) Possible UAV launch sites.</p> <p>c. Cell OIC evaluates the enemy air threat.</p> <p>(1) Updates or creates air threat models.</p> <p>(a) Converts air threat doctrine or patterns of operation to graphics (doctrinal templates).</p> <p>(b) Describes the threat's tactics and options.</p> <p>(c) Identifies HVTs.</p> <p>(2) Identifies threat capabilities.</p> <p>(a) Unmanned aerial vehicles.</p> <p>(b) Missiles (cruise and ballistic).</p> <p>(c) Fixed-wing (FW) aircraft.</p> <p>(d) Rotary-wing (RW) aircraft.</p> <p>(e) Airborne and air assault forces.</p> <p>(f) Flight operations tactics.</p> <p>(g) Ordnance types and availability.</p> <p>(h) Ordnance delivery techniques such as standoff ranges, time on target, release speeds and altitudes, and guidance systems.</p> <p>(i) Technical capabilities of aircraft such as all-weather or night capability as well as minimum and maximum speed, ceilings, range, payloads (in terms of ordnance, number and types of equipment, or passengers) and aerial refueling capability.</p> <p>(j) Target selection priorities for air strikes or attacks by air assaults.</p> <p>(k) Air strike allocation procedures.</p> <p>(l) Navigation capabilities of threat aircraft.</p> <p>(m) Threats to friendly ADA assets, including threat ground forces and EW assets.</p> <p>(n) Pilot training levels.</p> <p>d. Determines threat COAs.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Identifies the threat's likely objectives and desired end state for both ground and air forces.</p> <p>(2) Identifies the full set of COAs available to the threat by considering the following factors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Likely locations of enemy FARPs. (b) Likely timing of air strikes or air assault operations. (c) Likely targets and objectives. (Will the threat attempt destruction or neutralization?) (d) Likely air corridors and air avenues of approach. (e) Strike package composition, flight profiles, and spacing in time and space, including altitudes. (f) Where enemy ADA assets fit into the threat COA: that is, whether they need to be destroyed or suppressed to ensure the operation's success. (g) Threat ground COAs that might require movement of friendly ADA assets. <p>(3) Evaluates and prioritizes each COA from a threat air perspective.</p> <p>(4) Consolidates the air situation template with other staff templates to produce a combined arms situation template.</p> <p>(5) Identifies initial collection requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Identifies PIR. (b) Identifies air NAIs as required. (c) Integrates the air event template with other staff elements to produce a combined arms event template. (d) Identifies possible elements to monitor air NAIs. (e) Confirms available sensors are integrated into the R&S plan. <p>e. Continually refines and updates air IPB based on additional intelligence.</p> <p>f. Identifies specific, implied, and essential tasks applicable to the AMD force.</p> <p>g. Reviews availability of AMD assets for mission planning.</p> <p>h. Identifies list of brigade assets which may require dedicated AMD protection.</p> <p>i. Identifies all critical facts, assumptions, constraints, and limitations associated with or impacting AMD operations.</p> <p>j. Determines and submits initial commander's critical information requirements.</p> <p>2. The ADAM Cell develops AMD force package and employment COAs in support of each brigade COA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzes relative combat power to determine AMD force requirements. b. Generates requirement and employment options. c. Arrays AMD forces in support of each developed COA. d. Prepares COA statements and digital employment overlays. <p>3. The ADAM Cell participates in COA analysis (Wargame):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs impact of each COA for AMD. b. Evaluates COAs based on criticality, vulnerability, recuperability, and threat. <p>4. ADAM Cell participates in COA comparisons.</p> <p>5. ADAM Cell participates in commander's decision briefing.</p> <p>6. ADAM Cell provides recommendation on appropriate COA.</p> <p>7. ADAM Cell produces ADA annex for OPORD.</p> <p>8. ADAM Cell issues annex to subordinate ADA units via digital or voice means.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. Continually refines and updates IPB based on additional intelligence. 10. ADAM Cell develops recommendation on a required air defense as a result of unplanned or extraordinary events critical to the current operation requiring major adjustments to the air defense plan. 11. ADAM Cell uses aforesaid factor to synchronize air and missile defense operations and support the brigade's scheme of maneuver. 12. ADAM Cell issues appropriate orders, FRAGOs, or requests to higher units via voice or digital means. NOTE: ** = ADAM Cell Task Only		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-336-1602	DEVELOP A SITUATION TEMPLATE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
301-336-1603	DEVELOP AN EVENT TEMPLATE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
301-336-1604	DEVELOP A DECISION SUPPORT TEMPLATE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3005	SUPERVISE PLOTTING FIRE UNIT POSITION AND DIRECTED EARLY WARNING INFORMATION ON THE UTM GRID MATRIX	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-090-3005	CONDUCT A MAP RECONNAISSANCE	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-090-4004	PLAN THE EMPLOYMENT OF A BSFV PLATOON	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
441-091-2000(SL2)	DEFEND AGAINST AIR ATTACK (ACTIVE)	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-4003	SUPERVISE CONTINUOUS OPERATIONS	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 HHB
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

TASK: ** PARTICIPATE IN THE TARGETING PROCESS (44-4-9104.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-63) (FM 3-01.11) (FM 44-100)
 (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The brigade is preparing for conducting operations. The brigade staff has received either an OPLAN or OPORD. The brigade commander has issued guidance and objectives. Combat intelligence and unit reports are being received. Communications have been established. The ib_task_specified status for this task is undetermined.

TASK STANDARDS: The ADAM Cell staff conducts air and missile defense target analysis to shape the battlespace and to synchronize fire support and maneuver in support of brigade COAs. ADAM Cell coordinates vertically and horizontally as necessary to ensure target selection and response supports ground commander's battle plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The cell analyzes commander's intent and guidance. 2. The cell selects targets and the appropriate response to them. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Bases selection on operational requirements and capabilities. b. Identifies resources enemy can least afford to lose. c. Emphasizes on degrading enemy ability to take initiative and forcing enemy to conform to friendly battle plan. 3. The cell analyzes the targets selected to ensure they support the ground commander's battle plan. 4. The cell coordinates among fire support, intelligence, operations, planning, and liaison personnel during the targeting process. 5. The cell provides input to the High Payoff Target Nomination List. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts target value analysis. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Links effects of attacking a target to targeting function. (2) Determines target importance, vulnerability and when and where target is most vulnerable. b. Identifies high value targets. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Determine which targets are key to enemy commander's success. (2) Ensures higher priority is given to these targets for attack. (3) Determines if an HVT can be acquired and is vulnerable to attack and supports scheme of maneuver. (4) Selects HPT and submits for nomination to HPTL. 6. The cell coordinates to ensure appropriate sensors are positioned to search for specific targets. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Coordinates with intelligence section (G2/S2). b. Submits RFI as needed through collection manager, intelligence section, or BCD. 7. The cell assesses and recommends lethal or non-lethal munitions. 8. The cell conducts combat assessment on air defense recommended targets. NOTE: ** = ADAM Cell Task only		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-336-1303	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN SITUATION AND ASSOCIATED OVERLAYS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
301-336-1602	DEVELOP A SITUATION TEMPLATE	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
301-336-1603	DEVELOP AN EVENT TEMPLATE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
301-336-1604	DEVELOP A DECISION SUPPORT TEMPLATE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
301-336-2401	DEVELOP AN EVENT ANALYSIS MATRIX FOR EACH MOBILITY CORRIDOR	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-2024	PLOT FIRE UNIT POSITION AND DIRECTED EARLY WARNING INFORMATION ON THE UTM GRID MATRIX	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3005	SUPERVISE PLOTTING FIRE UNIT POSITION AND DIRECTED EARLY WARNING INFORMATION ON THE UTM GRID MATRIX	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-3023	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

References

STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

TASK: ** PARTICIPATE IN BRIGADE REHEARSALS (44-4-9105.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-63) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion is conducting combat operations. The main CP is operational and the staff is functioning. The battalion OPORD has been developed and the unit is preparing for military operations. The commander has directed the XO/S3 to conduct a rehearsal. All critical commanders, staff, attachments, and OPCON leaders are present. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The ADO demonstrates the integration and synchronization of air defense operations with the scheme of maneuver during the brigade rehearsal. The ADO uses the rehearsal to provide the BCT commander, subordinate commanders, and the BCT staff a final opportunity to enhance OPLAN/OPORD understanding among members of the battlefield operating systems.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. ADAM Cell conducts ADA rehearsals early enough to permit attendance by essential personnel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiates rehearsal planning after COA approval to include site selection, security, and construction. b. Uses the most thorough technique given the time available, following guidelines established by unit TSOP. c. Assists participants in gaining a visual impression of planned ADA and airspace operations. d. Conducts reduced rehearsals when time is limited, focusing on the most critical air defense and airspace aspects. e. Reminds participants that the rehearsal is not a war game. f. Continues rehearsals until all required rehearsal objectives are met or until the time available expires. g. Records any adjustments or unresolved questions raised during the rehearsal. h. Takes immediate action to resolve any open issues. 2. (This step used when augmentation forces are available.) ADAM Cell clarifies air defense responsibilities among Linebacker, Avenger, and Sensor platoon leaders to include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioning and movement plans for ADA systems with maneuver operations. b. Integration of intelligence collection/reconnaissance and surveillance plans with air defense requirements. c. Integration of ADA operations into obstacle and barrier plans. d. Integration into airspace management plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Verification of target locations, engagement criteria, ROE, airspace coordination measures, and trigger points/events to initiate attacks. f. Battle handoff points, phase lines, or events for transition between deep and close battles. g. Responsibilities for the clearance of fires. h. Avoidance of unnecessary duplications. i. Adequacy of CSS arrangements in support of ADA operations (that is, fuel, missile resupply). j. Availability of adequate communications assets to satisfy range and volume requirements. 3. ADAM Cell integrates areas taken from cell rehearsal into brigade combined arms rehearsal. NOTE: ** = ADAM Cell Task only		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-336-1602	DEVELOP A SITUATION TEMPLATE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
301-336-1603	DEVELOP AN EVENT TEMPLATE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
301-336-1604	DEVELOP A DECISION SUPPORT TEMPLATE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
301-336-2401	DEVELOP AN EVENT ANALYSIS MATRIX FOR EACH MOBILITY CORRIDOR	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: AD COORDINATION SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: ** SYNCHRONIZE AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS (44-4-9106.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64) (FM 3-01.11) (FM 44-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion is preparing for or is engaged in operations. Communications have been established. Reports are provided per SOP. S3 is developing or has issued an OPORD/OPLAN. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The airspace over the battalion area of operations (AO) is available for simultaneous use without unnecessary restrictions or losses to friendly users.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The ADAM Cell functions as a member of the Army airspace command and control (A2C2) element. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies use and users of Army airspace. b. Identifies and resolves potential airspace conflicts so friendly aircraft have uninterrupted use of airspace and firepower is not inhibited. c. Recommends airspace restrictions. d. Inputs and maintains the AMD airspace utilization map. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Lists air battle positions. (2) Lists airspace control authority. 2. The ADAM Cell assists the S3 in the development of airspace control measures to include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Restricted operation areas. b. Standard use Army aircraft air flight route. c. Weapons-free zones. d. Planned fire support coordination lines and other fire support coordination measures. e. Planning other air operations. f. Coordinating altitude. g. Location of SIF line. h. Location of IFF line. 3. The ADAM Cell coordinates and integrates A2C2 with the S3 Air by relaying information concerning. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Air defense weapons control status. b. Air defense warnings. c. Rules of engagement and hostile criteria. d. Weather. e. Friendly AMD unit locations and coverage. f. Airspace control measures within the area of operations. 		
<p>NOTE: ** = ADAM Cell Task only</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-336-1602	DEVELOP A SITUATION TEMPLATE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
301-336-1603	DEVELOP AN EVENT TEMPLATE	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
301-336-1604	DEVELOP A DECISION SUPPORT TEMPLATE	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
301-336-2401	DEVELOP AN EVENT ANALYSIS MATRIX FOR EACH MOBILITY CORRIDOR	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION

TASK: ** SYNCHRONIZE AIR DEFENSE IN SUPPORT OF IBCT OPERATIONS (44-4-9107.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64) (FM 3-01.11) (FM 44-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The initial mission analysis has determined a need for AMD augmentation. The ADAM Cell has received the OPLAN and OPORD. The battalion is operating in a Joint/Combined environment. The ADAM Cell coordinates with Joint/Combined forces to integrate AMD and airspace management into battalion operations. Reports are provided per standard operating procedures (SOP). Voice and digital communications have been established. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: ADAM Cell plans and coordinates the movement of the AMD augmentation to the new location within the time specified in the OPORD. Coordinates and integrates AMD operations with the Joint or Combined forces. The ADAM Cell receives and passes messages between Joint/Combined units. Provides early warning to the battalion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Plans and coordinates AMD augmentation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Commander determines type of AMD augmentation. b. ADAM Cell prepares for AMD augmentation reception. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Recommends force flow for AMD assets. (2) Plans initial employment of AMD assets to secure lodgment. (3) Plans for the expansion of AMD coverage of lodgment as required. (4) Identifies appropriate command and support relationship of augmenting force package. (5) Determines force closure. c. ADAM Cell plans deployment of AMD assets. d. ADAM Cell plans integration of AMD assets into the force and coordinates with: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) S2 on integration of AMD EW assets into RISTA plan. (2) S3 on integration of AMD assets into maneuver plan. (3) S6 on integration of AMD assets into established AMD C4I architecture. 2. Provide EW of threats to the force. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. The ADAM Cell establishes and maintains communications with the Joint/Combined forces and AMD EW assets. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Establishes links to receive and disseminate a digital air picture. (2) Establishes communications with appropriate early warning and AMD assets. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Establishes FM voice communications or data links with platoon leaders. (b) Establishes FM voice communications and FAAD C2I data links with early warning sensor teams. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(c) Ensures Linebacker and Avenger platoons establish FAAD C2I data links with early warning sensor teams.</p> <p>(d) Establishes FM voice communications or data links with higher ADA TOC.</p> <p>(e) Establishes data links via JTIDS.</p> <p>(f) Establishes FM voice communications and or data links with HIMAD and other supported units.</p> <p>b. The ADAM Cell receives early warning data on engagement operations (EO) monitor.</p> <p>(1) Operators display current air tracks as part of the common operational picture (COP) on AMDWS.</p> <p>(2) Operators monitor hostile, friendly, and unknown air tracks.</p> <p>(3) Operators evaluate targets based on speed, heading, and local airspace management procedures and controls.</p> <p>(4) Operators transmit changes in airspace management and control information (ADW/WCS, air routes, corridors, hold fire zones, et cetera) over FM communications or FBCB2 to platoons.</p> <p>(5) Updates air defense warning (ADW) and weapons control status (WCS) as required.</p> <p>c. The ADAM Cell process, evaluate, and disseminate early warning over the SINCGARS or EPLRS data broadcast net or FAAD C2I data links.</p> <p>(1) Establish a threshold for hostile and unknown air tacks entering the battalion airspace.</p> <p>(2) Operators evaluate and correlate air tracks over the battalion airspace and from the threat direction.</p> <p>(3) ADAM Cell inform TOC when threat aircraft cross established threshold.</p> <p>d. ADAM Cell receive and disseminate joint and common operational air picture information.</p> <p>e. ADAM Cell report and receive AMD status updates.</p> <p>f. ADAM Cell coordinate with the battalion S2 to deploy early warning sensors when required.</p> <p>NOTE: ADAM Cell must establish alert and cueing information to battalion Staff so they can transmit data to maneuver units (example, "RED AIR, RED AIR, 2 Hinds attacking from the east!").</p> <p>NOTE: ** = ADAM Cell Task only</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-332-5002	PREPARE A BATTALION FRAGMENTARY ORDER	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
071-332-5021(SL3) 071-332-5022	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-4003	SUPERVISE CONTINUOUS OPERATIONS	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S2/S3 SECTION

TASK: CONDUCT A CHEMICAL SURVEY (03-2-C310.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-19)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Chemical contamination is present in an area of operational concern. Monitoring reports do not provide an accurate picture of the hazard area. Higher headquarters directs that the area be surveyed. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The survey team must move to the suspected area of contamination, determine initial contamination limits and define the actual boundary of contamination within 50 meters accuracy. The unit must submit survey results to higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. The unit leader issues guidance to the survey team and ensures all soldiers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receive guidance. b. Understand guidance. <p>* 2. The survey control party leader briefs the survey team.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. States the amount of time allowed to complete the survey. b. Describes the tactical situation as it pertains to the conduct of the survey. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Describes the enemy and friendly situation. (2) States any factual information available about the suspected contaminated area. <p>Note: Information should include source of contamination, terrain, and weather, and how the contamination was delivered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Issues a clear and concise mission statement to include specific tasks to be accomplished. d. Briefs the survey team on the concept of the operation. e. States the specific coordinating instructions. f. Indicates primary/alternate routes to and from the suspected area of contamination. g. Indicates the time of departure and return. h. Identifies administrative and logistical requirements. i. Identifies required forms. j. Identifies required equipment. k. Identifies command and signal procedures. <p>3. The survey team prepares to conduct the survey.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures soldiers are at MOPP4 or assume MOPP4 before entering the suspected contaminated area. b. Attaches M9 detection paper to soldiers and vehicles. c. Uploads chemical agent detection equipment into survey vehicles. As a minimum, include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Automatic chemical agent alarm. (2) Chemical agent detector kit. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(3) Chemical agent detector paper (M8 and M9). (4) Water test kit. (5) Chemical agent monitor.</p> <p>4. The survey team conducts the survey. The survey team leader--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moves the team to the suspected contaminated area. b. Identifies a starting point for the team per initial overlay. c. Ensures that the team conducts tests with chemical agent detector kit at the initial testing point. d. Ensures that the team uses chemical agent detector paper and chemical agent monitor to take readings at every 200-meter interval until agent reacts with the detector paper or until each soldier comes within 200 meters of the attack center. e. Directs the collection of samples at designated intervals, if required. f. Ensures all soldiers reach the last test point at approximately the same time. g. Determines the initial limits of contamination. h. Ensures soldiers execute a 180-degree turn and return along the previously used path halfway to the last sampling point. i. Directs the survey team to use a bracketing technique to refine the initial limits of hazard. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Survey team leader analyzes the situation to approximate the suspected boundary of hazard. (2) Survey leader aligns the survey team, from the initial point of contamination, perpendicular to the suspected boundary of contamination with 10- to 100-meter intervals (depending on terrain). (3) Survey team continues testing and collecting samples until they have defined the entire boundary of the contamination. j. Ensures that all soldiers exit the area using the established route. <p>* 5. Survey team leaders record the results of the chemical survey on the chemical survey data form [DA Form 1971-3-R].</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Record the type of agent(s) present within the area. b. Record the location of the contamination. c. Record the type of detector used. <p>6. The survey team completes the survey.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports results to the control party. b. Marks the contaminated area. c. Moves to designated decontamination area. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-2061(SL2)	CONDUCT A MASK FIT TEST	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB
 S2/S3 SECTION

TASK: CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS (03-2-C312.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A unit is contaminated with a persistent chemical agent during combat operations. Time is available to conduct reconstitution, to include thorough decontamination. A supporting smoke/decon (or decon) platoon is tasked to conduct the thorough decontamination mission. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The smoke/decon platoon sets up the detailed equipment decon site and removes all contamination from the equipment/vehicles. The contaminated unit sets up the detailed troop decon (with technical advice from the decon platoon) and processes all personnel. The responsible units properly close the site and report the location to higher headquarters. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Contaminated unit's leader determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives input from subordinate leaders and or staff. b. Establishes priorities of decontamination. <p>2. Contaminated unit submits request for decontamination to higher headquarters. Request should, as a minimum, include--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles/equipment, by type, that are contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Earliest possible time the unit can move/begin decontamination. h. Special requirements (patient decon station, recovery assets, unit decon team, et cetera.). <p>3. The contaminated unit's higher headquarters chemical staff--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issues a warning order to the supporting chemical unit. b. Coordinates the movement of the contaminated unit to the link-up point and decon site. c. Coordinates with supporting elements (medical, engineer, military police, smoke support, et cetera.). <p>Note: The contaminated unit is responsible for providing security for the decon site. Security support must be coordinated prior to arriving at the link-up point.</p> <p>4. Contaminated unit, decon platoon, and other supporting elements arrive at the link-up point.</p> <p>5. Decon unit leader briefs site layout and procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>6. Contaminated unit conducts pre-decon site/staging area activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Segregates contaminated vehicles/equipment from uncontaminated, if possible. b. Crews, except drivers, dismount the vehicles, ensuring that they-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Remove all equipment from the tops of the vehicles. (2) Do not reenter the vehicles once they have exited (to prevent further contamination of the interior of the vehicles). c. Prepares vehicles/equipment for detailed equipment decon. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Removes all heavy mud and debris from the vehicle using pioneer tools. (2) Removes and disposes of seat covers, canvas items, camouflage netting, and other materials which can absorb chemical contaminants. (3) Removes and disposes of NBC covers as contaminated waste. d. Moves contaminated personnel and vehicles/equipment to the detailed troop and equipment decon lines. <p>7. Designated personnel set up and maintain communications within the decon site and coordinate with the supported unit for additional communications support.</p> <p>* 8. The decon unit sets up detailed equipment decon site stations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Station 1. Initial Wash. b. Station 2. DS2 Application. c. Station 3. Wait/Interior Decon. d. Station 4. Rinse. e. Station 5. Check. <p>9. Contaminated unit sets up detailed troop decontamination site stations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Station 1. Individual Gear Decon. b. Station 2. Overboot and Hood Decon. c. Station 3. Overgarment Removal. d. Station 4. Overboot and Glove Removal. e. Station 5. Monitor. f. Station 6. Mask Removal. g. Station 7. Mask Decon Point. h. Station 8. Reissue Point. <p>Note: The decon unit leader must establish a route to move vehicle operators from station 3 of the detailed equipment decon site to the detailed troop decon site.</p> <p>10. Decon unit leader (in conjunction with the leader, or control cell, from the contaminated unit) supervises overall thorough decon site operations.</p> <p>11. Decon unit processes vehicles/equipment through the detailed equipment decon stations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Contaminated unit provides guides to control vehicle traffic through the site. b. Drivers move the vehicles/equipment through the stations. c. Assistant drivers who have processed through the detailed troop decon stations replace the primary drivers at Station 3, once interior decon is completed. d. The primary drivers proceed to the detailed troop decon site to process through the stations. e. Soldiers from the detailed troop decon site and vehicles/equipment from the detailed equipment decon site reunite and move to the reconstitution area. <p>12. Contaminated unit processes personnel through the detailed troop decon stations.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>13. Decon unit soldiers close the detailed equipment decon site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Station 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Decon all equipment used at the station (PDDE, hoses, nozzles, et cetera). (2) Check all equipment for contamination, and decon again if necessary. (3) Drain water from billets or fabric tanks. (4) Load equipment on vehicles. (5) Spread a can of STB in each sump and cover the sumps. (6) Mark the sumps. b. Station 2 (for chemical/biological only). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Apply DS2 to PDDE, mops, handles, decon apparatus, and containers. (2) Discard mop heads, brushes, and station sign into Station 4 sump and then pull PDDE forward and wash entire application point. (3) Load unused decontaminants onto vehicles. (4) Mark the area and move all reusable equipment from Station 2 to Station 3. c. Station 3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Inspect unused supplies for contamination; if uncontaminated, load onto vehicles. (2) Throw contaminated supplies into Station 4 sump. d. Station 4. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Decon all equipment used at the station (PDDE, hoses, nozzles, et cetera). (2) Check all equipment for contamination, and decon again if necessary. (3) Drain water from billets or fabric tanks. (4) Load equipment on vehicles. (5) Spread a can of STB in each sump and cover the sumps (after the residue from Station 5 has been placed in the sump). (6) Mark the sumps. e. Station 5. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Decon all equipment used at the station. (2) Load all reusable equipment onto vehicles. (3) Discard unusable items into Station 4 sump. <p>14. The decon unit moves to the troop decon site for decon.</p> <p>15. Station operators clean up the detailed troop decon site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Place all used supplies from Station 7 into the Station 7 sump. b. Move all usable equipment and supplies from all stations to Station 1. c. Discard unusable supplies from Stations 5, 4, and 3 into the sump at Station 1. d. Decontaminate all supplies and equipment collected at Station 1. e. Empty and rinse the decontaminant containers from Station 1 into the sump at that station. f. Mark the area. g. Remove overgarments using the MOPP gear exchange technique. h. Dispose of used overgarments into the Station 1 sump. i. Move all equipment used to fill the sump upwind of the decon area. j. Decon rubber gloves and move all equipment from Station 1 upwind of the decon area (Keep this equipment separate from the equipment used to fill the sump). k. Spread a can of STB in each sump and cover the sumps. l. Mark the sumps. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
m. Submit NBC 4 report to higher headquarters defining the areas of contamination resulting from the decon operation. *16. Contaminated unit conducts reconstitution activities. a. Coordinates with supported battalions for assessment and recovery team(s). b. Coordinates and requests maintenance support. c. Coordinates and requests medical support. d. Coordinates and establishes logistical support for resupply activities.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-507-1041	OPERATE THE M17 LIGHTWEIGHT DECONTAMINATING SYSTEM	STP 3-54B1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS

TASK: PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Higher headquarters informs the unit that the OPFOR is conducting NBC warfare in the area. NBC equipment has been issued. Soldiers carry protective masks with their LCE, having MOPP gear readily available (within the work area). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit uses collective protection or takes measures to limit effects of NBC attacks and/or contamination and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leader checks accountability and serviceability of NBC defense equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures that NBC detection equipment is issued to trained operators. b. Ensures that NBC detection equipment is employed and operating within 15 minutes. c. Identifies equipment shortages. d. Takes action to obtain replacement equipment. <p>* 2. Unit assumes MOPP levels as directed by higher headquarters or as the NBC situation dictates and is prepared to operate at the time specified in the OPORD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Soldiers can mask and hood within 15 seconds. b. Soldiers can assume MOPP 4 within 8 minutes. <p>* 3. Unit soldiers take actions to protect themselves against NBC attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Set up and use collective protective shelters (if available). b. Prepare protective shelters such as individual fighting positions (foxholes) with overhead cover. <p>* 4. Unit leader adjusts MOPP level using MOPP analysis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives and analyzes the enemy NBC threat capability. <p>Note: Some considerations are: Is the unit targeted or can it be targeted? Does the enemy have the capability to deliver chemical or nuclear weapons? When or where would the enemy most likely deliver the chemical or nuclear weapons?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Collects and analyzes weather data. <p>Note: Some considerations are: Is it day or night? What are the current weather conditions (see CDM or weather report)? What are the weather conditions two, four, six hours in the future (see CDM or weather report)?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Analyzes the unit status and mission. <p>Note: Some considerations are: What is the mission? What is the work rate? How long will the work take? What is the training and physical level of the unit? How long will it take to warn all soldiers of an NBC attack?</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023(SL2)	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 SENSOR PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S1/S4 SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

TASK: PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (03-3-C205.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a STRIKEWARN message from higher headquarters directing specific actions to be implemented. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit completes preparations within 30 minutes of friendly nuclear strike warning.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Designated radio operator(s) acknowledges STRIKEWARN message. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Authenticate the call. b. Acknowledge warning by return message. * 2. Unit leader issue warning order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Warn subordinate and affected units. b. Ensure subordinates execute actions as directed. 3. Unit soldiers complete actions before detonation occurs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Place vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding. b. Disconnect nonessential electronic equipment. c. Tie down essential antennas. d. Take down nonessential antennas and antenna leads. e. Improve shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. Note: Add sandbags to shelters, individual fighting positions (foxholes), or tents in the direction of the strike. Cover openings or position them away from the strike. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Zero dosimeters. g. Secure loose flammable, or explosive items, and food or water containers, to protect them from nuclear weapons effects. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 COMMAND SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS (03-3-C209.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-50) (FM 3-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The threat impedes direct observation by using smoke as an obscuring measure, or organic smoke is used to conceal the unit's activities from threat observation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs organic smoke to conceal its own activities and continues the mission. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit does not allow smoke to impede performance of mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs its mission in the presence of smoke. b. Uses threat smoke to conceal its own movements. c. Moves to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat's use of smoke. d. Considers using countersmoke to conceal its own activities. 2. The unit employs organic smoke grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates smoke operations with unit commander or supported unit. b. Determines wind direction and speed. c. Determines where to release smoke and where it will travel. d. Determines duration of smoke operations. e. Determines the effects of weather conditions of its smoke plan. f. Ensures that smoke covers a larger area than the unit position. g. Requests smoke support from other units (if organic systems will not accomplish the task). 3. The unit uses target acquisition and guidance systems. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines what available target and acquisition systems are effective in smoke and uses them. b. Requests target acquisition and guidance systems that are effective in smoke. * 4. NCOIC requests resupply of smoke munitions when required. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requests smoke grenades and smoke pots. b. Distributes smoke grenades and smoke pots. <p>* indicates leader task steps.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-508-1079	EMPLOY SMOKE POTS	STP 3-54B1-SM
031-508-2010	SELECT SMOKE GENERATOR POSITIONS	STP 3-54B2-SM
031-508-2011	CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT INTO SMOKE POSITIONS	STP 3-54B2-SM
031-508-2012	DETERMINE FUEL AND FOG OIL REQUIREMENTS FOR A SMOKE MISSION	STP 3-54B2-SM
031-508-2015	ADVISE COMMANDER OF USE OF SMOKE OPERATIONS	STP 3-54B2-SM
031-508-2016	ESTABLISH SMOKE GENERATOR POSITIONS	STP 3-54B2-SM
031-508-2060	PREDICT WEATHER AND TERRAIN EFFECTS ON SMOKE	STP 3-54B2-SM
031-508-2066	DETERMINE SMOKE POT REQUIREMENTS	STP 3-54B2-SM
031-508-3004	CONDUCT SMOKE RECONNAISSANCE	STP 3-54B34-SM-TG
031-508-3061	PLAN SMOKE OPERATIONS	STP 3-54B34-SM-TG
031-508-3067	CONTROL SMOKE OPERATIONS	STP 3-54B34-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS

TASK: RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C222.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leaders prepare the unit for fallout. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure individuals cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll sleeves down, and wear gloves. b. Cover equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water containers, or place them inside shelters or vehicles. c. Use shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect personnel from fallout. d. Ensure continuous monitoring is maintained using available NBC detection and identification equipment. 2. Designated personnel monitor fallout. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain total dose information, using available total dose instruments. b. Ensure exposure is minimized while commander determines if relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible. c. Calculate optimum time of exit. d. Send NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters as required, using secure means when possible. * 3. Unit leader develops a contingency plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses guidance from higher headquarters based on the mission and previous radiation exposure. b. Plans for rotation of individuals to minimize exposure. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 S1/S4 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS

TASK: RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C223.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Soldiers observe a brilliant flash of light and or a mushroom-shaped cloud. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continues its mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Soldiers take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack.</p> <p>a. Without warning:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Close eyes immediately. (2) Drop to the ground in a prone position, with head toward blast, if possible (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately drop down inside the vehicle). (3) Keep head and face down and helmet on. (4) Remain prone until the blast wave passes and all debris stops falling. <p>b. With warning:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identify the best available shelter (fighting positions/inside shelters). (2) Move to the shelter. (3) Take actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation. (4) Keep clothing loosely fitted with headgear on at all times. (5) Protect eyes and minimize exposed skin areas. <p>* 2. Leaders reorganize the unit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reestablish chain of command. b. Reestablish communications. c. Submit NBC 1 (Nuclear) report to higher headquarters. d. Treat casualties. e. Report casualties. f. Evacuate casualties. g. Evaluate facilities for protection from residual radiation. h. Implement continuous monitoring. i. Submit damage assessment to higher headquarters. j. Initiate area damage control plan as required. k. Extinguish all fires before they spread out of control. <p>* 3. Leaders ensure weapon systems are operational.</p> <p>4. Soldiers right overturned vehicles.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Check loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids. b. Perform operator's maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use. 5. Soldiers improve cover (if applicable). a. Choose dense covering material. b. Cover in depth. c. Provide strong support. d. Cover as much of the opening as practical.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1008	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHILE ELIMINATING BODY WASTE WHEN WEARING MOPP4	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1017(SL1)	RESPOND TO DEPLETED URANIUM	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005(SL2)	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002(SL2)	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

ARTEP 44-175-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB
 AD COORDINATION SECTION

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-5) (STP 3-54B1-SM) (STP 3-54B2-SM)
 (STP 3-54B34-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in a contaminated environment and or is contaminated. Performance degradation from MOPP4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. Time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decon, unit decon equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decon, a decon unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decon support. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from NBC contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment, and minimizes contamination on soldiers per FM 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels per FM 3-5 or reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Contaminated unit's leader determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives input from staff and or subordinate leaders. b. Establishes priorities of decontamination. 2. Contaminated unit submits request for decontamination to higher headquarters. Request should, as a minimum, include -- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles/equipment, by type, that are contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements (patient decon station, recovery assets, unit decon team, etcetera.). * 3. Contaminated unit coordinates with higher headquarters. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains permission to conduct decontamination and obtain necessary support. b. Selects linkup point to meet supporting units (company supply section, company/battalion power-driven decon equipment crew, decon squad/platoon, et cetera). c. Coordinates with supporting elements. d. Requests replacement MOPP gear. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Coordinates with supporting units to determine if they will also conduct a MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>4. The contaminated unit's leader and NBC specialist(s) select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring the site selected provides the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Adequate overhead concealment. b. Good drainage. c. Easy access and exit (but off the main routes). d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support the vehicle washdown. e. Area large enough to accommodate units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites). <p>5. Contaminated unit coordinates for operational decon support (company/battalion PDDE crew or decon unit).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requests operational decon support. b. Notifies higher headquarters of the area for the operational decon. c. Establishes communications with the decon unit. d. Ensures that the decon unit knows the locations of the linkup and the selected decon site. <p>6. Contaminated unit and supporting units move to decon site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Meet at linkup point as coordinated. b. Contaminated unit provides security at both linkup point and decon site. <p>7. Units prepare for operational decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Set up the decon site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Supporting decon unit crew sets up vehicle washdown site. (2) Contaminated unit sets up MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle washdown site. (3) The remainder of the unit prepares its equipment for decon. b. Conduct preparatory actions in pre-decon area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Vehicle crews (except for operators) dismount unless they have an operational overpressure system AND an uncontaminated interior. (2) Dismounted crews remove mud and camouflage from vehicles. The contaminated unit must provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount. (3) Separate vehicles and dismounted crews. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ensure vehicle operators are briefed (include use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper interval). (b) Ensure vehicles are buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings are closed or covered). (4) Move vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle washdown site. (5) Move dismounted crews, and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit, to the MOPP gear exchange site. <p>8. NCOIC of the decon unit supervises operation of the vehicle washdown site, ensuring that --</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Vehicle operators maintain the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station. b. Vehicles are washed properly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Start at top and work down. (2) Spray hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle. (3) Monitor water consumption. c. Vehicles move to assembly area after vehicle washdown. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Vehicle operators move to the MOPP gear exchange site and conduct MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>9. Contaminated unit conducts MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>a. Prepares equipment decontamination station (with STB dry mix).</p> <p>b. Briefs MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed.</p> <p>c. Places decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface (plastics, poncho, or other similar material).</p> <p>d. Exchanges MOPP gear using the buddy system.</p> <p>e. Moves soldiers to the assembly area after completion of MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>Note: Ensure the supporting units have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange site before proceeding.</p> <p>Note: The supporting decon unit will clean and mark the site, and report the area of contamination (using NBC 4 report) to higher headquarters.</p> <p>10. Unit leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completion of the operational decontamination.</p> <p>11. Contaminated unit leader reports to higher headquarters.</p> <p>a. Reports completion and location of decon site (vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites).</p> <p>b. Requests permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard is detected.</p> <p>c. Determines the adequacy of decontamination and adjusts MOPP level as required (after obtaining approval from higher headquarters).</p> <p>12. Continues the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-2061(SL2)	CONDUCT A MASK FIT TEST	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: CONDUCT CHEMICAL RECONNAISSANCE (03-3-C225.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-19)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in an active chemical environment and needs to determine if chemical agent hazards exist in a particular location. The unit has operational chemical detection equipment/supplies available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit detects, identifies, marks, and reports the location of all chemical agents in the assigned reconnaissance area to its higher headquarters. The unit marks and records the location of contamination within 100 meters accuracy of actual location.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader issues guidance to subordinate leaders.</p> <p>2. The unit leader begins preparations for the chemical reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs map reconnaissance of the route and specific area for reconnaissance. b. Determines reconnaissance technique to use. c. Plans for decontamination (if necessary) following the reconnaissance operation. d. Coordinates for fire support. e. Briefs personnel on proper reporting and recording procedures. f. Issues OPORD/FRAGO to subordinate leaders. <p>3. The unit prepares for chemical reconnaissance mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepares vehicles/equipment for chemical reconnaissance. b. Performs precombat checks on vehicles/equipment. c. Loads chemical agent detection equipment. d. Removes all external gear/equipment not needed or required for the mission. e. Attaches M9 paper to troops and vehicles. f. Covers exposed equipment with plastic or canvas. g. Covers internal area of vehicle for team members who dismount vehicle. h. Assumes appropriate MOPP level for the reconnaissance mission. <p>Note: In order to limit performance degradation, the unit leader should conduct MOPP analysis to determine the MOPP level appropriate for movement to the reconnaissance start point and to determine the point when the unit assumes MOPP4.</p> <p>4. The unit conducts the chemical reconnaissance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses proper movement techniques (per METT-T). b. Uses chemical agent detection equipment and chemical agent detection paper to locate contamination around and within the designated area. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Maintains 25- to 100-meter spacing between vehicles across the axis of advance, depending on the terrain. d. Stops vehicles at selected intervals or in areas with visual indications of a chemical attack to check for contamination. e. Checks the area for visual indications of chemical contamination-- (1) Dead/discolored vegetation. (2) Discolored soil. (3) Unusual liquid droplets. (4) Oily film on water. (5) Craters caused by bursting munitions. (6) Absence of insect life. (7) Dead animals/birds. f. Marks contaminated area per OPORD/SOP instructions. 5. The unit leader submits an NBC 4 (Chemical) report of findings to higher headquarters. * 6. The unit conducts recovery operations. a. Checks soldiers and vehicles for contamination. b. Segregates contaminated soldiers and equipment (if necessary). c. Coordinates for operational decontamination (if necessary). d. Moves to the preselected decontamination site (if necessary). e. Conducts operational decontamination (if necessary). f. Coordinates for reconstitution to include thorough decontamination (if applicable).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1031	USE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023(SL2)	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008(SL2)	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-2061(SL2)	CONDUCT A MASK FIT TEST	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)

TASK: CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C226.44-X10H)
 (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Time and the mission dictate a contaminated area cannot be bypassed without unacceptably delaying the platoon. The battery has sufficient time to cross and decontaminate itself. Approximate boundary of area is known or marked. The FCB2 is initialized. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon crosses contaminated area without sustaining casualties from a chemical agent.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader selects a route across the contaminated area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses NBC 5 (Chemical) report and or recon reports to select a route. b. Selects route that minimizes exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtains route clearance and approval. 2. The unit prepares to cross the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumes MOPP4 for crossing the area. b. Ensures all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders know route of march and or have strip maps. c. Ensures vehicles are buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers with available material. e. Attaches M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide warning of contamination. 3. The unit crosses the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoids low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation. b. Conducts dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible. c. Crosses area as quickly and carefully as possible. 4. The unit exits the contaminated area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checks for casualties. b. Reports casualties (if applicable). c. Conducts necessary decontamination. d. Continues the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013(SL1)	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036(SL1)	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002(SL2)	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004(SL2)	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053(SL2)	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-2061(SL2)	CONDUCT A MASK FIT TEST	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB

TASK: ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE (07-3-C219.44-X10H)
 (FM 7-7) (FM 44-43(P)) (FM 44-8)
 (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit has received an OPORD/FRAGO with a mission to occupy part of a larger unit's defensive sector or is isolated and must provide its own security/defense. Unit may be opposed by as much as a motorized rifle company. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battery completes all preparations for the defense not later than the time specified in the order. The battery is not surprised by the enemy. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Leader performs a reconnaissance of the tentative defensive position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Searches area to ensure it is free of enemy, mines, and booby traps. b. Establishes local security. c. Surveys area for NBC contamination. d. Designates sectors and general locations for OPs, vehicles, automatic weapons, and antiarmor weapons based on METT-TC. <p>Note: At night the designation of positions must be more exact. Leaders may elect to reconnoiter the area first, position the OPs, and then have the guides bring the other members into position.</p> <p>2. Designated security or OP team(s) moves to assigned position(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Replaces the M8A1 chemical alarm system (if assigned) within 5 minutes of occupying the observation post. b. Positions the OP within range of supporting small-arms fire. c. Provides cover and concealment for OP personnel. d. Designates covered and concealed routes to and from OP(s). e. Establishes communications from the OPs to unit command post (primary means should be wire, supplemented by messenger and radio). f. Disseminates locations of all friendly personnel in sector. <p>3. The platoon leader and platoon FO designate targets to support OP(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify TRPs. b. Include OP targets within fire plan. <p>4. The OP team(s) provides early warning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides continuous early warning out to a range that warns of enemy observation, direct fire, or assault on the main body. b. Detects all enemy activity within the vicinity of the unit position. c. Adjusts illumination or HE rounds on enemy targets. d. Replaces expedient early warning devices before dark, if possible. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Demonstrates correct use of current challenge and password.</p> <p>f. Alternates OP sites when required due to changing visibility or enemy activity.</p> <p>* 5. Leader designates primary, alternate, and supplementary fighting positions for key weapons/vehicles (where applicable), while emplacing the rest of the platoon.</p> <p>a. Positions machine guns to obtain grazing fire along the most likely dismounted avenue of approach.</p> <p>b. Positions antiarmor weapons to cover likely armor avenues of approach or assigned engagement area.</p> <p>c. Ensures positions are mutually supporting along armor and dismounted infantry avenues of approach.</p> <p>d. Positions M203 grenade launchers (if assigned) to cover dead space in terrain outside hand-grenade range.</p> <p>* 6. Leaders place fighting positions to engage targets in designated sectors of fire covering the most dangerous avenues of approach first.</p> <p>a. Determine sector of fire based on the type of weapon and the weapon's range.</p> <p>b. Assign all personnel to a fighting position.</p> <p>* 7. Leader coordinates/contacts adjacent units.</p> <p>a. Establishes boundary responsibilities.</p> <p>b. Discovers and eliminates any gaps in defensive sector.</p> <p>c. Ensures observation and fires overlap.</p> <p>8. Unit occupies defensive position.</p> <p>Note: The leader establishes task priorities. Normally, these are in the unit SOP, but can be modified as needed (based on METT-TC considerations) by the platoon leader or the company commander.</p> <p>a. Physically occupies assigned positions.</p> <p>b. Physically reconnoiters in front of each position to become familiar with the terrain, locate dead space, and to view the terrain from the enemy perspective.</p> <p>c. Prepares and forwards crew-served weapons range cards to the squad leader within 15 minutes of positioning.</p> <p>d. Installs aiming stakes.</p> <p>e. Clears fields of fire.</p> <p>f. Emplaces obstacles per company obstacle plan.</p> <p>g. Digs fighting positions to armpit depth with 18 inches of parapet.</p> <p>h. Constructs overhead cover for fighting position.</p> <p>i. Camouflages positions/vehicles from aerial and ground observation. Ensures fighting positions cannot be detected from a distance of more than 35 meters from the front of the position.</p> <p>j. Stockpiles ammunition, food, and water.</p> <p>k. Constructs alternate and supplementary positions.</p> <p>l. Ensures all platoon members know the platoon CP location.</p> <p>* 9. Leader with the FIST or FO, if applicable, plans for the employment of indirect fires.</p> <p>a. Plans fires along enemy avenues of approach.</p> <p>b. Plans fires at known or likely enemy positions.</p> <p>c. Plans final protective fires (FPF) if allocated.</p> <p>d. Registers and adjusts target reference points (if available and if the situation permits).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>10. The RATELO establishes communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses wire as primary communications (if available). b. Ensures platoon/company CP has communications with OPs, higher and subordinate leaders, adjacent units, and fire support. c. Conducts periodic communications checks to ensure all communications are operational. d. Plans and provides alternate means of communications. <p>*11. Section leader(s) prepares sector sketch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies the main terrain features and the range to them. b. Identifies location of squad fighting positions. c. Identifies primary and secondary sectors of fire for each position. d. Identifies the type weapon and the fire control measures for each position (FPF, PDF, FPL). e. Identifies location of OPs and squad leader's position. f. Marks dead space on sketch. g. Identifies location of obstacles. h. Indicates direction of north. i. Forwards a copy of the sector sketch to the platoon leader within 30 minutes of being assigned a sector. <p>*12. Leader prepares a sector sketch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Indicates the platoon sector or engagement area. b. Denotes squad positions (primary, alternate, and supplementary) and sectors of fire. c. Indicates locations of vehicles, antiarmor, and automatic weapons positions with the primary sectors of fire, FPL, or PDF for primary vehicle weapons system, automatic weapons, and TRPs. d. Identifies location of observation posts and patrol routes (if any have been planned). e. Indicates maximum engagement lines for primary weapon systems. f. Identifies location of indirect fire targets and FPFs (if any have been allocated). g. Indicates direction of north. h. Places unit identification up to company level. i. Indicates date-time group. j. Identifies position of the platoon command post. k. Forwards a copy of the platoon sketch to the company commander within 1 hour of assigning squad leaders sectors. <p>13. Unit continues to improve defensive positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Improves per SOP work priorities. b. Improves as directed by higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-008-0007(SL1)	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE USING AN AN/PAS-13 SERIES THERMAL SIGHT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-010-0006(SL1)	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M249 MACHINE GUN	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-022-0015(SL1)	PREPARE A RANGE CARD FOR A CALIBER .50 M2 MACHINE GUN	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2025(SL1)	MAINTAIN AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2125(SL1)	MAINTAIN AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2127(SL1)	LOAD AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2128(SL1)	UNLOAD AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2129(SL1)	CORRECT MALFUNCTIONS OF AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2130(SL1)	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-4032(SL1)	PREPARE A RANGE CARD FOR AN M249 MACHINE GUN	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407(SL1)	EMPLOY HAND GRENADES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425(SL1)	EMPLOY AN M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513(SL1)	SELECT TEMPORARY FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608(SL2)	USE VISUAL SIGNALING TECHNIQUES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704(SL2)	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF A FIGHTING POSITION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004(SL1)	PERFORM DUTY AS A GUARD	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	PLAN USE OF NIGHT VISION DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 COMBAT MEDICAL SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION
 UNIT MINISTRY TEAM
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 TREATMENT TEAM
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 HHB

TASK: USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (44-1-C220.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 44-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is in a tactical position. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) have been operating in the general area. Weapon Control Status (WCS) is WEAPONS HOLD. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: OPFOR aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses all available resources (camouflage, cover, concealment, dispersion, and so forth) to hide personnel and equipment to limit its vulnerability. Air situational awareness is achieved by unit monitoring the SHTUs. b. Covers or shades shiny items, particularly windshields and optics. c. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms. d. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack. e. Constructs field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment. f. Mans OPs (daytime or nighttime) to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). g. Establishes a listening watch on the air defense early warning net, if equipment is available and operational. <p>* 2. Unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Convoy commander briefs all unit personnel. b. Camouflages vehicles and equipment before moving out. c. Selects column interval based on instructions, mission, and terrain. d. Places crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks (air avenues of approach). e. Assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees. f. Visually identifies threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). g. Reports all aircraft actions to higher headquarters. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms. 3. Unit personnel use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain vehicle interval specified in the movement order. b. Stagger vehicles to avoid linear patterns. c. Assign air guards to sectors of search that cover 360 degrees and maintain coverage until convoy completes the movement. d. Visually identify threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). e. Report all aircraft actions to higher headquarters. f. Establish vehicle order of precedence. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004(SL1)	PERFORM DUTY AS A GUARD	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AN AIR ATTACK ON ENEMY FORCES, STATIC SITE, OR MOVING FORCES (44-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: OPFOR units have located sensor team asset positions and MSRs in the forward area. OPFOR units are initiating an air and or ground attack.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the selected target (static site or moving forces); 2. Initiate an air attack on the selected target; 3. Make two or more attack runs; 4. Inflict heavy damage to the selected target; 5. Lose no aircraft or ground troops; 6. Delay the moving force for more than one hour.

TASK: CONDUCT AIR RECONNAISSANCE (44-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The OPFOR headquarters requires intelligence on locations and identification of team sections. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make visual inspection of the forward area and selected MSRs.

STANDARD: 1. Locate sensor team positions in the forward area (command and control, static assets, and MSRs); 2. Photograph selected assets in the area of interest; 3. Make visual checks to support photographs; 4. Do not engage enemy forces.

- ELEMENTS:** COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 COMBAT MEDICAL SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 TREATMENT TEAM
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 HHB

TASK: TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS
 (44-1-C221.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 44-80)

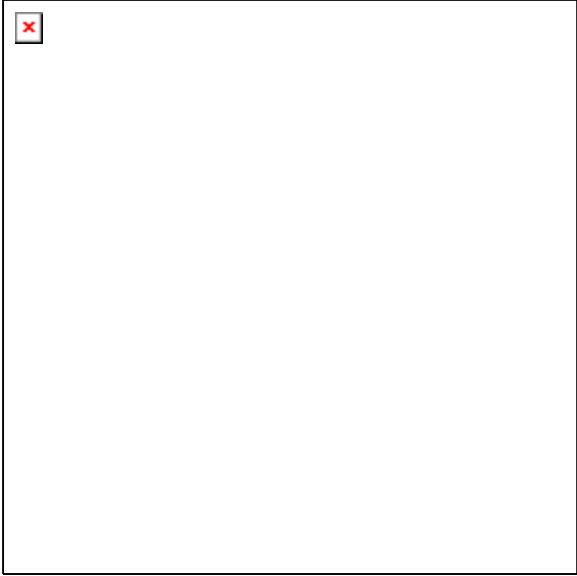
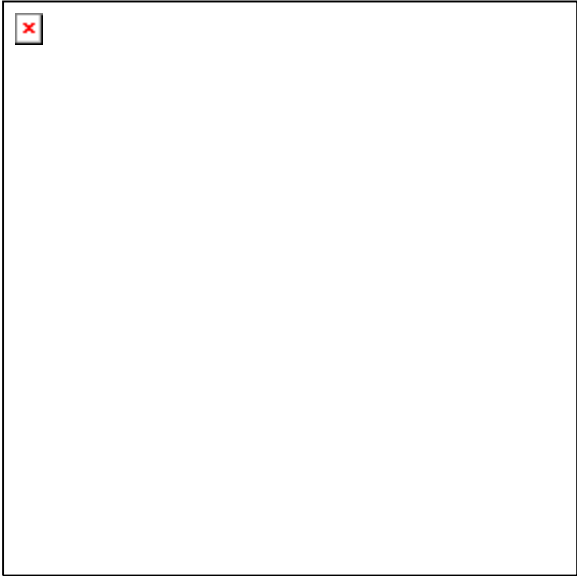
ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit receives early warning of aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) in the area. Unit personnel detect unknown or hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). Unit is in a tactical position. WCS is WEAPONS TIGHT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit destroys or forces the attacking aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) away from friendly positions. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a stationary unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Give air attack alarm. b. Occupy defensive positions. c. Search assigned sectors for aerial platforms. d. Identify and report presence of aerial platforms in the area and send PIR to higher headquarters. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
		
<p>Note: When making the decision of whether or not to fire at nonattacking hostile aerial platforms with small arms, take into consideration the assigned mission and tactical situation. Unit must positively and visually identify aerial platforms prior to engaging with small arms unless the aircraft is committing a hostile act.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Leader makes engagement decision. f. Unit engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns). <p>Note: Expect the firing signature from small arms to disclose the unit's position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Engagement causes no fratricide. h. Reload weapons following engagement. i. Send PIRs to higher headquarters. 		
		
<p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Aim points for propeller-driven aircraft are the same as for helicopters. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Select aim points in football field lengths: one football field equals approximately 91 meters.</p> <p>3. Once the lead distance is estimated, the riflemen and machine gunners aim and fire their weapons at the aim point until the aircraft has flown past that point. Maintain the aim point, not the lead distance. The weapon should not move once the firing cycle starts.</p> <p>4. Establish preselected aim points when the unit is in a static position.</p> <p>5. Accuracy in relation to target hits is not necessary. Accuracy in relation to the aim point is necessary. Volume fire, a coordinated high volume of fire that the aircraft has to fly through, will achieve the desired results.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">j. Evaluate situation and move unit position as directed by the unit commander.</p> <p>* 2. Leaders direct small arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a moving target.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Give air attack alarm.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Disperse vehicles laterally and in-depth or vehicle operators continue to move unit.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Move vehicles to covered, concealed positions. All personnel not assigned crew-served weapons dismount and prepare to engage the aircraft or increase dispersion.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Engage nonattacking aircraft only as directed.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Visually identify threat aerial platforms.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. Report all aerial platform actions to higher headquarters.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">g. Senior leader orders the unit to engage.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">h. Engage the aerial platforms with all available small arms.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">i. Reload weapons following engagement of aircraft.</p> <p>* 3. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against aerial platforms attacking stationary unit.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Give air attack alarm.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. All available personnel immediately engage attacking aerial platforms per TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Reload weapons following the engagement.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Personnel assigned OPs continue to scan their assigned sectors.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Report any aircraft action to higher headquarters.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. Report casualties to higher headquarters.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">g. Evaluate situation and move unit position as directed by tactical situation or TSOP.</p> <p>* 4. Unit leader or NCO directs small arms air defense measures during convoy movement.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Alerts vehicle commanders of impending attack.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Disperses vehicles alternately to shoulders of the road (off road, if possible). Turns to covered, concealed position if terrain permits.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Maintains vehicle intervals or increases interval or dispersion. Uses evasive driving techniques.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Dismounts and takes up firing positions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Prepares personnel to fire on orders of the senior individual present or automatically returns fire (per engagement procedures) if an aircraft is attacking.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. Identifies the aerial platforms.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">g. Engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns).</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">h. Reloads weapons following the attack.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Reports the attack and submits PIRs to higher headquarters.		
j. Reports casualties to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-315-2308(SL1)	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE USING A NIGHT VISION SIGHT AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0804(SL1)	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004(SL1)	PERFORM DUTY AS A GUARD	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-710-0006(SL1)	PLAN USE OF NIGHT VISION DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-376-4112(SL2)	PATROL A RESTRICTED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-376-4114(SL1)	CONTROL ENTRY TO AND EXIT FROM A RESTRICTED AREA	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AN AIR ATTACK ON ENEMY FORCES, STATIC SITE, OR MOVING FORCES (44-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: OPFOR units have located sensor team asset positions and MSR in the forward area. OPFOR units are initiating an air and or ground attack.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the selected target (static site or moving forces); 2. Initiate an air attack on the selected target; 3. Make two or more attack runs; 4. Inflict heavy damage to the selected target; 5. Lose no aircraft or ground troops; 6. Delay the moving force for more than one hour.

TASK: CONDUCT AIR RECONNAISSANCE (44-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The OPFOR headquarters requires intelligence on locations and identification of team sections. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make visual inspection of the forward area and selected MSRs.

STANDARD: 1. Locate sensor team positions in the forward area (command and control, static assets, and MSRs); 2. Photograph selected assets in the area of interest; 3. Make visual checks to support photographs; 4. Do not engage enemy forces.

TASK: ATTACK AN ADA UNIT MOVING INTO A DEFENSIVE POSITION (44-OPFOR-0006)

CONDITION: The OPFOR observe an ADA unit moving into a defensive position.

STANDARD: 1. The OPFOR surprise the unit's main body. 2. The OPFOR prevent being fixed. 3. The OPFOR accomplish the assigned tasks, or (a) seize the assigned objectives, or (b) penetrate the defense with 50 percent or more of the OPFOR, or (c) force the unit to withdraw, or (d) maintain the specific rate of movement, or (e) disrupt sustainment operations in the rear area.

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 TREATMENT TEAM
 COMBAT MEDICAL SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB

TASK: TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.44-X10H)
 (FM 21-11) (AR 350-41) (AR 600-8-1)
 (FM 100-20) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-4)
 (FM 3-5) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-1)
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-10-7) (FM 8-285)
 (FM 8-42) (FM 8-55) (FM 8-9)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesavers. Unit personnel are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. NOTE: This task should not be trained in MOPP4 except when treating NBC casualties. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for casualties per FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limits the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develop treatment plan. b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated. c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties. d. Monitor battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures. <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Report casualties, as required. f. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with higher HQ LOG element per the TSOP. g. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment per the TSOP. h. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements. <p>2. Unit personnel survey casualties, and check for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check for responsiveness. b. Check for breathing. c. Check for bleeding. d. Check for head injury. e. Check for shock. f. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. g. Check for burns. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Unit personnel administer life-saving first aid treatment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Clear all objects from throat of casualty. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing per CPR procedures. <p>4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Apply dressing and bandages. Apply manual direct pressure to wound. Elevate extremities. Apply pressure dressing to wound. Apply tourniquet as last resort. <p>5. Unit personnel dress wounds.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Apply occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound. Apply dressing to an open head wound. <p>6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Employ available materials to splint injury. Splint fracture in position found. Restrict movement of extremities. Check circulation for impairment. <p>7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Extinguish thermal burn agent(s). Remove chemical burn agent(s). Eliminate electrical burn source. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothing or a chemical environment exists. Apply field dressing, if appropriate. <p>8. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for environmental injuries.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Administer first aid for heat injuries. Administer first aid for cold weather injuries. <p>9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others per FM 8-285. Protect casualty from further contamination. Administer nerve agent antidote per and FM 8-285. Administer CANA, if required. Decontaminate casualty per FM 8-285, if necessary. <p>10. Unit personnel prevent shock.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position per FM 21-11. Loosen clothing and equipment. Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating. Calm casualty by reassuring him. Calm casualty by reassuring him. <p>11. Unit combat lifesavers perform enhanced first aid treatment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluate casualty for condition and type treatment needed. Measure casualty's vital signs. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. Apply a splint to a fractured limb. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identify environmental injuries. h. Treat environmental injuries. i. Manage BF casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1019(SL1)	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1032(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055(SL4)	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060(SL2)	REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
08-2-R303.44-X10H	CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	ARTEP 44-175-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 TREATMENT TEAM
 COMBAT MEDICAL SECTION

TASK: PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-R315.44-X10H)
 (FM 21-10) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)
 (AR 40-5) (FM 100-20) (FM 10-52)
 (FM 21-10-1) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100.4)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-25.12)
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-1) (FM 8-10-7)
 (FM 8-9) (TSOP)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Health hazards exist, which require field sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit FST. The CHS plan, TSOP, and higher HQ OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation measures are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Field sanitation measures are accomplished per the TSOP, OPORD, and FM 21-10. FST performs field sanitation measures per the TSOP, FM 21-10, and commander's guidance. At MOPP level 4, only minimum essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs field sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs field sanitation activities to counter the medical threat. b. Monitors field sanitation activities for compliance with FM 21-10, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP. c. Enforces individual field sanitation measures. d. Requests assistance from the supporting PVNTMED element for sanitation problems that are beyond the expertise of the unit's FST per TSOP and OPORD. e. Corrects field sanitation deficiencies. f. Reports field sanitation deficiencies which cannot be corrected by unit personnel to the FST. g. Enforces safety procedures per AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Enforces environmental protection procedures per AR 200-1 and TSOP. 2. FST supervises unit field sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains field sanitation basic load per AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12. b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items per AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12. c. Tests unit water supply for required chlorine residual level per FM 4-25.12 and TSOP. d. Inspects water containers and trailers per FM 4-25.12 and TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Monitors personnel to ensure use of personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents per applicable directives and commander's guidance. f. Conducts rodent surveys, as required. g. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures. h. Monitors waste facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP, as required. i. Inspects latrines and urinals per FM 4-25.12 and TSOP. j. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP. k. Inspects hand washing devices per FM 4-25.12 and TSOP. l. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 4-25.12 and TSOP. m. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander. n. Enforces safety procedures per AR 385-10 and TSOP. o. Enforces environmental protection procedures per AR 200-1 and TSOP. <p>3. Unit personnel employ field sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials per AR 40-5, FM 21-10, and TSOP. b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use per FM 21-10 and TSOP. c. Consume only water designated as potable. d. Maintain latrines and hand washing facilities per FM 21-10 and TSOP. e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries. f. Employ personal hygiene measures. g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bednet repellent. h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to the FST. i. Employ safety procedures per AR 385-10 and TSOP. j. Employ environmental protection procedures per AR 200-1 and TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	EMPLOY ACCIDENT PREVENTION MEASURES AND RISK MGT PROCESS	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARD	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 TREATMENT TEAM
 COMBAT MEDICAL SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: PERFORM UNIT MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS (10-2-4513.44-X10H)
 (FM 10-64) (AR 40-66) (DD FORM 1380)
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)
 (STP 21-1-SMCT) (TC 3-34.489)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained fatalities. The unit may have the capability to perform an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. Non-mortuary affairs personnel may perform this task. The commander has assigned search and recovery team leader(s) and personnel. Theater commander authorizes emergency burials. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed per the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required for performing mortuary affairs.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepare for the search. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Review all reports concerning the incident. b. Perform a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area. c. Coordinate map reconnaissance with higher headquarters. d. Identify resource requirement for the mission. e. Arrange for search team's transportation to and from recovery site. f. Identify additional support requirements. g. Request additional support requirements from the S4 Section using analog and digital communications or messenger, and following up with a requisition for additional supplies. h. Coordinate NBC and EOD assistance with the unit HQ using analog and digital communications or messenger. i. Coordinate security of search area with unit HQ using analog and digital communications messenger. j. Brief personnel. k. Relay the last known location (grid coordinates) of the remains if the recovery cannot be performed to higher headquarters. 2. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepare for movement to recovery site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct pre-inspection of all vehicles, soldier's personal equipment, and mission-essential equipment and forms. b. Develop a load plan. c. Supervise loading of equipment in accordance with load plans. d. Verify route. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Search and recovery team(s) move to the recovery site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct movement based upon tactical situation. b. Adhere to appropriate convoy or road-march procedures. <p>4. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise search, recovery, and evacuation operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine the best search methods to use in the particular area. b. Ensure search is conducted during the daylight hours. c. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures. d. Ensure soldiers are wearing appropriate protective gear. e. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags. f. Assign areas of search to each team of which the sum equals the entire search area, as directed by the commander. g. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member. h. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP and the commander's guidance. <p>5. Search and recovery team(s) conduct the search.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects. b. Mark locations of remains, portions, and personal effects with color-coded pin flags per FM 10-64. c. Initiate FMC for each remains per AR 40-66. d. Prepare recovery site sketch indicating locations where remains and personal effects were found. <p>6. Search and recovery team(s) recover remains.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants. b. Ensure remains are covered or shrouded at all times when not being examined. c. Verify that DD Form 1380 is attached to the remains. d. Ensure DD Form 567 is prepared for each remains or to document mission if no remains are found. e. Ensure DD Form 565 is completed, if unit personnel knew the deceased. f. Ensure the areas around the remains are searched for personal effects and possible disassociated personal effects. g. Perform procedures for initial identification. h. Attach to contagious remains a tag marked with a large "C," and the identity of each contagion and contaminant. <p>NOTE: Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled per procedures set forth in JTTP 4-06 and evacuated directly to the Mortuary Affairs Collection Point (MACP).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Place personal effects into a personal effects bag, if available, and attach to remains. j. Prepare a sketch of the recovery site showing major landmarks. k. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site using analog and or digital devices or manually. l. Forward SITREP per TSOP to the unit HQ using analog and digital communications or messenger. m. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>7. Search and recovery team(s) evacuate remains to the nearest Mortuary Affairs Collection Point (MACP).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate evacuation of recovered remains to collection points with the support operations section using analog and digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Ensure all records prepared at the recovery site are complete and accurate before departing the area.</p> <p>c. Ensure the remains are transported feet first.</p> <p>d. Ensure remains awaiting evacuation are shrouded from public view and guarded or escorted.</p> <p>e. Transport the remains in the most expedient manner possible to the nearest Mortuary Affairs Collection Point (MACP).</p> <p>f. Ensure all transportation assets can provide cover for the remains while being transported.</p> <p>g. Ensure a summary report is submitted to higher headquarters to document the search and recovery mission.</p> <p>NOTE: Remains should only be transported in an ambulance as a last resort.</p> <p>NOTE: If remains cannot be evacuated to a Mortuary Affairs Collection Point (MACP) in a timely manner, perform steps 8 and 9.</p> <p>8. Search and recovery team(s) leader supervise isolated interments.</p> <p>a. Identify specific isolated interment site in coordination with the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Supervise isolated interment marking per JTTP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p>c. Supervise the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</p> <p>d. Report burial data to unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>9. Search and recovery team(s) perform isolated interments.</p> <p>a. Prepare the isolated interment site(s) per appropriate JTTP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p>b. Mark all interment sites per FM 10-64.</p> <p>c. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018(SL1)	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1023(SL2)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035(SL1)	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001(SL2)	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010(SL2)	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-515-1900	PERFORM MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-515-1997(SL1)	INTER ISOLATED REMAINS (AFTER RECEIVING AUTHORIZATION)	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-515-1999(SL1)	RECOVER ISOLATED REMAINS	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: PROVIDE SUPPLY SUPPORT (10-2-C320.44-X10H)
 (DA PAM 710-2-1) (AR 710-1) (AR 710-2)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Battalion headquarters receive requests for supplies from subordinate elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. The battalion TSOP and OPORD are available. The supply area has been established and supply support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Some iterations of this task are performed in MOPP 4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Equipment and supplies are distributed without interfering with mission requirements as established by the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Unit XO directs unit supply operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP. b. Directs inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand. c. Inspects unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP. d. Directs issue of supplies and equipment per battalion's guidance and TSOP or both sustainment controls. * 2. Supply Sergeant supervises unit supply. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects supply status to determine total assets. b. Conducts inventories to calculate assets on hand. c. Develops supply storage plans. d. Monitors supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures. e. Supervises control of weapons and ammunition. f. Prepares input to Material Condition Status Reports. 3. Supply personnel request additional supplies. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate requirements with elements. b. Calculate resupply requirements. c. Record requests on appropriate document register. d. Forward resupply requests to S4 Section. 4. Supply personnel receive supplies. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect incoming supplies for quantity and condition. b. Record receipt on appropriate document register. c. Store supplies per storage plans. d. Notify requesting element of availability of supply for issue. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. Supply personnel issue supplies. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Process supply requests per appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP. b. Prepare transaction documents per appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP. c. Issue supplies as prescribed by commander's guidance. d. Maintain prescribed copies of transactions per appropriate regulations and directives. 6. Supply personnel maintain small arms and ammunition. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Control stored weapons and ammunition per appropriate regulations and command policies. b. Request ammunition resupply from S4 Section. c. Perform unit-level maintenance on small arms. d. Forward weapons beyond organizational repair capabilities to support maintenance elements. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH SUPPLY DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004(SL2)	ENFORCE PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0002(SL2)	PREPARE FOR UNIT MOVEMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 TREATMENT TEAM
 COMBAT MEDICAL SECTION
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS

TASK: PROVIDE BATTALION AID STATION SUPPORT (08-2-8100.44-X10H)
 (FM 8-10) (AR 40-66) (FM 4-02.4)
 (FM 8-10-1) (FM 8-10-15) (FM 8-10-26)
 (FM 8-10-5) (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-250)
 (FM 8-51)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Supported unit personnel are reporting sick, injured, or requiring a physical. The battalion aid station is established and operational. Physicals are coordinated with the battalion aid station by the supported units, as required. The higher HQ TSOP is available. The treatment team is staffed and has its full complement of TOE and CTA supplies and equipment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Battalion aid station support operations are performed per the physician assistant's guidance, FM 8-10, FM 8-10-6, FM 8-230, and the TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Physician assistant and emergency treatment NCO supervise battalion aid station support operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor patient treatment to determine quality of care. b. Provide medical guidance and assistance to team members, as required. c. Monitor patient evacuation from the battalion aid station to determine adequacy and effectiveness of evacuation support. d. Monitor control of weapons and ammunition for compliance with TSOP. e. Monitor maintenance and or disposition of medical records for compliance with FM 8-250. f. Inspect operational and storage areas for compliance with the TSOP. g. Monitor security of controlled substances (Note Q and R) to include inventories and audit trails for compliance with TSOP. h. Monitor Class VIII storage and stockage levels for compliance with FM 4-02.4 and TSOP. i. Monitor requisitioning of supplies and equipment for compliance with TOE, CTA, and stockage level allowances. j. Direct operator maintenance of all organic equipment. k. Monitor R & D logbook to ensure accuracy. l. Monitor daily reporting of personnel and equipment status for accuracy. m. Direct combat proficiency training of battalion aid station personnel. n. Advise commander on health status of aviation personnel, as required. o. Forward medical information of operational or potential intelligence value to the unit HQ and higher HQ OPS element, as required. p. Maintain registry of all controlled substances. q. Advise the commander on the health of the command. r. Enforce environmental protection procedures per AR 200-1 and TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>s. Enforce safety procedures per AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>2. Battalion aid station personnel perform administrative operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Record patient data in the R & D logbook for all patients. b. Maintain security of controlled substances to include inventories and audit trails. c. Forward patient status reports to the higher HQ PERS element per TSOP. d. Forward daily equipment and personnel status reports to the unit HQ. <p>3. Battalion aid station personnel conduct battalion aid station support operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Regulate patient flow through operational areas. b. Perform quality assurance inspections of pharmaceuticals. d. Maintain security of controlled substances to include inventories and audit trails. e. Perform PMCS on vehicles and equipment. f. Monitor assigned radio net per TSOP to meet operational requirements. g. Coordinate with higher HQ LOG element for securing of patient weapons, ammunition, and personal items, as required. h. Coordinate with higher HQ PERS or OPS element for additional assets to meet operational requirements, as necessary. i. Coordinate with the supporting medical element for routine CHS beyond battalion aid station capability. j. Coordinate with higher HQ LOG element for anticipated logistics support. k. Coordinate emergency resupply of Class VIII with the higher HQ LOG element and supporting medical element. <p>4. Battalion aid station personnel perform emergency medical treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Triage patients to determine priority of treatment, if required due to mass casualties. b. Identify extent of injuries. c. Maintain airway. d. Maintain cardiopulmonary function. e. Control hemorrhage. f. Immobilize fractures and or suspected fractures. g. Provide relief from severe pain per physician assistant's orders. h. Treat burns. i. Treat environmental injuries. j. Treat directed energy device wounds. k. Treat shock. l. Initiate immediate measures for BF cases. m. Initiate FMC per AR 40-66 and FM 8-10-6, if required. n. Update FMC per AR 40-66 and FM 8-10-6, as required. o. Treat civilian(s), refugee(s), and EPW per TSOP and provisions of the Geneva Convention. p. Evacuate patients per FM 8-10-6 and/or TSOP, if required. q. Employ safety procedures per AR 385-10 and TSOP. r. Employ environmental protection procedures per AR 200-1 and TSOP. <p>5. Battalion aid station personnel conduct sick call.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Record patient data on R & D logbook. b. Screen patients to prioritize treatment. c. Treat patients per physician assistant's orders and or FM 8-250. d. Employ isolation techniques when contagious patients are identified. e. Collect requested lab specimen per physician assistant's request. f. Issue patient medications and or supplies for outpatient care, as required. g. Provide patient instructions on outpatient care, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Complete patient records per FM 8-250. i. Transfer or refer patients to the supporting medical element for CHS beyond battalion aid station capabilities. j. Forward lab specimens to the area support laboratory or with patients transferred to the supporting medical element, as required. k. Employ safety procedures per AR 385-10 and TSOP. l. Employ environmental protection procedures per AR 200-1 and TSOP. 6. Physician assistant and battalion aid station personnel perform aviation medicine. a. Conduct CL I, IA, II, and or III flight physicals, as required. b. Initiate medical records and or reports, as required. c. Recommend medical clearance or disqualification for flight duty performance. d. Recommend waiver for medical disqualification of flight duty performance. e. Submit to commander medical records and or reports for USAAC approval, as required. f. Conduct post-accident investigation team activities, as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-0101(SL2)	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000(SL1)	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1032(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042(SL1)	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1044(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045(SL1)	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1046(SL1)	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053(SL1)	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054(SL2)	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055(SL4)	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE (43-2-C322.44-X10H)
 (DA PAM 738-750) (AR 385-10) (AR 700-138)
 (AR 750-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is tactically deployed and is currently engaged in combat. Unit maintenance personnel receive requests to repair inoperative equipment. Unit maintenance area is established. Required tools, repair parts, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. Unit TSOP is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained in an operational ready status per DA standards. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander/motor officer directs unit maintenance program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors implementation of unit maintenance program. b. Monitors unit operational levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports. c. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems. d. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with higher headquarters. e. Requests control substitution approval from higher headquarters. f. Approves emergency field repairs. g. Prepares materiel condition status reports. h. Conducts periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure safety program is enforced. * 2. Platoon/section leaders supervise operator maintenance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor performance of PMCS. b. Inspect vehicle, weapons, and equipment. c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with the unit maintenance section. d. Monitor equipment repair parts status. e. Request approval for emergency field repairs. f. Maintain maintenance status of vehicle, weapons, and equipment. g. Provide input for materiel condition status report. 3. Unit personnel perform operator maintenance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform PMCS. b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability. c. Perform emergency field repairs. d. Assist unit maintenance personnel with repairs and services. * 4. Motor sergeant supervises unit maintenance personnel. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Organizes unit maintenance personnel to perform unit maintenance activities. b. Supervises the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) and prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy. c. Supervises repair and inspection procedures to ensure they are done safely and per appropriate references. d. Requests approval for BDAR from unit commander when established repair procedures cannot be used. e. Supervises BDAR procedures to ensure procedures are done per appropriate BDAR manuals. f. Requests approval to use controlled exchange from unit commander when required repair parts are not available. g. Supervises use of controlled exchange for compliance with commander's guidance. h. Supervises recovery operations to ensure correct recovery and safety procedures are used. i. Supervises Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) procedures to ensure testing of oil samples is done at required intervals. j. Coordinates maintenance status with platoon/section leaders. k. Provides unit maintenance status to Unit commander. <p>5. Unit maintenance personnel repair organic equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Diagnose faults on inoperative equipment. b. Request required repair parts to complete the repair from PLL clerk. c. Repair equipment per applicable TM(s). d. Request approval for BDAR through the motor sergeant when established repair procedures cannot be used. e. Perform BDAR per appropriate BDAR manual. f. Request approval for controlled exchange through motor sergeant when required repair parts are not available. g. Perform controlled exchange. h. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs. i. Record completed work on appropriate document(s). j. Employ safety procedures to minimize accidents. <p>6. Unit maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify category of repair. b. Correct unit level deficiencies. c. Prepare required documentation for submission to support maintenance. d. Evacuate equipment to support maintenance. e. Verify completion of repairs. f. Pick up equipment upon completion of repairs. <p>7. Unit maintenance personnel perform administrative support functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain PLL. b. Request repair parts for unit equipment. c. Perform required AOAP tasks. d. Turn in unserviceable repairable items. e. Maintain document registers. f. Maintain maintenance control records. g. Maintain technical publications on all organic equipment. h. Maintain tools and test equipment. i. Maintain power generation equipment. <p>8. Maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify location of disabled vehicles. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicles. c. Inspect vehicles to determine required parts. d. Repair vehicles on site. e. Evacuate nonrepairable vehicles to unit maintenance area. 9. Maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicle (recoverable) within a hostile area. a. Request covering fire. b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle. c. Tow vehicle to a concealed location. d. Remove casualties from vehicle. e. Perform self-aid/buddy aid. f. Request medical assistance, if required. g. Evacuate casualties. h. Perform battle damage assessment. i. Repair vehicle, if possible. j. Recover nonrepairable vehicle. 10. Maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicle (unrecoverable) within a hostile area. a. Request direct and supporting fire. b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle. c. Remove casualties from vehicle. d. Treat casualties. e. Request medical assistance, if required. f. Evacuate casualties. g. Request disposition of unrecoverable vehicle from unit commander. h. Conduct salvage operations. i. Prepare vehicle for destruction. j. Destroy vehicle on order from commander or designated representative.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-066-1012	PERFORM PMCS ON THE SHTU	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-066-1028	PERFORM OPERATOR PMCS ON EPLRS RADIO SET AN/VSQ-2(V)2	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-066-1032	PERFORM PMCS ON THE PLGR (GPS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14J14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-092-1002	PERFORM PMCS ON THE AVENGER WEAPON SYSTEM	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-1018	PERFORM OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE ON THE M3P MACHINE GUN	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-2006	SUPERVISE PMCS ON AN AVENGER	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: MANAGE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (43-2-C323.44-X10H)
 (DA PAM 738-750) (AR 385-10) (AR 700-138)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit deploys tactically with organic equipment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit maintains an operational readiness rate consistent with the tactical mission requirements and established Department of the Army standards. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The commander supervises the unit maintenance activity. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes the maintenance priorities. b. Monitors the maintenance performed on the individual and TOE equipment. c. Monitors the equipment status. d. Monitors the maintenance personnel strength shortages. e. Conducts periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to check enforcement of safety measures and safe usage of equipment. 2. Organizational maintenance personnel conduct a quality control program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform an initial inspection during turn-in operations. b. Record the inspection results on DA Forms 2404. c. Perform an in-process inspection of new equipment. d. Perform a final inspection prior to turn-in to supply channels after operator preparation procedures are complete. e. Review the maintenance records. f. Monitor the PMCS conducted by operators. g. Monitor equipment status. h. Verify inspection procedures. i. Inspect calibration equipment records. * 3. The maintenance supervisors maintain the unit equipment safety program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Brief the personnel on the specifics of the safety program. b. Conduct a safety inspection. c. Inspect disabled equipment for safety hazards. d. Enforce safety procedures. e. Report accidents and mishaps. f. Investigate accidents and mishaps. g. Maintain files on the safety inspections and accident reports. * 4. The maintenance officer or supervisor supervises the PLL operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies the PLL accuracy at prescribed intervals. b. Inspects the document register to verify the replenishment of repair parts. c. Inspects the PLL for the approving authority's signature. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The calibration coordinator monitors the calibration program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develops a calibration schedule. b. Monitors the calibration schedule. c. Advises the supporting calibration laboratory of new or additional equipment. d. Verifies the maintenance of the TMDE. * 6. The battery commander enforces the unit safety program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts a risk assessment of the working environment. b. Ensures that soldiers are aware of the inherent dangers of their equipment. c. Ensures that the soldiers are aware of the hazards their equipment pose to others. d. Ensures that the chain of command enforces safety. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S1/S4 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB

TASK: CONDUCT PAC OPERATIONS (44-4-3516.44-X10H)
 (FM 12-6) (DA PAM 600-8) (TC 12-17)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Personnel losses and gains have occurred. The daily PSR is required. The unit is TACCS equipped. Task will be performed in all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battalion strength data for supported units as recorded on the PSR is within plus or minus 5 percent of the actual batteries' present for duty strength. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The S1 section collects strength information. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Logs incoming SITREPs and messages from subordinate units. b. Spot-checks strength reports for missing information. c. Collects other personnel strength information from the battalion TOC and battalion aid station. 2. The S1 section collects casualty information. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Logs casualty information on DA Form 1594. b. Checks status of remains from the MA collection points. c. Checks straggler information from the provost marshal. d. Checks evacuation reports from medical facilities. e. Verifies all collected data. 3. The S1 section processes casualty data. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Posts battle roster. b. Initiates casualty feeder report. c. Prints casualty feeder report. d. Backs up feeder report file. e. Restores feeder files. f. Prepares letters of condolence and sympathy. 4. The PSNCO forwards casualty data to the servicing PSC. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews casualty feeder reports for accuracy and completeness with data entered on DA Form 1594. b. Reconciles casualty log with strength accounting data. c. Corrects any deficiencies. d. Forwards casualty feeder reports to the servicing PSC. * 5. The battalion S1 officer disseminates casualty information. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides data to battalion commander and staff. b. Coordinates religious rites with chaplain. 6. The PAC updates C2SRS. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Posts battle roster. b. Inputs individual changes. c. Posts commander's narrative guidance. d. Prints PSR and PRR. e. Forwards PSR and PRR to PSNCO. f. Creates TACCS floppy diskette of PSR and PRR. g. Prints updated battle roster as required. <p>* 7. The PSNCO reviews C2SRS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews PSR and PRR for completeness and accuracy. b. Reviews the PMOS and DMOS report against the PRR. c. Forwards reports to PAC supervisor. <p>8. The PAC supervisor forwards strength information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides data to the PSC. b. Provides data to the brigade S1. c. Provides data to the parent S1 section of attached units. <p>9. The S1 disseminates strength data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs the command group daily. b. Supports staff planning with personnel strength information. <p>10. The PAC collects requests from supported batteries and higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Logs receipt of all actions. b. Verifies actions to ensure validity and needs. c. Corrects erroneous and incomplete data. <p>*11. S1 or PAC supervisor processes actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs technical and administrative reviews. b. Corrects minor errors. c. Approves or recommends approval. d. Dispatches actions to higher headquarters for further action. <p>12. S1 or PAC supervisor disseminates information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs commander on the status of all personnel actions. b. Informs subordinate batteries and soldier on the status of personnel action. <p>13. The PAC processes award recommendations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews recommendations for awards. b. Processes award recommendations. c. Forwards recommendations to approving authority. d. Files a copy of the recommendations for awards. e. Forwards awards to unit commander for presentation at an appropriate ceremony (when situation permits). <p>14. The PAC processes leave requests.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains leave control log. b. Forwards required copies of leave request to the finance support unit as appropriate. <p>15. The PAC processes SIDPERS input.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepares SIDPERS input. b. Reviews SIDPERS transactions for accuracy and completeness. c. Obtains required signatures for SIDPERS transmittal. d. Prepares changes on UTL. <p>16. The PAC manages the efficiency reporting system.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiates evaluation report shells. b. Establishes internal suspenses for the evaluation reports. c. Forwards evaluation work sheet to appropriate subordinate units. d. Reviews returned evaluation reports for completeness and accuracy. e. Prepares evaluation reports if required. f. Returns completed evaluation reports for required signatures. g. Checks returned evaluation reports to ensure that signatures and dates are correct. h. Forwards completed evaluation reports to the PSC. <p>17. The PAC provides administrative support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains suspense control. b. Types all SOPs and correspondence for the battalion commander, XO, and the units (including memorandums, letters, endorsements, comments, accident reports, and forms). c. Operates reproduction equipment. d. Maintains reproduction equipment. e. Picks up distribution from higher headquarters. f. Sorts distribution. g. Secures distribution. h. Processes distribution from staff sections, and subordinate and attached units. i. Maintains required blank forms and publications. <p>18. The PAC processes promotion recommendations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies soldier's eligibility. b. Forwards list of names of eligible soldiers to subordinate units. c. Forwards promotion recommendations to appropriate promotion authority. d. Verifies proper distribution of promotion orders (individual, personnel, and finance). e. Initiates further command actions when required. <p>19. The PAC processes judicial actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines jurisdiction over the offense. b. Determines whether the accuser and accused are subject to the UCMJ. c. Determines whether the evidence supports the conclusion that there has been a violation of the UCMJ. d. Initiates DA Form 268. e. Prepares Parts I through IV of DD Form 458. f. Obtains documents and evidence, to include certified copies of any personnel records that reflect the past conduct and performance of the accused. g. Processes changes in a timely manner. h. Finalizes DA Form 268. i. Assists the investigating officer during the Article 32 hearing. j. Transcribes the proceedings of the Article 32 hearing. k. Prepares DD Form 457. l. Forwards the Article 32 investigation. m. Prepares record of trial by summary court-martial. n. Records special courts-martial. o. Prepares record of trial by special courts-martial. <p>20. The PAC processes letters of reprimand.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines the facts that support imposition of the letter of reprimand. b. Prepares the letter of reprimand for commander's signature. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>21. The PAC processes letters of indebtedness.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gathers all documents and facts bearing on the claimed indebtedness of the soldier. b. Prepares letter for the commander's signature to agency or individual claiming the debt. c. Dispatches the letter to the agency or individual. d. Follows up, if necessary. <p>22. The PAC processes letters of nonsupport.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines the type of letter to be prepared based on all the facts gathered. b. Determines all information bearing on the claimed nonsupport by the soldier. c. Prepares the letter for the commander or soldier claiming nonsupport. d. Dispatches the letter to agency or individual claiming nonsupport. <p>23. The PAC processes administrative eliminations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures the respondent meets the requirements of AR 635-200. b. Prepares memorandum of notification to the respondent. c. Reviews paperwork to ensure all necessary documents are attached to the separation packet. d. Records proceedings of the administrative board. e. Prepares an accurate summary of the proceedings and verbatim findings and recommendations. f. Assembles the record of proceedings. g. Forwards the assembled record to the recorder. <p>24. The PAC processes other adverse actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures that all facts and supporting documents are available. b. Prepares required administrative documents. c. Forwards the packet to appropriate authority for action. <p>25. The PAC processes Article 15.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines if a violation of the UCMJ has been committed. b. Determines if there is jurisdiction over the offense and accused. c. Processes the Article 15. d. Processes the Article 15 appeal, if any. e. Makes distribution of Article 15 copies. <p>26. The PAC provides financial assistance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Processes DA Forms 2142 and 3685, and DD Forms 1172 and 2259. b. Distributes leave and earning statements. c. Resolves less complicated pay problems. d. Answers pay-related inquiries. e. Provides liaison and coordination with supporting finance company. <p>27. The PAC conducts replacement management.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews assignment orders. b. Welcomes soldiers to unit. c. Assigns soldiers to units per commander's priorities. d. Signs soldiers in on DA Form 647. e. Collects medical and dental records. f. Turns in medical and dental records to the battalion aid station. g. Adds names to battle roster. h. Prepares SIDPERS input. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Briefs soldiers on the mission and the tactical situation. j. Coordinates mess and medical support. k. Inspects soldiers for combat critical clothing shortage. l. Coordinates issue of equipment. m. Coordinates transportation to subordinate units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: PROVIDE FOOD SERVICE SUPPORT (10-2-C317.44-X10H)
 (FM 10-23) (FM 10-23-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Elements are requesting field feeding. Field kitchen area is set up and rations and water are picked up. Additional rations are requested. Unit strength reports are available. Food and water may be transported to satellite areas. Disposal facilities have been prepared. NBC attacks and threat forces intrusions can occur during field kitchen operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Provide food service support per commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Food service sergeant plans food service support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies strengths of all supported units. b. Requests required amount of subsistence. c. Prepares personnel work schedules. d. Assigns duties to all food service personnel. e. Prepares production schedule, as required. f. Coordinates distribution of food to remote areas with supported units. g. Develops NBC decontamination procedures for equipment, supplies, and personnel. h. Coordinates food service personnel defensive duties with company CP. i. Requests kitchen mess attendant's support from supported units. * 2. Food service sergeant supervises field kitchen operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes operational hours as prescribed by the field feeding plan and commander's guidance, or both. b. Assigns work schedules consistent with personnel availability and meal schedules. c. Monitors equipment operations, maintenance, and safety for compliance with appropriate TMs and TSOP. d. Coordinates additional supply requests with company supply facility. e. Forwards food service personnel and equipment status reports to company CP. f. Performs periodic inspections of personnel and equipment for proper operations and personal hygiene. g. Monitors employment of preventive medicine measures for compliance with field sanitation policies and procedures in the TSOP. h. Supervises decontamination of contaminated equipment, supplies, and personnel. i. Checks operations to ensure safety measures are employed. 3. Food service personnel pick up and store subsistence items. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect vehicle for cleanliness and proper dunnage. b. Inspect subsistence items for condition and quantity. c. Prepare shortages, overages, and unsatisfactory subsistence listings. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Sign required documentation. e. Transport subsistence items from Class I point to unit field location. f. Store subsistence items per security measures and appropriate directives. g. Wash packaged or canned food after NBC attack. <p>4. Food service personnel prepare meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect field kitchen equipment using appropriate TMs for proper operation. b. Employ personal hygiene measures. c. Perform preliminary food preparation procedures. d. Prepare menu items according to production schedule, when applicable. e. Employ preventive medicine measures. f. Prepare food for transport. g. Employ safety measures. h. Check insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that they are preheated/prechilled. i. Check insulated food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that the food is properly packed for remote feeding. j. Check that all items to support remote feeding are assembled and packed. <p>5. Food service personnel issue Class I to company representative (1SG/Supply Sergeant) in maneuver battalions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify head count with 1SG/Supply Sergeant. b. Issue prepared food in insulated food containers. c. Issue beverages in beverage dispensers. d. Issue sanitized serving utensils, plates, cups, flatware, and condiments to support the meal. <p>6. Food service personnel/unit personnel (depending on the method of feeding) serve meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ personal hygiene measures. b. Set up serving line as dictated by the tactical situation. c. Inspect mess kits (if used) to ensure they are sanitized prior to serving. d. Employ portion control. e. Maintain food at proper temperature. f. Replenish food items. g. Open no more T-ration pans than required during serving. h. Destroy opened food after NBC attack. i. Employ safety measures. <p>7. Food service personnel maintain equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform before-, during-, and after-operations PMCS on assigned equipment. b. Maintain temperatures of wash and rinse water on wash line. c. Clean cooking equipment. d. Sanitize cooking equipment. e. Store clean equipment to allow air-drying. <p>8. Food service personnel perform waste disposal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiate effective trash management procedures. b. Perform liquid waste disposal. c. Perform solid waste disposal. d. Clean vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents. e. Sanitize vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents. f. Employ preventive medicine measures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004(SL1)	PERFORM DUTY AS A GUARD	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	SUPERVISE TACTICAL FEEDING OPERATION	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: COMMAND SECTION
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S1/S4 SECTION
 HHB

TASK: CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES (44-3-2182.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-43) (DA FORM 581) (FM 10-27-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is DS to the BCT. Unit headquarters is participating in LOGPAC with BCT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit receives and distributes Stinger missiles, argon bottles, small arms munitions, and personnel replacement to squads, as required. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>Note: Supported force LOGPAC operations at the supported force level are formed by companies and moved forward under the control of the support platoon leader who normally organizes a convoy for movement of all LOGPACs under his control. In emergencies, he dispatches unit LOGPACs individually. The convoy may contain additional vehicles, such as maintenance vehicles with Class IX to move to the unit maintenance collection point (UMCP), or additional ammunition and fuel for the combat trains. Any time the Linebacker platoon is DS, the basic principles of LOGPAC operations by the supported unit will apply.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. PSG coordinates Linebacker platoon LOGPAC activities with supported force. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Makes sure the Linebacker platoon has the items required to accomplish the mission. b. LOGPAC is formed at the field trains. c. LOGPAC is moved forward to the logistics release point (LRP). d. Takes control of Linebacker platoon LOGPAC when LOGPAC elements reach the LRP. e. Notifies platoon leader immediately if Linebacker-peculiar items are not included in the supported force LOGPAC. * 2. PSG makes sure that the following supplies, equipment and personnel replacements peculiar to the Linebacker platoon are included in the supported force LOGPAC plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stinger missiles. b. Evacuation of platoon personnel. c. 14R MOS personnel replacements. d. 25MM, 762, 5.56 ammunition. e. Spare argon bottles. * 3. PSG coordinates maintenance activities with supported force. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates maintenance and evacuation of damage vehicles with the supported force or the closest ADA platoon. b. Brief platoon personnel on location of UMCP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. Platoon leader notifies the supported force commander of support status when supported force has not responded for maintenance support in sufficient time.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH SUPPLY DISCIPLINE PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004(SL2)	ENFORCE PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
151-357-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE CSS FUNCTIONS DURING PLATOON OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
151-357-0002(SL4)	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 S1/S4 SECTION

TASK: RECEIVE EXTERNAL SLING LOAD RESUPPLY (55-2-C325.44-X10H)
 (FM 10-27) (FM 10-27-1) (FM 10-27-4)
 (FM 10-450-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is alerted for incoming resupply by external sling load. S2/S3 Section (if immediate resupply) or S4 Section (if routine resupply) notifies the company of the anticipated type and amount of supplies or equipment and the scheduled delivery time. The company has personnel trained in sling load procedures. Helicopter(s) deliver supplies and or equipment to a designated landing zone (LZ) near the company's position. The LZ is secured. Slings and allied materials may or may not be returned with delivery helicopter(s) to unit of origin. Battalion OPORD and TSOP are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Supplies and or equipment are derigged and cleared from LZ. Time required to perform sling load operation increases when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander and element leaders develop supplies and or equipment receipt plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify quantity and type of supplies and or equipment and delivery time with S2/S3 or S4 Section. b. Coordinate LZ security and location with S2/S3 Section. c. Appoint LZ officer or NCO. d. Coordinate additional motor transport and special equipment requirements with S4 Section. e. Assign appropriate number and composition of ground crew(s) based on tactical situation, type and quantity of cargo, and size of LZ. f. Request required protective equipment from unit supply facility. g. Brief LZ officer or NCO on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation and clearance of LZ, protective equipment, and safety precautions. h. Disseminate plan to all company elements. <p>* 2. Landing zone officer/NCO supervises external sling load resupply operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies wind direction and speed. b. Transmits wind direction and speed to incoming aircraft as requested. c. Identifies aircraft approach direction. d. Prepares LZ emergency security and reaction plan. e. Identifies ground crew(s) rendezvous or rally point(s). f. Secures all required LZ marking and personnel protection equipment. g. Organizes ground crew team(s). h. Briefs ground crew team(s) on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation and clearance of LZ, emergency procedures, protective equipment and safety precautions. i. Assigns individual team member duties. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> j. Supervises derigging operations. k. Supervises loading of supplies and or equipment on motor transport vehicles. l. Supervises LZ clearance activities. m. Enforces safety procedures. <p>3. Ground crew(s) performs LZ preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Removes all obstructions from LZ. b. Marks all unremovable obstructions. c. Clears all loose debris from the LZ. d. Sets up all required visual markers. e. Positions vehicles and other special equipment out of the LZ. f. Rehearses arm-and-hand and other visual signals. <p>4. Ground crew(s) derigs external sling load supplies or equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Wears hearing and eye protection. b. Employs safety precautions. c. Employs visual signals to guide helicopter to derigging point. d. Grounds static discharge probe to cargo hook. e. Releases load from helicopter. f. Provides "affirmative" signal to pilot for lift-off when load is unhooked and clear of helicopter. <p>5. Ground crew(s) prepares slings and or nets for air transport retrograde.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Removes cargo sling and or nets from supplies or equipment. b. Secures all slings and or nets in a cargo net. c. Employs proper hand signals to guide helicopter into position. d. Grounds static discharge probe to net rings. e. Connects sling equipment to helicopter cargo hook. f. Provides "affirmative" signal to pilot for lift-off when net is secure and all personnel are clear. <p>6. Ground crew(s) and vehicle operator(s) clear LZ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Load all supplies or equipment on vehicle(s). b. Load all slings and or nets and markers on vehicle(s). c. Remove all loose debris from LZ. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608(SL2)	USE VISUAL SIGNALING TECHNIQUES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0006(SL2)	INSPECT EQUIPMENT FOR ACCOUNTABILITY, CLEANLINESS, AND SERVICEABILITY	STP 21-24-SMCT
151-357-0002(SL4)	COORDINATE COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 COMMAND SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB

TASK: CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES (08-2-R303.44-X10H)

(FM 22-51)	(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)	(FM 6-22.5)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-10-1)	(FM 8-10-7)	(FM 8-51)
(FM 8-9)		

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: CHS operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed in support of higher HQ operations. The unit's sleep plan and SOPs to manage BF soldiers have been developed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. SCPE is on hand and or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. NOTE: Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some MOS-specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS-specific medical tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level. b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation. c. Brief leader's intention to all unit personnel. d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities. e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit. f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors. g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support. <p>* 2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities. b. Adjust the sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation. c. Enforce the sleep plan per the TSOP. <p>* 3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks. c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy. d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately. b. Assist soldiers in resolving homefront problems. c. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among soldiers and leaders. d. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment. e. Conduct after-action debriefings. f. Schedule a critical event debriefing after any especially traumatic event per FM 22-51. g. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies. <p>* 5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases. b. Assign soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks. c. Direct personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers. d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to supporting MTF for evaluation. e. Reintegrate RTD soldiers into their specific element. <p>6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Comply with commander's sleep plan. c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF. d. Provide immediate buddy aid support. e. Report signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor. f. Accept new unit members immediately. g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places. h. Participate in buddy systems and after-action debriefings. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5503(SL2)	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1047(SL4)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055(SL4)	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000(SL2)	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-1001(SL4)	PREPARE A STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245(SL4)	SUPPORT UNIT AND FAMILY READINESS THROUGH THE ARMY FAMILY TEAM BUILDING (AFTB) PROGRAM	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402(SL2)	PROVIDE INPUT ON PERSONNEL ACTIONS AFFECTING SUBORDINATES	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2407(SL2)	RECOMMEND DISCIPLINARY ACTION FOR A SOLDIER	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461(SL2)	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF PERSONNEL (STATUS REPORT)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4357(SL4)	MANAGE SUBORDINATE SOLDIER'S DEPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4595(SL4)	SUPERVISE CROSS-LEVELING OF PERSONNEL	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	EMPLOY ACCIDENT PREVENTION MEASURES AND RISK MGT PROCESS	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARD	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** COMMAND SECTION
 S1/S4 SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 TREATMENT TEAM
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 MOTOR MAINTENANCE SECTION
 UNIT MINISTRY TEAM
 S6 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES (44-2-2294.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64) (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit air and missile defense operations center (AMDOC) is located close to the division tactical air control (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard shelter HMMWVs containing all source analysis system (ASAS), maneuver control system (MCS), and two air and missile defense work stations (AMDWS), and one joint tactical information distribution system (JTIDS) radio. The unit receives warning order. Batteries are providing air defense for the BCT. Task can be accomplished in any weather condition and MOPP level, day or night. All unit personnel are present. TOE equipment is on-hand and operational. Enemy air threat follows OPORD intelligence annex and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit commanders conduct the eight troop-leading procedures per FM 44-64. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>Note: Depending on the command relationship, the battery commander may or may not receive an ADA plan from his battalion commander. If the ADA plan is received, the battery commander may issue the plan by various means (for example, radio or facsimile) based on battery dispersion and time available. The plan may be general, depending on information available.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Battery commander receives the mission. (STEP 1) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts initial mission analysis. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) What is the mission of the battery? (2) What is the commander's intent? (3) What is the battery command relationship? (4) Where is the enemy, his strength, air threat, and his weakness? b. Key NCOs prepare battery personnel for mission. c. Squad leaders start pre-combat checks (FM44-43). 2. Battery commander receives the air defense plan and reviews: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. ADA task organization. b. Battery mission. c. Current situation (enemy, friendly). d. Supported force commander's intent. * 3. Battery commander issues the warning order. (STEP 2) 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs the battery on the upcoming mission. b. Informs when and where a detailed OPORD will be issued. <p>* 4. Battery commander makes a tentative plan. (STEP 3)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews the information collected during mission analysis. b. Conducts backward planning, based on available time. The result of this planning may include the following events. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Mission execution time (line of departure or defend not later than time). (2) OPORD issue time. (3) Movement time between positions. (4) Emplacement time. (The initial time line must be disseminated to the battery as soon as possible and updated as necessary.) <p>* 5. Battery commander develops the ADA plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Plans air defense (T&EO 44-1-3534.44-X10H). <p>* 6. Battery commander initiates necessary battery movement. (STEP 4)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Begins movement as soon as possible following the warning order. (Often movement occurs simultaneously with the initiating of the planning process.) b. Battery commander reports to the supported force TOC and begins the planning process with the staff. c. 1SG conducts resupply operations for the battery. d. Battery links up with the supported force. <p>* 7. Battery commander, XO, or 1SG conduct reconnaissance. (STEP 5)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Conducts RSOP (T&EO 44-1-9046.44-X10H). <p>* 8. Battery commander completes the plan. (STEP 6)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Adjusts the plan based on the IPB, METT-TC and commander's guidance. b. Adds details to the air defense annex to the supported force OPORD. c. Finalizes the battery OPORD. <p>* 9. Battery commander issues the battery OPORD and ensures-- (STEP 7)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Each soldier knows how to accomplish the mission. b. Each soldier knows how he fits into the plan. c. Squad leaders provide back brief including orientation on terrain, sand tables, or terrain models (if time is available for their construction). <p>*10. Battery key NCOs rehearse, execute, and supervise the plan. (STEP 8)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct rehearsals prior to each mission on the ground, over the radio, or on sand tables or terrain boards. b. Ensure every soldier attends the rehearsals. c. Use battery execution matrix. d. Leave rehearsals with a clear understating of its mission and where it fits into the supported force commander's scheme of maneuver. e. Ensure vehicles are in correct position for the move. f. Ensure radio nets are monitored. g. Ensure the battery is ready to execute according to its matrix. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-066-3100	CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES FOR AN OPERATION	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
441-066-4000	PLAN AND EXECUTE A ROUTE	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-4001	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-066-4003	SUPERVISE CONTINUOUS OPERATIONS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-4005	ESTABLISH OPERATION OF A COMMAND POST	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: AD COORDINATION SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 S6 SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 SENSOR PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
 COMMAND SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: PLAN SENSOR EMPLOYMENT (44-4-0026.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-48) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit air and missile defense operations center (AMDOC) is located close to the division tactical air control (DTAC) to facilitate synchronization of current operations. It consists of two hard shelter HMMWVs containing all source analysis system (ASAS), maneuver control system (MCS), and two air and missile defense workstations (AMDWS) and one joint tactical information distribution system (JTIDS) radio. The sensor platoon receives a digital OPORD for an impending support mission. The FBCB2 is initialized. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Prior to mission start time, the sensor platoon headquarters section must prepare a digital sensor platoon employment plan and a digital platoon OPORD, obtain approval, and distribute the platoon employment OPORD. Platoon leader applies the one-third/two-thirds rule to allow section leaders time to conduct troop-leading procedures. Section leaders receive briefing to understand the critical aspects of the plan and prepare to deploy. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant receive the digital OPORD from the S3 section. The OPORD must contain-- a. Commander's intent. b. Deployment of forces to be supported. c. The enemy threat, both air and ground. d. Electronic warfare environment. e. Mission times. * 2. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant prepare a digital sensor employment plan. a. Analyze the mission and disposition of units to be supported. b. Determine the employment method for each sensor team (Method A, B, or C).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTES:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Method A--The sensor platoon leader deploys the sensor teams with staff supervision exercised by the S3 officer. In this method, the sensor platoon leader retains operational control of the sensor teams. 2. Method B--In this method, two sensor sections (four teams) are attached to A and B batteries. The sensor platoon leader and or platoon sergeant can act as liaison among the sensor platoon, firing battery command element, and ABMOC. The ranking sensor section leader advises the firing battery commander of the sensor deployment options, and keeps the sensor platoon leader and or platoon sergeant informed of the battery commander's decisions. Each sensor team chief exercises operational control of his team and keeps the platoon leader and or platoon sergeant informed of the tactical situation. 3. Method C--A combination of sensor teams could be attached to the firing batteries as in Method B. The remaining sections would stay under the control of the sensor platoon leader and or platoon sergeant as in Method A. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> c. Determine the employment method for each sensor section (Method A, B, or C). d. Perform digital map reconnaissance to select tentative sensor positions and coverage. e. Task organize sensor sections to specific supported units. f. Prepare digital platoon OPORD. g. Issue digital warning order to sensor sections. * 3. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant coordinates sensor employment plan with the S3 section. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains approval of the plan. b. Furnishes the S3 and ABMOC with tentative coverage diagram overlay. * 4. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant distributes the digital OPORD or FRAGO to the sensor teams. The order contains-- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sensor team's supported unit. b. Assembly points, release times, and operational times. c. Logistical procedures. d. Command and control procedures. * 5. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant briefs the sections on the OPORD. The briefing includes-- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Each team's support mission. b. Commander's intent. c. The enemy threat, both air and ground. d. Electronic warfare environment. e. Mission times. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-066-3120	DOWNLOAD SHTU OPERATING SYSTEM	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1001	PERFORM OPERATOR DUTIES DURING MARCH ORDER OF THE SENSOR NODE	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1002	PERFORM OPERATOR DUTIES DURING EMPLACEMENT OF THE SENSOR NODE	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1003	PERFORM OPERATOR DUTIES DURING EMPLACEMENT OF THE ABMOC OR A2C2	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1004	POWER UP THE FAAD RWS	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1005	ERECT THE SICPS TENT	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1031	OPERATE GENERATOR SET, 5-KW	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1062	ENERGIZE THE SENTINEL SENSOR	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1063	INITIALIZE THE SENTINEL SENSOR	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
441-096-1064	OPERATE THE SENTINEL SENSOR	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SINGLE-CHANNEL VOICE RADIO NET (11-2-C302.44-X10H)
 (FM 24-1) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19)
 (FM 24-33)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is tactically deployed. Personnel must establish single-channel networks. Operators were briefed on the SOI extract. The OPFOR is conducting EW and has the capability to locate stations with direction-finding equipment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Radio operators establish and enter a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the OPORD. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Radio operators install a radio set for operation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Secure radio in the mount. b. Connect audio accessories. c. Install antenna. d. Perform all preoperational and operational checks on the radio set. 2. Radio operators make initial entry into the net. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtain appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequency from current SOI. b. Contact NCS and request permission to enter the radio net. c. Authenticate, when challenged by the NCS. d. Enter net only after NCS has given permission. 3. Radio operators recognize frequency interference. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Recognize ECM tactics. b. Check for accidental or unintentional interference. c. Check for intentional interference. 4. Radio operators initiate prescribed ECCM procedures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disconnect antenna. b. Identify type of noise. c. Tune the receiver above or below the normal frequency. d. Identify jamming signals. e. Report interference received to the commander. f. Employ antijamming measures. g. Continue to operate on current frequency. 5. Radio operators employ preventive ECCM and radio procedures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use COMSEC equipment, if available (TSEC/KY-38 or TSEC/KY-57). b. Set COMSEC equipment for the proper code. c. Safeguard COMSEC equipment and materiel when COMSEC is used. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Use only approved radiotelephone procedures. e. Use challenge and reply authentications, as required by the SOI. f. Communicate using approved codes and brevity list. Encode and decode grid coordinates using the current SOI. g. Keep the length and number of transmissions to a minimum. h. Use the lowest power setting required to communicate with the desired stations. i. Use the correct call signs and frequencies. j. Observe periods of radio silence. k. Adhere to net discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5502(SL2)	ISSUE A FRAGMENTARY ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503(SL2)	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1003	ESTABLISH, ENTER, AND LEAVE A RADIO NET	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-573-0001	CHECK SIGNAL SECURITY (SIGSEC) PROCEDURES	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
113-587-2075	OPERATE SINCGARS DATA DEVICES	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION

TASK: SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (44-1-1045.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is in a tactical position. Batteries are providing air defense of assets. Unit CP must conduct sustained operations until mission completion, in any weather condition, day or night. Unit CP personnel are present. TOE equipment is on-hand and operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: CP maintains communications with deployed elements and supported units throughout the mission. Unit TOC conducts its activities on a 24-hour basis. CP personnel submit and receive reports within the prescribed time limits of the OPORD. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit CP supervises and manages battalion sustained operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. S1 supervises the reorganization of the batteries to allow for personnel shortages and receiving replacements according to the commander's intent. b. S2 monitors the intelligence situation and provides the commander and battle staff with INTSUMs. c. S2 monitors OPSEC procedures implemented in all plans and enforces the information security program. d. S2 continuously performs the IPB process and makes recommendations to the TF staff based on his findings. e. S3 continuously synchronizes air defense coverage as the air battle progresses and air defense assets change. f. S3 redistributes equipment to improve the operational readiness of the unit. g. S3 continuously monitors the tactical situation and updates the air defense plan or OPORD as needed. h. S3 issues warning orders, FRAGOs, or verbal orders to support the TF commander's battle intent or changes in air defense priorities. i. S3 reorganizes and consolidates ADA assets as priorities change. j. The electronic warfare officer monitors the CP and MIJI reports to assess the enemy's ability to use ECM against the battalion and advises the commander and batteries accordingly. k. The NBC cell monitors the NBC situation and advises the commander accordingly. l. S4 element adjusts the logistical plan to react to change in the tactical situation or operation. m. S4 coordinates resupply of batteries with ammunition and all classes of supply. n. CP personnel improve CP position by using passive air defense measures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>o. Unit CP sections continuously coordinate with BTOC to keep pace with changes on the battlefield affecting their operations.</p> <p>p. CP section leaders prepare and execute sleep plans and crew rotations so that each crew member receives 4 hours or more sleep during a 24-hour period.</p> <p>q. BMO supervises maintenance, PLL, and POL procedures.</p> <p>2. CP maintains a journal of events containing the following information:</p> <p>a. WCS (beginning and changes).</p> <p>b. ADW (beginning and changes).</p> <p>c. SOA (beginning and changes).</p> <p>d. Operational reports (battle, personnel, and logistics).</p> <p>e. Changes that affect the battalion's ability to do its mission or changes to mission.</p> <p>3. Unit CP forwards the following reports to higher CP:</p> <p>a. PRRs.</p> <p>b. NBC reports (as they occur).</p> <p>c. Materiel readiness condition report.</p> <p>d. PIR reported by its subordinate elements.</p> <p>e. Unit status.</p> <p>f. Changes in ADW and EW over the command line.</p> <p>* 4. The commander adjusts air defense coverage.</p> <p>a. Maintains continuous coverage over the corps or supported force's axis of movement.</p> <p>b. Adjusts fires to newly identified avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Covers gaps in the defense caused by fire unit casualties.</p> <p>d. Supports higher headquarters scheme of maneuver.</p> <p>e. Tailors the defense by weapon system according to the air threat.</p> <p>f. Supports special missions or tactical movements.</p> <p>g. Provides ADA protection to the force.</p> <p>h. Prevents avoidable loss of air defense assets due to overwhelming enemy activities.</p> <p>i. Secures and defends unit positions.</p> <p>j. Takes advantage of additional support from corps assets or adjacent units.</p> <p>k. Leads the force.</p> <p>5. CP calls for fire support from FSE per battalion tactical fire support plan.</p> <p>a. Calls for fire support when tactical situation or defense posture of batteries dictates fire support fires.</p> <p>b. Calls for smoke support when required by commander's scheme of maneuver to protect movements.</p> <p>c. Calls for allocated DS fires when in static area defense.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-506-1013	COLLECT NBC SAMPLES	STP 3-54B1-SM
091-CLT-3009(SL4)	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029(SL2)	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-CLT-0198(SL4)	SUPERVISE TACTICAL FEEDING OPERATION	MOS E 92G 4
441-092-1017	PERFORM GUNNER EMERGENCY PROCEDURES FOR HANGFIRE/MISFIRE/COOKOFF AND STOPPAGES (M3P MACHINE GUN)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-1018	PERFORM OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE ON THE M3P MACHINE GUN	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-1025	TROUBLESHOOT THE M3P MACHINE GUN	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-1035	OPERATE INTERCOMMUNICATIONS SET AN/VIC-1	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-092-2006	SUPERVISE PMCS ON AN AVENGER	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
441-096-3005	SUPERVISE C3I SYSTEM EQUIPMENT PMCS AND TROUBLESHOOTING	STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-096-3013	SUPERVISE PMCS ON THE SENTINEL SENSOR	STP 44-14J14-SM-TG
551-721-3334	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14R14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL (44-1-2187.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64) (FM 100-103) (FM 100-103-1)
 (FM 11-50) (FM 44-43) (FM 44-43(P))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit CP is collocated with the division CP. Unit is providing air and missile defense. This task is conducted in any weather condition and MOPP level, day or night. All unit personnel are present. TOE equipment is on-hand and operational. Enemy air threat is according to OPORD, intelligence annex, and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit maintains command and control with subordinate elements throughout the mission and voice early warning to maneuver elements.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Leader provides command and control by issuing the following orders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Fragmentary orders, operations orders, and movement warning orders. b. Units' DEFCON, ADW, Alert States, and EMCON. c. Weapon control status (WCS). d. Early warning procedures. <p>2. CP personnel maintains the following records and reports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Air defense status chart. b. Unit's call signs and frequencies. c. Unit's DEFCON, ADW, Alert States, and EMCON. d. Units' mission. e. Units' ammunition and missile status. f. Engagement report. g. Remarks (vehicle, equipment, and personnel shortages affecting the mission). <p>3. CP personnel maintains the operation overlay with the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Locations of friendly units. b. Boundaries. c. Control points. d. Coordination points. e. A2C2 overlay, enemy situation, obstacles, and planned fires in AO. <p>4. CP personnel maintains a journal of events containing the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. WCS (beginning and changes). b. ADW (beginning and changes). c. Fire units' alert states. d. Operational reports (battle, personnel, and logistics). e. Changes that affect the unit's ability to do its mission or changes to the mission. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 5. A leader ensures that the following reports are submitted to the CP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. AMD engagements. b. Requests for small arms and missile resupply. c. Requests for medical evacuation of wounded or removal of KIA remains. d. PIR submitted to defended unit's S2. e. Unit's DEFCON, ADW, Alert States, and EMCON. <p>* 6. A leader manages maintenance operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintenance of unit equipment. b. Equipment recovery operations. c. NBC defensive operations. d. Emergency destruction of equipment operations. <p>7. Headquarters maintains communication links with all AMD elements and supported force CPs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains voice communications. b. Maintains data communications. c. Maintains voice early warning to maneuver elements. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0001(SL4)	SUPERVISE SUPPLY ACTIVITIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408(SL2)	PROVIDE SECURITY FOR A DIVISION COMMAND POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-3000(SL3)	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0002(SL2)	PREPARE FOR UNIT MOVEMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0003(SL4)	PLAN UNIT MOVE	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0004(SL3)	COORDINATE UNIT MOVEMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (19-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: The OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and or the locations of road march elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control sites or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated targets. 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel. 4. Sustain minimum aircraft losses.

TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (19-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: The OPFOR employ a large number of radio direction finder sets and monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the positions of the enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to the OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

TASK: CONDUCT AIR RECONNAISSANCE (44-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The OPFOR headquarters requires intelligence on locations and identification of team sections. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make visual inspection of the forward area and selected MSRs.

STANDARD: 1. Locate sensor team positions in the forward area (command and control, static assets, and MSRs); 2. Photograph selected assets in the area of interest; 3. Make visual checks to support photographs; 4. Do not engage enemy forces.

ELEMENTS: S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S1/S4 SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: PERFORM AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS (44-4-1050.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The ADCOORD section is established. Airspace information is coming in from all early warning sources. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Airspace information is passed to all airspace users. No fratricide occurs due to airspace user conflicts. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The OIC and NCOIC identify and resolve airspace conflicts. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor operations of airspace users through spot reports, SITREPs, and radio traffic. b. Monitor intelligence reports. c. Disseminate unscheduled, high-volume use of airspace. d. Inform airspace users at each echelon of any loss of communications affecting any airspace. e. Identify and correlate situations affecting airspace use for unscheduled events. f. Monitor use of airspace on the situation map. g. Recommend shifting or ending fires when affecting high-priority aviation missions. h. Disseminate changes of control or restriction measures, WCS, and NBC information which affect airspace users. i. Review immediate air requests (Army) for conflicts with current operations. j. Analyze OPLANS and OPORDs for possible conflicts among flight routes, control measures, artillery and ADA locations, and flight obstructions. k. Develop and recommend alternatives. l. Integrate HIMAD and SHORAD assets. m. Conduct TOC and ABMOC operations. n. Conduct airspace management operations. o. Provide early warning. * 2. OIC and NCOIC develop and maintain airspace utilization and situation overlays. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. ADA unit locations. b. ADA unit WCS. c. Weapon system coverage (both HIMAD and SHORAD). d. Contain A2C2 control measures and restrictions. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 3. OIC and NCOIC request, maintain, and disseminate A2C2 control measures and restrictions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Request joint measures or restrictions. b. Request Army-specific measures below coordinating altitudes. c. Maintain joint measures and restrictions. d. Maintain Army-specific measures. e. Disseminate joint measures and restrictions. f. Disseminate Army-specific measures (overlay if possible). g. Maintain OPSEC. <p>* 4. OIC and NCOIC develop and coordinate ADA portion of the A2C2 annex to tactical operation plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine the mission after receiving higher headquarters OPLAN. b. Extract required information from the plan. c. Identify the area for which the commander is responsible, the degree of authority which has been vested in the ground commander, the users of the airspace, the requirements for the uses of the airspace, and the A2C2 control measures imposed by higher headquarters. d. Receive the commander's guidance or concept. e. From information internal to the TOC, determine the A2C2 priorities and all airspace users. <p>Note: Prepare the staff estimates by consolidating airspace use requirements for each course of action, determining the requirements to resolve conflicts, and how the requirements to solve the conflicts affect the concept of the operation. Recommend a specific course of action and obtain the commander's decision and guidance for implementation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Develop ADA portion of the A2C2 annex by delineating the airspace subsector for ADA units including area limits. g. Describe authority to be exercised by each echelon concerning Army users, other service users, establishment of control measures, and positive and procedural control requirements. h. State the commander's airspace priorities. i. State the ADA role in the A2C2 mission. j. Explain the ADA concept of operations and intent to support the scheme of maneuver to include an overlay. k. Include subunit paragraphs for each airspace user by discussing the type of control required (positive or procedural, when and where) and A2C2 responsibilities not covered in SOP. l. Delineate information affecting more than two users to include A2C2 ADA control measures and restrictions, flight rules, airspace control order issuing times, high-use areas, friendly electronic warfare operations which affect airspace users, and other important unit or facility locations. m. Generate A2C2 control measure requests to support the annex and forward for approval. n. Coordinate SIF and IFF procedures for aircraft to include the location of the SIF and IFF line. <p>* 5. OIC and NCOIC use airspace management to identify factors for aircraft identification and air traffic information. These include--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Nature and magnitude of enemy air threat and defense capabilities. b. Nature, capability, and controllability of deployed friendly air defense and surface-to-surface weapon systems. c. Volume of friendly air traffic. d. Weather conditions. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Nature and intensity of friendly air and ground operations. f. Characteristics and electronic self-identification capabilities of friendly aircraft operating in the area of operations. g. Capabilities and number of deployed airspace control facilities. h. Degree to which operations have been planned. i. Enemy electronic warfare capabilities.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0002(SL3)	PLAN TACTICAL RE-SUPPLY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1003	ESTABLISH, ENTER, AND LEAVE A RADIO NET	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408(SL2)	PROVIDE SECURITY FOR A DIVISION COMMAND POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-066-3023	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3100	CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES FOR AN OPERATION	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG
441-091-2000(SL2)	DEFEND AGAINST AIR ATTACK (ACTIVE)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB

TASK: PROVIDE ADA INPUT TO AN OPERATION ORDER PROCESS (44-4-5139.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit CP is in a tactical position conducting normal operations. The Division commander is preparing his OPORD for the mission and requires input from the ADA battalion air defense annex. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit CP prepares staff estimates to support the commander's concept of operations. After obtaining the commander's approval, the battery CP prepares plans and orders based on his decisions. The plans and orders form the basis of the ADA annex of the supported unit OPORD. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit commander receives the mission or task from the BCT S3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs his staff and subordinate commanders. b. Issues a warning order. c. Completes his mission analysis with staff assistance. d. Issues his restated mission planning guidance calling for staff estimates. e. Prepares his own estimate. 2. The battery CP staff prepares their staff estimates. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates and distributes individual staff estimates among other staff elements developed to assist them in preparing their own estimates. b. Supervises staff estimate development and resolves conflicts. c. Furnishes other staff members the results of its analysis of third-dimensional IPB. d. Prepares staff estimate based on present and projected personnel situations including strengths, replacement estimates, and personnel service support. e. Coordinates and designates temporary EPW and civilian detainee collection points, and outlines evacuation procedures. f. Prepares the personnel portion of paragraph 4 of the operation order. g. Prepares estimate based on logistics. h. Determines the possible courses of action based on unit tactical situations and readiness levels, and passes them to the other staff officers. i. Refines estimate in light of the courses of action and plans for the production of additional intelligence. j. Completes estimates to determine problem areas concerning support, which proposed courses of action they can support, and any courses of action it considers infeasible from its perspective. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> k. Completes operation estimate including a determination of that course of action which offers the greatest probability of success. l. Coordinates with other staff members to include consideration of any advantages or limitations developed as a result of its estimates to prepare the coordinated staff recommendation. m. Presents the staff recommendation to the battery commander. <p>* 3. The battery commander completes his estimate and states his decision and concept.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Includes a general scheme of maneuver. b. Includes command and support relationships. c. Bases his decision on the course of action supportable by the command and offers the greatest probability of success in accomplishing the ADA mission. <p>4. Battery CP prepares plans or orders.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The staff uses the commander's decision, concept, and intent to write paragraph 3 of the OPORD. b. Finalizes its plans. c. Prepares the plans or orders (written or oral). d. XO obtains the commander's approval. <p>* 5. The battery commander issues plans or orders.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supervises final preparation of plans or orders. b. Authenticates and ensures proper distribution of written orders. <p>* 6. The battery commander and CP staff supervise execution of plans or orders.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure subordinate units follow the intent of the commander's plans or orders. b. Monitor execution of the plans or orders and obtain feedback to modify them when required. <p>7. The CP staff prepares the ADA annex for the supported unit OPORD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses the battery plans or orders as a basis. b. Provides additional details in specific areas which would have complicated the basic order. c. Simplifies the plan, order, or annex on the ADA portion of the order. d. Annex may contain appendixes describing employment of ADA systems and other information needed by users. e. Follows the prescribed ADA annex format. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
159-200-2020(SL4)	INTEGRATE THREAT CAPABILITIES INTO MISSION PLANNING	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-066-3023	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION

TASK: ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE (44-4-5143.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is participating in combat operations. The threat or priorities change, air defense assets are not sufficient to cover all critical assets, or division suffers a significant loss of maneuverability. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The ADCOORD section adjusts air defense coverage to support the regiment scheme of maneuver as it changes. The air defense battery maintains coverage with its remaining assets. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Battalion commander recommends priorities and develops new air defense plan (warning order, FRAGO, or verbal order).</p> <p>- Reorganizes and consolidates ADA assets as priorities change.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Due to time limitations, adjustments to the original plan will probably occur in the form of a verbal FRAGO or execution matrix. 2. Events that may drive the need for coverage adjustment include-- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Intelligence reports concerning aerial reinforcements of frontline enemy units changing the threat or changes in large enemy unit positions affecting the templated objectives of the enemy in the supported regiment sector. b. A change in the air defense assets available by air defense losses in one particular area of the regiment sector or additional support from division assets. c. A change in the supported unit assets by the addition of a major maneuver unit, such as a squadron or significant losses of maneuver assets in one particular area of the regiment, such as one squadron becoming combat ineffective. 2. The battalion CP continues third-dimensional IPB process. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Keeps the battalion commander informed of all changes within the regiment's area of interest and major changes in adjacent unit intelligence pictures. b. Keeps platoon leaders informed of the intelligence picture. 3. The battalion CP issues warning orders to subordinate and supported units. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Warning order allows adequate preparation time for movement of units from one location to another. b. Notifies supported units to facilitate changes in logistics support and establishment of support relationships. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Maintains command and control through verification of movement and contact with newly supported unit(s).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-311-2130(SL1)	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5502(SL2)	ISSUE A FRAGMENTARY ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503(SL2)	ISSUE A WARNING ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019(SL2)	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030(SL1)	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT WHILE MOUNTED	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-332-5000(SL3)	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021(SL3)	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-066-3023	PLAN EMPLOYMENT OF MANPADS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3042	PLAN MANPADS AIR DEFENSE FOR A STATIS ASSET	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** S2/S3 SECTION
 COMMUNICATIONS SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 S6 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 COMMAND SECTION
 EADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 HHB

TASK: ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP (44-4-3418.44-X10H)
 (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit receives a tactical mission as part of the ADA brigade during military operations under any weather condition or MOPP. All unit personnel are present and all TOE equipment is operational. Threat forces have air superiority. Radio operators were briefed on SOI, numerical cipher, brevity codes, and authentication codes. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The HHB plans, supervises, operates, and protects the battalion CP on a 24-hour basis. The TOC collects, processes, and evaluates intelligence on both air and ground tactical operations. The TOC determines and maintains status of subordinate units. The TOC prepares plans and orders; maintains situation maps, journals, and records; and provides tactical supervision over ADA units. Communications section maintains 24-hour communications. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 and or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion XO and HHB commander establish the TOC according to the battalion commander's concept of operations and TSOP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Locate TOC CP where they can best talk to the brigade TOC or wing commander. b. Ensure the TOC consists of the battery headquarters; TOC staff; BICC; and the command, control, and communications section. c. Establish communications nets to the higher headquarters TOC, support units, and subordinate units consisting of AM and FM radio nets, wire landlines, and aerial- and ground-based sensor nets. d. Coordinate TOC perimeter guard. e. Improve tactical positions using passive air defense measures. 2. Radio operators install radio sets for operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Install antennas. b. Perform operational checks of radios. 3. Radio operators establish the battalion NCS. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the SOI. b. Make initial entry into the radio net. c. Authenticate when challenged by higher NCS. 4. Radio operators recognize frequency interference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine if ECM is being employed. b. Check for accidental or intentional jamming interference. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Radio operators initiate preventive ECCM techniques by minimizing transmissions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure that all transmissions are necessary. b. Preplan messages prior to transmitting them. c. Transmit as quickly and precisely as possible. d. Use an alternate means of communications whenever possible. <p>6. Radio operators protect transmissions from enemy interception.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Use low power. b. Select and use proper antennas with the shortest range capability that is feasible, or use directional antennas. c. Select a site which masks transmitted signals from enemy interception. d. Use mobile antennas. <p>7. Radio operators use good RTO procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reduce operator-distinguishing characteristics. b. Operate on a random schedule. c. Authenticate. d. Encrypt all data which fall in EEFI categories. e. Use COMSEC equipment when available. <p>8. Radio operators recognize jamming and initiate remedial ECCM.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine whether the interference is external or internal to the radio. b. Determine whether the interference is jamming or unintentional interference. c. Report interference and jamming incidents. <p>9. Radio operators overcome jamming.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continue to operate. b. Improve the signal-to-jamming ratio by adjusting the receiver or increasing the transmitter power output. c. Establish a retransmitting station and relocate the antenna. d. Use an alternate means of communications. e. Change frequencies. <p>*10. S3 supervises operation of the TOC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Operates the TOC on a 24-hour basis and has "jump" or bounding capabilities to maintain command and control during movement. b. Coordinates with the A2C2 element. c. Conducts TOC and ABMOC operations. d. Establishes and maintains communications. e. Prepares plans and orders to support the conduct of combat operations of the battalion. f. Exercises tactical control of air defense operations. g. Maintains current information on the operational status of equipment. h. Maintains current information on the location and mission of firing batteries and attached elements. i. Provides for coordination of logistical support of the battalion. j. Maintains status reports on personnel, casualties, and replacements. k. Operates an NBC cell networked to the ADA brigade TOC NBC cell and ADA fire units. <p>11. The S3 manages the activities of the TOC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors the air and land battle operations on the brigade situation board in the TOC. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Keeps battalion commander informed of entire tactical situation. c. Conducts briefings to the TOC staff on his and the commander's estimates of the battle situations on a regular basis. d. Ensures that the intelligence collection process is timely and information is properly disseminated to users. e. Ensures that the staff and fire units react to changing battle situations. f. S2 develops third-dimensional IPB. g. S2 plans air defense when preparing the staff estimate. h. S2 provides early warning. 12. The S3 plans for employment of radars and other ground-based sensors. a. Develops a sensor plan. b. Coordinates with sensor platoon leaders and monitors the operation of sensors. c. Monitors the use of the EWBN. *13. HHB commander manages the operation of the battery portion of the TOC. a. Coordinates perimeter security. b. Manages transport assets. c. Monitors battery maintenance activities. d. Monitors battery logistical support activities. e. Coordinates with communications and S4 sections to support battery activities. f. Supports the battalion commander's concept of operations and reacts to its needs. 14. S2 conducts intelligence activities. a. Conducts third-dimensional IPB. b. Receives, processes, and disseminates combat intelligence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1037(SL1)	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703(SL1)	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1023(SL1)	PREPARE A WRITTEN MESSAGE IN USMTF FORMAT	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL TELEPHONE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001(SL1)	COMMUNICATE VIA A TACTICAL RADIO	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-379-4408(SL2)	PROVIDE SECURITY FOR A DIVISION COMMAND POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-2000(SL2)	DEFEND AGAINST AIR ATTACK (ACTIVE)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 HHB
 COMMAND SECTION
 S1/S4 SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)

TASK: PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES (71-2-C326.44-X10H)
 (FM 100-14) (AR 385-10) (FM 25-100)
 (FM 3-0)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Battery is in a tactical position performing its combat mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All leaders and soldiers are aware of all potential safety problems inherent in the conduct of the task. Unit trains to standard and does not take shortcuts that endanger unit members. All risks taken are necessary to accomplish training objectives. Appropriate measures are taken to minimize risks. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander identifies risk or safety hazards.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzes OPLAN, FRAGO, or OPORD for specified and implied missions (tasks). b. Integrates safety into every phase of the planning process. c. Assesses risks before issuing a FRAGO when missions or conditions change. <p>* 2. Leaders evaluate risk and safety hazards identified in the operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Compare the risk to the acceptable level of risk in the commander's intent based on the stated training objective. b. Determine the likelihood of equipment and personnel losses from accidents. c. Quantify the risk. d. Describe the operation in terms of high, medium, or low risk. e. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses. <p>* 3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Choose course of action that maximizes the operation and minimizes risk. b. Develop procedures that reduce risk and safety hazards. c. Prescribe safety and protective equipment. <p>4. Battalion carries out safety procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gives safety briefings prior to all operations. b. Practices safety procedures during all mission rehearsals. c. Makes on-the-spot safety corrections. <p>Note:</p> <p>1. Safety: Safety is a part of realism, and realism includes building safety into training so that safe practices which eliminate accidents become second nature during war (FM 25-100).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
2. Risk: FM 3-0 emphasizes the need for boldness. Commanders must take "risks and tenaciously press soldiers and systems" as an imperative of the Air Land Battle. However, such an imperative is founded on the premise that protecting the force to the maximum extent possible ensures winning the battle. Formally, risk is an expression of possible loss over a specific time or number of operational cycles as defined by the Center for Army Safety.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0515	SELECT A MOVEMENT ROUTE USING A MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0608(SL2)	USE VISUAL SIGNALING TECHNIQUES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002(SL2)	CONDUCT COMBAT OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF WAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000(SL2)	EMPLOY ACCIDENT PREVENTION MEASURES AND RISK MGT PROCESS	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001(SL3)	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARD	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001(SL4)	INTEGRATE RISK MGT INTO PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY) (MSCS)
 HHB
 HHB ADA BATTALION (HEAVY DIVISION)
 COMMAND SECTION
 S2/S3 SECTION
 ADA TACTICAL OPERATIONS SECTION
 AD COORDINATION SECTION
 BATTERY HEADQUARTERS

TASK: MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY (71-2-C332.44-X10H)
 (AR 380-5) (AR 530-1) (FM 20-3)
 (FM 3-19.30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating where it can be detected by the enemy. The enemy can use EW measures and air and ground reconnaissance units. The enemy can also use the local people and enemy intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battery prevents the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, and intentions. The battery prevents the enemy from learning any PIR. The battery prevents the enemy from surprising its main body. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Leaders check or perform information security measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Control information on a need-to-know basis. b. Prohibit fraternization with civilians, as applicable. c. Conduct alert, deployment preparation, and loading to minimize detection. d. Make sure maps contain only minimum essential information. e. Make inspections and give briefings to ensure that personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs. f. Sanitize all planning areas and positions before departure. <p>2. The battery performs camouflage discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses natural concealment and natural camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground and air observation. b. Moves on covered and concealed routes. c. Covers all reflective surfaces and unit markings with nonreflective material such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick. d. Covers or removes all vehicle markings. <p>3. The battery camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles and crew-served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Makes sure foliage is not stripped near positions. b. Camouflages earth berms. c. Makes sure camouflage nets, if used, are hung properly. d. Avoids crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads, where possible. e. Erases tracks leading into the positions. f. Makes sure vehicles parked in shadows are moved as shadows shift. g. Replaces and replenishes camouflage, as needed. h. Avoids movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. The battery employs communications security, and the battalion NCS enforces communications discipline. Employs and enforces the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies). Monitored traffic does not reveal information to the enemy. b. Approved RATELO procedures. c. Communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power settings possible, directional antennas, avoids transmission patterns, and maintains radio silence, as directed). d. Procedures for operations during jamming. e. Maximum use of messenger and wire. f. Visual signals according to unit SOP. <p>5. The battery employs physical security measures and ensures the following are in place:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Observation posts. b. Counter reconnaissance patrols. c. Stand-to procedures. d. Mines and obstacles. e. Tie-ins with adjacent units (coordination and fire). f. Challenge and password. g. Limited access into the unit area. h. Safeguarding of weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, classified documents, and litter pickup. i. Air guards. j. Noise and light discipline. k. Proper litter discipline. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362(SL1)	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815(SL1)	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004(SL1)	PERFORM DUTY AS A GUARD	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-573-0002	CONDUCT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-376-4112(SL2)	PATROL A RESTRICTED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-376-4114(SL1)	CONTROL ENTRY TO AND EXIT FROM A RESTRICTED AREA	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-379-4408(SL2)	PROVIDE SECURITY FOR A DIVISION COMMAND POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
224-176-1425(SL1)	INTERACT WITH NEWS MEDIA	STP 21-1-SMCT
224-176-2426(SL2)	ENFORCE COMPLIANCE WITH MEDIA GROUND RULES	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000(SL1)	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050(SL1)	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052(SL1)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150(SL3)	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200(SL2)	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD- 3591(SL3)	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD- 3594(SL3)	STORE CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIALS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. General. This chapter contains guidance and examples of methods for preparing and conducting external evaluations at the battalion level. The unit evaluation provides an assessment to the chain of command of the unit's capability to conduct its wartime mission(s). The using units modify the evaluation based on METT-TC and other considerations, such as contingency plans. Selected T&EOs in Chapter 5 are used as the basis for the evaluation, which involves the total unit. Training and evaluation outlines employ a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. The external evaluation may also be used as a diagnostic tool from which the unit commander can develop future training plans. These strengths and weaknesses can serve as benchmarks for future training and resource allocations.

NOTE: The forms indicated in the chapter can be downloaded from the Army Publishing Directorate (APD) Internet site at <http://www.apd.army.mil/>.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must apply standardized evaluation procedures to accurately measure the battalion's capabilities.

a. Preparing the Evaluation Instrument. The sample evaluation scenario in Figure 6-1 contains the missions as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario evaluation. Selective tailoring is required, because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation.

(1) Identify the exercises for evaluating each echelon or element, using Table 2-1, Chapter 2. Record the selected exercises in the Unit Proficiency work sheet (DA Form 7506).

(2) List each exercise on a task summary sheet (DA Form 7502).

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of each exercise and list the selected tasks on the task summary sheets; the sheets are used for recording the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected exercises and tasks in the order they logically occur in the scenario. Group the selected exercises and tasks in parts for continuous operations (see Figure 6-1). Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

b. Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-1 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in Figure 6-1. The evaluating headquarters will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

EVENT	ACTION	DURATION	TIME FRAME
1.	Conduct pretest (install MILES and troubleshoot equipment and vehicles; conduct inspections, implement OPSEC measures, and conduct fratricide avoidance training).		<u>DAY 1</u>
2.	Receive OPORD.	1 hour	0400
3.	Start IPB (third dimension).	3 hours	0700
4.	Issue warning orders—start evaluation.	1 hour	0800
5.	Establish and maintain communications.	2 hours	1000
6.	Move and occupy assembly area.	1 hour	1100
7.	Plan and conduct ADA operations (defense).	3 hours	1400
8.	Continue to update IPB and ADA plan.	1 hour	1500
9.	Coordinate ADA with supported unit.	3 hours	1800
10.	Move to AA Zulu and conduct AAR.	2 hours	2000
11.	Conduct sustaining activities; prepare for next mission.	2 hours	2000
12.	Receive FRAGO.	1 hour	2300
			<u>DAY 2</u>
13.	Issue warning order.	1 hour	2400
14.	Battery linkup with supported unit.	2 hours	0200
15.	Plan and conduct ADA operations (offense).	3 hours	0500
16.	React to OPFOR ground attack.	1 hour	0600
17.	Conduct AAR and sustaining activities.	3 hours	0900
18.	React to BMNT alerts.	1 hour	1000
19.	Receive FRAGO.	1 hour	1100
20.	Adjust the ADA plan.	1 hour	1200
21.	Provide continuous ADA coverage to BCT (movement to contact).	4 hours	1600

Figure 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario.

EVENT	ACTION	DURATION	TIME FRAME
22.	React to early warning.	1 hour	1700
23.	Repel aerial attack (Hinds).	1 hour	1800
24.	Submit engagement reports to BCT TOC/CP.	1 hour	1900
25.	Conduct AAR and sustaining activities.	4 hours	2300
<u>DAY 3</u>			
26.	React to OPFOR smoke.	1 hour	2400
27.	React to NBC attack.	1 hour	0100
28.	Conduct decontamination operations.	2 hours	0300
29.	Consolidate and reestablish chain of command.	1 hour	0400
30.	Sentinel destroyed by special operation forces.	1 hour	0500
31.	Provide command and control and instruct squads to start search and scan procedures.	1 hour	0600
32.	Sentinel early warning restored.	1 hour	0700
33.	OPFOR retreats.	1 hour	0800
34.	Conduct AAR and sustaining activities.	4 hours	1200
35.	Receive FRAGO.	1 hour	1300
36.	Linkup with supported unit.	1 hour	1400
37.	Plan and conduct AMD operations (retrograde).	4 hours	1800
38.	React to early warning.	1 hour	1900
39.	Counter aerial attack (4 Hinds).	1 hour	2000
40.	Submit engagement report and request missile resupply to btry CP and/or TF TOC.	1 hour	2100
<u>DAY 4</u>			
41.	Conduct final AAR—exercise ends.	<u>4 hours</u>	0100
TOTAL TIME		<u>70 hours</u>	

Figure 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario (continued).

Table 6-1. Consolidated support requirements

AMMUNITION	DODIC	BASIC LOAD
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-AO80	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-AO80	300 rds
.50 cal, blank M2 HB MG	1305-A598	100 rds
7.62-mm, blank	A111	1600 rds
PYROTECHNICS	DODIC	ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Gren smk HC	1330-G960	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	56
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS	
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground) Special Operation forces	As Needed	
Controller guns	As Needed	
Maps: military 1:50,000 scale	6 ea	
MILES equipment	As Needed	

Table 6-1. Consolidated support requirements (continued)

OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS
Binocular: Modular construction, Mil Scale Reticle 7X50-mm W/E	As Needed
Camouflage Screen Support System	As Needed
Camouflage Screening System: ultra-lightweight traveling wave tube, radar scattering, general purpose	As Needed
Antenna Group: OE-254/GRC	2 ea
Cable telephone: WD-1/TT DR-8 1/2 Km	9 ea
Reeling Machine Cable Hand: RL-39	9 ea
Headset Microphone: H-182/PT	8 ea
Electronic Transfer Keying Device ETKD: KYK-13/TSEC	1 ea
Generator Set: Diesel Engine Driven, Skid Mounted 3KW 60HZ	1 ea
OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS
Night Vision Goggle: AN/PVS-7	12 ea
Radio Set: AN/VRC-87D	1 ea
Radio Set: AN/VRC-90D	2 ea
Radio Set: AN/VRC-92D	2 ea
Switchboard Telephone Manual: SB-993/GT	1 ea
Telephone Set: TA-312/PT	3 ea
Water Heater: Mounted Ration	1 ea
Navigation Set: GPS Receiver	5 ea
Radiac Set: AN/UDR-13	2 ea
Radiac Set: AN/VDR-2	1 ea
Monitor Chemical Agent	2 ea
Alarm Chemical Agent Automatic: M22	1 ea
Data Transfer Device: AN/CYZ-10 (C)	5 ea
Mast Antenna 10 meters: AB-XXX	2 ea
Battlefield Combat Identification System Transponder	1 ea
Computer Set: Digital AN/UYK-128	2 ea

Notes:

- The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a battalion-training year. Unit commanders determine how much to use during each training exercise to meet their training objectives. However, commanders cannot exceed their annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in Table 6-1.

- MILES equipment. The commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.

6-3. **Selecting and Training Observer Controllers.** A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting OCs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the conduct of the evaluation.

a. A six-person OC team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation of the battalion.

- (1) Senior OC.
- (2) Battalion OC.
- (3) Operations OC.

(4) Recorder OC.

(5) Logistics OC.

(6) NBC OC.

b. OCs are required to be thoroughly familiar with the battalion's mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They must understand the overall operation of the battalion and how it is integrated into and supports the force protection-operation. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local defense, convoy procedures, air defense, communications, and NBC. One member of the team must have detailed experience in NBC and local defense common tasks areas. OCs should be equal in grade to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating. OCs should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must make objective evaluations, function effectively as team members, and state their findings in writing and briefings.

c. OC training focuses on providing OCs a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each OC a detailed understanding of specific responsibilities and on building a spirit of teamwork. OC training includes —

(1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list, and specific evaluation purpose and objectives.

(2) The battalion METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this MTP.

(3) The OC team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.

(4) Detailed responsibilities of individual team members with special emphasis on the master events list and items that are their responsibility.

(5) A review of the written instructions and materials contained in the OC's folders.

(6) A detailed reconnaissance of the area for the evaluation.

(7) The OC communications and command and control system.

(8) Safety procedures.

(9) Evaluation data collection plan and procedures.

(10) AAR procedures and techniques

(11) A talk-through of the entire evaluation, which includes wargaming all items of the master events list in order of their occurrence, and review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior OC supervises the operation of the team. He provides leadership and focuses his efforts on ensuring OCs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the plan. He answers questions concerning the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the battalion AAR, and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-4. Selecting and Training the OPFOR. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the battalion is limited to dismounted infantry personnel and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the battalion's capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a battalion grade officer or senior NCO who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to his duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serve as a part-time member of the OC team. In order to fulfill OC responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in OC planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. Their training includes:

- (1) Threat tactics and rules of engagement.
- (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
- (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- (5) Command and control.
- (6) Safety.

6-5. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior OC has overall responsibility for the conduct of the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements, which are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.

Notes:

- Safety. All soldiers and leaders must be safety-conscious during the conduct of any training exercise. All OCs and trainers have the responsibility to ensure they conduct all training in a safe manner. Prior to the beginning of an evaluation, brief all personnel on specific safety measures they must observe during this particular exercise. Use T&EO 71-2-C326.44-X10H, Chapter 5, when planning training in risk management procedures and safety analysis.

- Fratricide. In this exercise, you will engage hostile aircraft with your Linebacker and small arms. You will use IFF, positive identification, and comply with the weapon control status in force. Your target engagements will be closely monitored. The evaluation will be stopped when fratricide violations are observed.

a. OCs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the battalion.

b. The headquarters two echelons above the battalion being evaluated should select and train the control element for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information, and control of the OPFOR.

c. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and advise their superiors of the situation.

6-6. Recording External Evaluation Information. The senior OC has overall responsibility for the implementation of the evaluation scoring system. Although the senior OC makes the final evaluation, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the unit to accomplish the exercises.

a. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit's performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. This evaluation has four steps.

(1) Identify the MTP T&EOs, which correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.

(2) Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performance of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation plan.

(3) Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.

(4) Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO/ NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination.

(a) GO— the unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standard.

(b) NO-GO— the unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

b. Other locally designed reports approved by the senior OC and prescribed in the evaluation plan may be used to collect information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission per established standards. This information will assist the senior OC to determine the unit's overall final rating. These reports may include—

(1) Unit data sheet (DA Form 7505). This report records personnel and equipment status information.

(2) Environmental data sheet (DA Form 7503). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

(3) Personnel and equipment loss report (DA Form 7504). This report records information concerning battalion personnel, equipment, and enemy losses during OPFOR engagements.

6-7. The AAR. After completing each evaluation phase and the evaluation, provide feedback to the battalion to increase and reinforce learning by conducting AARs.

a. Feedback. In an AAR, because all members of the unit participate, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer database for key points. For example, only he knows a leader's assessment of the situation and the basis for his decisions. The AAR leader tries to draw this information out so that it becomes an important part of the discussion and forms the context for discussing alternative courses of action.

b. Prepare the AAR. AAR preparation involves four steps:

(1) Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORD included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The OC should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORD so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate echelons that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting the actions that make the difference between a unit's success or failure. The OC should not remain too close to the unit leader since more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location, or along the unit's route when moving. Since unit orders may identify important activities, checkpoints, and so forth, the OC should position himself so that he can best observe anticipated critical events. Example of critical events include—

- (a) Loss of a major weapon system or item of equipment.
- (b) Major breach of security.
- (c) Major command and control failures.
- (d) Acquisition of important intelligence.
- (e) Successful deceptive ADA maneuver.
- (f) Occupation or control of major terrain features.
- (g) Neutralization or destruction of major OPFOR capabilities, elements, or weapons.
- (h) Fratricide violations.

(3) Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of the action occurred, where the most critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Most often the OPFOR or unit objectives will be suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the OCs. While the units are moving to the selected site, debrief the OCs. The senior OC must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. Therefore, the fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's major tactical events in the order in which they occurred. Descriptions should emerge from the debriefing of the subordinate unit OCs and the OPFOR leader and or controller. After the senior OC has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he should review the critical events and rank them in terms of their relevance to the exercise training objectives and their contribution to the exercise outcome. He should then select as many critical events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and place them in chronological order.

c. Conduct the AAR. Conducting the AAR requires four steps:

(1) Organize the participants. When the OC and or AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's OC is with the unit for which he is responsible.

(2) State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. He describes these as specifically as possible. The AAR leader also states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. Limit the number to three or four key points to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the major tactical events in their order of occurrence. He uses diagrams to help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and, as the AAR proceeds, has the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, locations of engagements, and so forth. Discuss each major event in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader—

- (a) Avoids giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guides the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Has players describe what happened in their own terms.
- (d) Has players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened, why it happened, and how it could have been done better.
- (e) Focuses the discussion so that important tactical lessons are made explicit.
- (f) Relates tactical events to subsequent results.
- (g) Avoids detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
- (h) Encourages the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, objectives, and so forth.
- (i) Prohibits players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.
- (j) Discusses each incident of fratricide, near-fratricide, or possible fratricide in each AAR in which any of these three incidents may have occurred.

Note: In complying with step (j), use the following:

- Each time you fired munitions, the possibility of hitting friendly forces or their equipment existed. The better you observed all required performance measures, the better your chances are that you did not commit fratricide. In this exercise, you engaged hostile aircraft with your small arms and or primary weapon system. You should have used IFF, hostile criteria, visual aircraft recognition, and complied with the weapon control status which was in force.
- Your engagements in this exercise and or evaluation were closely monitored. We will now thoroughly review your observance of the following required fratricide performance measures:
 - • Use of IFF and hostile criteria to identify all targets.
 - • Visual identification of vehicles and aircraft.
 - • Observance of weapon control status.
 - • Observance of corridors, routes, zones, flight levels, and other airspace control measures.
 - • Observance of allied aircraft schedule flyovers.
 - • Compliance with ground defense plan control measures to prevent friendly casualties including sign and countersign, range cards, sectors of fire, and coordination with friendly units for their locations and planned movements.

(4) Summarize key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, the AAR leader can have a private conversation with the battalion commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses and what he can do to further improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader—

- (a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews training objectives.

(c) Holds a discussion of the important events. This addresses events as they occurred and how the unit could have done better. The AAR leader guides this discussion. The leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so that the results of mistakes are understood by all participants (one mistake is often the partial cause of another).

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Holds the attention of the participants and involves them in the discussion.

(g) Ensures that new training objectives are clear and concise.

(h) Uses sketches, diagrams, or terrain models to reinforce points made in the AAR.

Note: Within the constraints of the scenario developed by the implementing headquarters, subordinate OCs may conduct an intermediate AAR after the completion of each evaluation phase.

APPENDIX A

BSFV Gunnery Tables

SECTION I. INTRODUCTION

A-1. Purpose. The BSFV gunnery program is designed to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, squad, and platoon in gunnery techniques. It prepares individuals, squads, and platoons to execute their mission in combat. It standardizes BSFV training and gunnery skill qualifications through performance-oriented, sequentially progressive, realistic, and challenging training. The BSFV gunnery strategy is a consolidated comprehensive gunnery program reference for the BSFV squad. The BSFV squad should cross-train using Tables I and II as outlined in the BSFV gunnery training strategy (Figures A-2 and A-3). The BSFV squad training is outlined in each table of this training program.

A-2. General. The gunnery tables provide mandatory qualification standards and training strategies for the BSFV squads. Tables focus on preparing the individual to perform as part of a squad to accomplish the unit mission. Standards outlined in the MTPs and STPs are the minimum acceptable levels of performance. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification in accordance with established CATS and MTPs. Commanders, however, have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

a. The BSFV squad (one fire unit) consists of a four-man, MOS 14R, BSFV crew (a gunner, assistant gunner, driver, and squad leader). The platoon is comprised of a platoon headquarters and four fire units.

b. The training strategy is based on the building-block approach in which individuals are trained in basic skills before being integrated into squads. Squads train progressively from basic tasks through integration as platoon, battery, battalion, or regimental elements performing a wartime mission. Unit commanders have flexibility in applying these strategies in support of their METL. They may integrate command and control, maneuver, and survival and sustainment skills into the training as they see fit.

A-3. Responsibilities. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification per established CATS and MTPs. Commanders, however, have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

SECTION II. PRELIMINARY GUNNERY

A-4. Preliminary Gunnery. Preliminary crew gunnery training develops individual crew member skills needed to operate the vehicle and turret weapon systems. It is conducted year-round at the home station and consists of classroom instruction and hands-on, performance-oriented training. Performance of this training is mandatory for all newly assigned crew members and will be completed within 90 days of arrival at the unit. Crew members failing to meet established standards (FM 3-23.1) will train and retest until standards are met before progressing to the next performance level. As a minimum, the following training will be conducted:

- a. Classroom Subjects (FM 3-23-1).
 - (1) Weapons systems capabilities.
 - (2) Ammunition capabilities.
 - (3) Engagement process.
- b. Unit Conduct of Fire Trainer (UCOFT).

- c. Boresight Procedures.
- d. Zero Procedures.
- e. PGS Training.
- f. PMCS.
- g. Performance-Oriented Training.
- h. BGST training.
- i. STPT (DA PAM 350-38).
- j. Crew/Battle (44-177-14-DRILL).
- k. SHTU/HTU (STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).
- l. PLGR/EPLRS Training (STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).
- m. SINGARS (STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).
- n. MANPADS Training (Standards Per Tables in Figure A-1).

MANPADS TRAINING						
TABLE	EVENT	LEVEL	TADSS EQUIPMENT	FREQUENCY		STAN- DARDS
				TRC A	TRC B	
I	Weapons Proficiency Stinger, Critical Checks RMP	Crew Member	FHT, STPT	6	3	2
II	VACR, IFF, SHTU, HTU, PLGR, ANCD	Crew Member	ANCD, PLGR, CD Rom Version 3, IFF Systems	6	3	2
III	MANPADS Certification	Crew Member	FHT, STPT, CD Rom Version 3, ANCD, PLGR, IFF Subsystems	6	3	2
IV	Single/Multiple Target Tracking Procedures	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1,2
V	Single/Multiple Target Engagement Procedures	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1,2
VI	Battle/Crew Drills	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1,2
VII	Table I-VI Crew Pre-Qualification	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	2	2	1,2
Notes: In accordance with standards in ARTEP 44-117-11-DRILL. In accordance with standards in STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG.						

Figure A-1. MANPADS/Stinger Crew Tables

A-5. Crew Device Gunnery. Crew device gunnery consists of Bradley Table I, Crew Defense and Bradley Table II, Bradley Crew Proficiency Course. These tables train crews to engage stationary and moving targets using all weapon systems from a stationary and moving BSFV, during the day and night. Crews are required to engage targets using the manual/power controls, gunner and commander hand stations, integrated sight unit and auxiliary sight. Bradley Table II (BCPC) is a prerequisite for full-caliber live-fire. All crews must perform Bradley Table II to standard within 3 months of live fire.

(1) Bradley Table I, Crew Defense. The crew defense table (Figure A-2) allows the driver to be integrated into the crew’s coordination by moving the vehicle into and out of firing positions during day and night engagements. This table trains crews to engage targets with training devices and introduces them to training in a gunnery environment during day and night. Crew defense consists of ten engagements. These ten engagements are conducted during the day and conducted again at night.

BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture
1. Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight *	AP Stationary (Frontal)
2. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
3. Stationary	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
4. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) Coax
5. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)
6. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	TOW Moving HE Stationary (Flank)
7. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	Aerial
8. Stationary	Commander, CSE, NBC	TOW Stationary
9. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	HE Area
10. Stationary	Commander, CSE	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
* At night, ISU is used.		

Figure A-2. Bradley Table I, Crew Defense

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a defensive position during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a PGS or TSV equipped BSFV in a defensive position with suitable engagement area with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: During the day and the night engagements, the crew must achieve a minimum of “P” rating on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being NBC engagement.

(2) Bradley Table II, Bradley Crew Proficiency Course. The BCPC introduces crews to moving BSFV engagements. This table (Figure A-3) develops the driving skills of the driver, while the crew engages targets on the move. Crews engage moving and stationary targets from a moving and stationary BSFV. BCPC consists of 6-day engagements and 6-night engagements.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	TOW Moving
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
Moving	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
Moving	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	TOW Stationary
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area
Moving	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Area
Moving	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point

Figure A-3. Bradley Table II, Bradley Crew Proficiency Course

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving BSFV during day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a PGS or TSV equipped BSFV, suitable engagement area with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 9 of the 12 engagements with 1 of the 9 being an NBC engagement, 1 of the 9 being a TOW engagement, and 2 of the 9 being night engagements.

A-6. Section Device Gunnery Tables. BSFV device gunnery trains the collective skills of crews and sections. Device gunnery consists of Bradley Table III, BSFV Section Exercise and Bradley Table IV, BSFV Section Practice 1. The tables are conducted using PGS or TSV. All evaluations are linked directly to FM 44-43, ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP and the combat drills in ARTEP 44-177-14-DRILL. Units will develop scenarios to support their respective METL and training emphasis. Table development and standards are linked directly to the Advanced Gunnery chapter of FM 3-23-1.

A-7. Bradley Crew Live-Fire Gunnery Tables. Bradley Crew live-fire gunnery trains and evaluates a single vehicle's ability to engage stationary and moving, single and multiple targets. Training is conducted during the day and night from a stationary and moving vehicle using full-caliber ammunition. These tables train and evaluate single vehicle crew proficiency. Crew gunnery consists of the following tables:

- Bradley Table V, Crew Practice 1.
- Bradley Table VI, Crew Practice 2.
- Bradley Table VII, Crew Practice 3.

- Bradley Table VIII, Crew Qualification.

A-8. Bradley Table (BT) V, Crew Practice 1. BT V, Crew Practice 1, (Figure A-4) introduces crews to a live-fire gunnery environment. This table uses the 7.62-mm coax machine gun in the single-shot mode, as a subcaliber device replicating main gun engagement. Due to the limited engagement range of the coax, half-scale targets are placed at half the engagement distance; for example, for a 1,200-meter engagement requirement, a half-scale target is placed at 600 meters. Gunners must use the actual straight-line distances when engaging targets (600 meters for a replicated 1,200-meter target).

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	HE Stationary (Frontal) AP Moving (Flank)
Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal)
Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal) AP Moving (Flank)
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank)
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank)
Defensive	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Ammunition requirements:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7.62-mm tracer 160 rounds 		

Figure A-4. Bradley Table V, Crew Practice 1

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving BSFV during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a BSFV, using the coax machine gun with a single-shot adapter as a subcaliber device, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets, during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a minimum of a “P” rating on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement and 2 of the 7 being night engagements.

A-9. Bradley Table VI, Crew Practice 2. BT VI, Crew Practice 2, (Figure A-5) is the first table that requires the crew to fire with full-caliber ammunition using the 25-mm gun and the 7.62-mm coax burst techniques. Engagements are fired from a baseline position. BT VI uses combat ranges to train BSFV crew 25-mm and 7.62-mm coax engagement techniques during daylight and darkness against stationary and moving targets and against point and area targets.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture	Ammunition
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP
Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP
Stationary	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 100 rounds 7.62-mm
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture	Ammunition
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 rounds HE 100 rounds 7.62 mm
Stationary	Commander, CSE	HE Moving (Flank)	8 rounds HE
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds HE 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition Requirements:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TPDS-T 32 rounds • TP-T 24 rounds • 7.62mm 300 rounds 			

Figure A-5. Bradley Table VI, Crew Practice 2

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary BSFV during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a BSFV authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a minimum of a “P” rating on 5 of 7 engagements with 1 of the 5 being an NBC engagement and 1 of the 5 being a night engagement.

A-10. Bradley Table VII, Crew Practice 3. BT VII, Crew Practice 3, (Figure A-6) is the first table that requires the BSFV crew to conduct offensive engagements with full-caliber ammunition at combat ranges. BT VII trains the BSFV crew to engage moving and stationary targets during daylight and darkness from a stationary and a moving firing vehicle.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture	Ammunition
Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP 8 rounds AP
Offensive/ Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	HE Stationary Coax Area	8 rounds HE 100 rounds 7.62-mm
Defensive	Commander, CSE NBC	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds HE 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/ Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary	8 rounds AP 8 rounds HE
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture	Ammunition
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Point	8 rounds AP
Offensive/ Retrograde	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 100 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/ Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 100 rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition Requirements:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TPDS-T 56 rounds • TP-T 24 rounds • 7.62-mm 400 rounds 			

Figure A-6. Bradley Table VII, Crew Practice 3

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving BSFV during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a BSFV, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 6 of 8 engagements with 1 of the 6 being an NBC engagement and 2 of the 6 being night engagements.

A-11. Bradley Table VIII, Crew Qualification. BT VIII, Crew Qualification, (Figure A-7) is a single-vehicle table. This table evaluates the crew's ability to acquire and engage targets during various firing conditions. Units are encouraged to fire on ranges that can accommodate dual scenarios. However, firing vehicles will not assist each other acquiring targets. Firing crew members will not conduct inspections of range targetry during crew qualification. Crews may receive a range orientation of the downrange area and limit markers, but no targets will be presented. The range briefing will not contain task sequences or detail the location of particular tasks that will be fired. If BT VIII is conducted on the same range as BT VII, Table VIII range scenarios (target array) will not be the same as BT VII.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture	Ammunition
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode (Swing Task)	HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds HE
Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU (Swing Task)	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP 8 rounds HE
Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds HE 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	Conditions	Target Type/Posture	Ammunition
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP 8 rounds HE
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 rounds HE 100 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds HE
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition Requirements:			
	• TPDS-T	48 rounds	
	• TP-T	48 rounds	
	• 7.62-mm	450 rounds	

Figure A-7. Bradley Table VIII, Crew Qualification

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving BSFV during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a BSFV, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a distinguished, superior, or qualified rating.

Distinguished = Trained (T) on at least 9 of 10 total engagements.

Superior = Trained (T) on at least 8 of 10 total engagements with 1 of the 8 being an NBC engagement and 2 of the 8 being night engagements.

Qualified = Trained (T) or needs practice (P) on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement and 2 of the 7 being night engagements.

Unqualified = Untrained (U) on 4 or more engagements or “U” on both NBC engagement, or “T” or “P” on only 1 night engagement.

SECTION III. ADVANCED GUNNERY TABLES

A-12. Advanced Gunnery tables are linked directly to the platoon and squad operations in accordance with FM 44-43, ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP and the combat drills in ARTEP 44-177-14-DRILL. Each task has been selected and developed to support the commander and is based on the unit's METL. Gunnery events progress from preliminary gunnery to device gunnery to live fire gunnery. To this point, all training revolves around the squad and is in a non-tactical environment. Tactical tasks and gunnery tasks are now integrated into the advanced tables. These tables provide the commander the opportunity to evaluate his platoon on their ability to execute tactical and gunnery tasks. Platoons are evaluated on their collective ability to shoot, move, and communicate. Commanders should make use of Air Defense sensor systems to assist crews in the acquisition and identification of friendly and hostile aerial targets. Guidelines and procedures in this appendix can be used in establishing device-based gunnery exercises. Advanced Gunnery Tables consist of—

- Bradley Table IXA, Section Aerial Practice 2
- Bradley Table XA, Section Aerial Qualification

A-13. Exercise Development. The MTP and the advanced gunnery exercises contained in this appendix outlines the standard for training and evaluation while allowing battalion commanders to tailor engagements for their particular contingency missions and training emphasis. This appendix identifies the required gunnery target presentations to support collective tasks. Units determine specific threat target types and engagement distances. Evaluation procedures and standards are in FM 3-23.1 and ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP. The following guidelines apply to both practice and qualification tables.

A-14. Requirements. BSFV/Linebacker section practice is a building block for section qualification. Both exercises are fully resourced with ammunition. Other training resource constraints, however, may prohibit firing section practice as prescribed. Section qualification will be conducted in accordance with the guidelines and standards in FM 3-23.1.

- Advanced Gunnery Tables will incorporate a minimum of eight collective tasks. The first five tasks are mandatory.
- The S3 identifies three additional collective tasks from the Battlefield Operating System Task List to support the unit METL.
- The S3 develops an operations order that supports the execution of the mission.
- The battalion master gunner coordinates all necessary resources and personnel to support the gunnery exercise.
- Although this is not a timed event, commanders may impose time standards to coincide with the unit METL.
- The platoon is organized into two maneuver sections. One section is composed of three vehicles and the other section is composed of two vehicles. The platoon leader maintains command and control over one section, and the senior section leader maintains command and control over the other section. Tactics and gunnery scores for each section are combined and averaged into one overall rating for the platoon.
- FAAD C³I sensors will be used on all aerial engagements. Engagements will be conducted manually only when the data link is not available.

A-15. Live-Fire Requirements.

- The live-fire collective tasks are conducted on a range complex that provides the best available target and maneuver area.
- Section practice and qualification may be conducted on the same range. However, target presentations will not be in the same sequence.
- When the target array consists of more than one target, simultaneous target exposure must be used. A simultaneous target exposure occurs when all targets for the task are presented at the same time, requiring crews to use proper engagement techniques.

- Targets should represent the actual threat arrays a section could encounter on the battlefield. Sections will encounter a realistic array of single and multiple ground and aerial targets. Friendly targets may be added to emphasize the importance of fratricide training.

A-16. The following are the minimum standards each squad of the section must execute.

a. Bradley Table XA, each squad of the section must execute at a minimum:

- (1) Three dismounted Stinger engagements.
- (2) Two 25-mm aerial engagements.
- (3) One 7.62-mm coaxial engagement.
- (4) One ground engagement conducted using the auxiliary sight.
- (5) Five 25-mm ground engagements.
- (6) One engagement conducted under NBC conditions.

b. Targetry.

- (1) Ground targets will be constructed in accordance with TC 25-8. Targets should also be equipped with signature devices, such as a Hoffman, to simulate enemy fire. Targets should also be equipped with thermal signatures.
- (2) Aerial targets will consist of the Su-25 Frogfoot and the Mi-24 Hind-D Autogyro remotely piloted vehicle target systems (RPVTS). Typical speeds for rotary-wing aircraft are 45-70 mph. The fixed-winged aircraft will be presented at speeds of 45-100 mph.

c. The following requirements support target engagements:

- (1) One-fifth scale targets must be equipped with PGS retro-reflectors and smoke for device gunnery.
- (2) Targets should be equipped with infrared (IR) source and miss distance indicator (MDI) scoring system for live-fire of both Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements.
- (3) 25-mm targets will be placed a minimum of 500 meters to a maximum of 1,600 meters.
- (4) Coax targets will be placed a minimum of 300 meters to a maximum of 700 meters.
- (5) Aerial targets will be placed a minimum of 1,000 meters to a maximum of 5,000 meters.

d. Ammunition. Ammunition is allocated according to DA PAM 350-38. Section practice tables are fully resourced for Bradley Stinger fighting vehicles and Linebackers. The following allocation is per vehicle, see Figure A-8.

Ammunition Type	Quantity
TPT	80 rounds
7.62-mm	50 rounds
ATWESS	3

Figure A-8. Bradley Table IXA and XA

A-17. Vehicle Exposure Time. Target exposure times are in accordance with standards in FM 3-23.1.

A-18. Timing Standards. The timing standards for dismounted Stinger engagements are in accordance with ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill.

A-19. Evaluation Standards. Tactical tasks can be conducted at a nearby training area and combined with the gunnery portion if range areas are not extensive enough to allow tactical maneuvering. Commanders should integrate the tactical and gunnery tasks to maximize the training effectiveness of these tables.

- a. Each section of the platoon must achieve as a minimum 420 points on collective tasks.
- b. Each section of the platoon must achieve as a minimum 280 points on gunnery tasks (aerial and ground targets combined).

A-20. Scoring Procedures. Each table uses a 1,000-point system for the areas of tactics and gunnery. The breakdown of scoring is as follows:

- a. Tactics is worth 600 points. Evaluators will use the performance checklist in ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP.

- b. Gunnery is worth 400 points. Aerial and ground targets will be combined and averaged. The final numbers being used to determine a total score for that section.

- c. Scores for both sections of the platoon (tactics & gunnery) will be combined and averaged for one overall rating for the platoon. Figure A-9 shows an example of a point formula for total cumulative points.

EXAMPLE ONLY		
Collective Tasks Attempted	Collective Tasks Passed Score	Score
10	8	480 out of 600 points
Aerial/Ground Targets Presented	Aerial/Ground Targets Engaged	Score
24	20	333 out of 400 points
NOTE: Total score for section (combining tactical & gunnery): 480 + 333 = 813		

Figure A-9. Point Formula Example

- d. **Platoon Rating**. To be considered qualified after combining and averaging both section scores, the platoon must have a combined score of 700 on tactics and gunnery. Ratings are as follows:
 - **"Distinguished"** - combined score of at least 900 points.
 - **"Superior"** - combined score of 899 - 700 points.
 - **"Qualified"** - combined score of 799 - 700 points.
 - **"Unqualified"** - combined score of 699 or less, or failure to achieve a minimum of 420 points on tactics or 280 points on gunnery.

A-21. The following training and evaluation outlines (see ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP) are collective tasks that the gunnery tables will incorporate (see Figure A-10). The first five are mandatory.

Mandatory Collective Tasks	Number
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-L30H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-L30H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-L30H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-L30H
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-3-2182.44-L30H
Additional Collective Tasks	Number
DEVELOP EARLY WARNING PLAN	44-4-5102.44-L30H
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-L30H
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-L30H
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-L30H
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-L30H
CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS	03-2-C312.44-L30H
CONDUCT SECURITY OF A COMMAND POST	19-3-2205.44-L30H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-L30H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-L30H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-L30H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C203.44-L30H
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-L30H
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOST AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-L30H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-L30H
MAINTAIN PLATOON STRENGTH	12-3-C216.44-L30H
MAINTAIN UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	43-2-C323.44-L30H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-L30H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-L30H
ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SINGLE-CHANNEL VOICE RADIO NET	11-2-C302.44-L30H
OPERATE/MAINTAIN/TROUBLESHOOT PLATFORM WITH APPLIQUÉ, PRECISION LIGHTWEIGHT GPS RECEIVED (PLGR) AND SINCGARS SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM (SIP)	11-5-0201.44-L30H
INSTALL/OPERATE/MAINTAIN A SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS) FREQUENCY HOPPING (FH) NET	11-5-1102.44-L30H
INSTALL/OPERATE/MAINTAIN A SINGLE CHANNEL VOICE RADIO STATION (FM) NET	11-5-0102.44-L30H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-L30H
DEVELOP THE ADA ESTIMATE AND ANNEX	44-4-5139.44-L30H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-L30H

Figure A-10. Mandatory and additional collective tasks

APPENDIX B

Linebacker Gunnery Tables

SECTION I. INTRODUCTION

B-1. Purpose. The purpose of the Linebacker gunnery program is to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, squad, and platoon in gunnery techniques. It prepares individuals, squads, and platoons to execute their mission in combat. It standardizes Linebacker training and gunnery skill qualifications through performance-oriented, sequentially progressive, realistic, and challenging training. The Linebacker gunnery strategy is a consolidated comprehensive gunnery program reference for the Linebacker squad. The Linebacker squad should cross-train using Tables I and II as outlined in the Linebacker gunnery training strategy (Figures B-2 and B-3). The Linebacker squad training is outlined in each table of this training program.

B-2. General. The gunnery tables provide mandatory qualification standards and training strategies for the Linebacker squads. Tables focus on preparing the individual to perform as part of a squad to accomplish the unit mission. Standards outlined in the MTPs, drills, and STPs are the minimum acceptable levels of performance.

a. The Linebacker squad (one fire unit) consists of a four-man, MOS 14R, Linebacker crew (a gunner, assistant gunner, driver, and squad leader). The platoon is comprised of a platoon headquarters and four fire units.

b. The training strategy is based on the building-block approach in which individuals are trained in basic skills before being integrated into squads. Squads train progressively from basic tasks through integration as platoon, battery, battalion, or regimental elements performing a wartime mission. Unit commanders have flexibility in applying these strategies in support of their METL. They may integrate command and control, maneuver, and survival and sustainment skills into the training as they see fit.

B-3. Responsibilities. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification per the established gunnery tables, drills, and MTPs. Commanders, however, have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

SECTION II. PRELIMINARY GUNNERY

B-4. Preliminary Crew Gunnery. Preliminary crew gunnery training develops individual crew member skills needed to operate the vehicle and turret weapon systems. It is conducted year-round at the home station and consists of classroom instruction and hands-on performance-oriented training. Performance of this training is mandatory for all newly assigned crew members and will be completed within 90 days of arrival at the unit. Crew members failing to meet established standards (FM 3-23.1, which supersedes FM 23-1) will train and retest until standards are met before progressing to the next performance level. As a minimum, the following training will be conducted:

- a. Classroom subjects (FM 3-23.1).
 - (1) Weapon systems capabilities.
 - (2) Ammunition capabilities.
 - (3) Engagement process (FM 3-23.1).

- b. Boresight and zero procedures.
- c. PGS training.
- d. SVML training.
- e. PMCS.
- f. Performance-oriented training (standards per FM 3-23.1).
- g. BGST training and testing (standards per FM 3-23.1).
- h. MANPADS training (standards per tables in Figure B-1).
- i. STPT (standards per DA Pamphlet 350-38).
- j. Crew/battle drills (standards per ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill).
- k. SHTU/HTU (standards per STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).
- l. PLGR/EPLRS training (standards per STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).
- m. SINCGARS (STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).

TABLE	EVENT	LEVEL	TADSS EQUIPMENT	FREQ		STDS (See Notes)
				TRC A	TRC B	
I	Weapons Proficiency Stinger, Critical Checks RMP	Crew Member	FHT, STPT	6	3	2
II	VACR, IFF, SHTU, HTU, PLGR, ANCD	Crew Member	ANCD; PLGR; VACR CD-ROM, Version 3; IFF Systems	6	3	2
III	MANPADS Certification	Crew Member	FHT; STPT; VACR CD ROM, Version 3; ANCD; PLGR; IFF Subsystems	6	3	2
IV	Single/Multiple Target Tracking Procedures	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1, 2
V	Single/Multiple Target Engagement Procedures	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1, 2
VI	Battle/Crew Drills	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1, 2
VII	Tables I–VI Crew Prequalification	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	2	2	1, 2
Notes: 1. According to standards in ARTEP 44-117-11-Drill. 2. According to standards in STP 44-14S14-SM-TG.						

Figure B-1. MANPADS/Stinger Crew Tables

B-5. Conduct of Fire Trainer. The COFT provides the Linebacker squad leader and gunner a simulated environment to gain proficiency with crew coordination skills. COFTs do not provide a driver's station; however, drivers are encouraged to participate with the squad leader and gunner and develop the coordination needed to synchronize movement of the vehicle into and out of defensive positions.

- a. The gunner is trained and evaluated on—
 - (1) Reacting to fire commands.
 - (2) Performing engagement techniques.
- b. The squad leader is trained and evaluated on—
 - (1) Initiating fire commands.
 - (2) Acquiring and designating targets.
 - (3) Conducting target hand-off procedures.
 - (4) Performing target engagement.

B-6. Crew Device Gunnery. Crew device gunnery consists of Linebacker Table I, Crew Defense, and Linebacker Table II, Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course. These tables train crews to engage stationary and moving aerial and ground targets using all onboard weapon systems from a stationary and moving Linebacker, during the day and night. Crews are required to engage targets using the SVML, manual/power controls, gunner and commander hand stations, and the integrated sight unit and auxiliary sight. Linebacker Table II (LCPC) is a prerequisite for full-caliber live fire. All crews must perform Linebacker Table II to standard within 3 months of live fire.

B-7. Linebacker Device Gunnery Tables. Linebacker device gunnery trains the collective skills of crews and sections. Device gunnery consists of two parts: crew and section gunnery. Crew and section training is conducted at a local training area, using PGS or thru-sight video (TSV). Device gunnery tables are building-block steps for Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification, and Linebacker Table X, Section Qualification. Device gunnery consists of the following tables:

- Linebacker Table I, Crew Defense.
- Linebacker Table II, Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course.
- Linebacker Table III, Linebacker Section Exercise.
- Linebacker Table IV, Linebacker Section Practice 1.

B-8. Linebacker Table I, Crew Defense. The crew defense table (Figure B-2) allows the driver to be integrated into the crew's coordination by moving the vehicle into and out of firing positions during day and night engagements. All engagements are fired from a defensive position. Linebacker Table I introduces crews to training in a gunnery environment. Crews train to engage stationary and moving targets during the day and night. Crew defense consists of 10 engagements. All engagements are rated Trained (T), Needs Practice (P), or Untrained (U).

LINEBACKER	CONDITIONS	TARGET TYPE/POSTURE
1. Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight*	AP Stationary (Frontal)
2. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
3. Stationary	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
4. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)
5. Stationary	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)
6. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	Aerial
7. Stationary	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)
8. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	Aerial
9. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)
10. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	Aerial
*At night, ISU is used.		

Figure B-2. Linebacker Table I, Crew Defense

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary Linebacker during day and night conditions.

Conditions: Given a PGS- or TSV-equipped Linebacker in a defensive position during the day and night.

Standards: During the day or night, the crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement.

B-9. Linebacker Table II, Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course. The LCPC introduces crews to offensive operations. This table (Figure B-3) develops the driving skills of the driver, while the crew engages targets on-the-move. Crews engage single and multiple, moving and stationary, aerial and ground targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker during the day and night. LCPC consists of 12 engagements. All engagements are rated Trained (T), Needs Practice (P), or Untrained (U).

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
LINEBACKER	CONDITIONS	TARGET TYPE/POSTURE
1. Moving	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot
2. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
3. Moving	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
4. Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
5. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Mi-24 Hind
6. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area
7. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
8. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area
9. Moving	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
10. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Area
11. Moving	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)
12. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point

Figure B-3. Linebacker Table II, Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving, aerial and ground targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a PGS- or TSV-equipped Linebacker, suitable maneuver and engagement area with targets, during the day and night.

Standards: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 9 of 12 engagements with—

1. 1 of the 9 being an NBC engagement.
2. 2 of the 9 being nighttime engagements.
3. 2 of the 9 being aerial engagements.

B-10. Section/Platoon Device Gunnery. Section device gunnery consists of Linebacker Table III, Linebacker Section Exercise, and Linebacker Table IV, Linebacker Section Practice 1. These tables train and evaluate collective tasks of sections. The tables are conducted using PGS or TSV with targets. All evaluations are linked directly to FM 44-43, ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP, and the combat drills in ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill. Units will develop scenarios to support their respective METL and training emphasis. Table development and standards are linked directly to Section III, Advanced Gunnery.

B-11. Linebacker Crew Live-Fire Gunnery Tables. Linebacker crew live-fire gunnery trains and evaluates a single fire unit's ability to engage stationary and moving, single and multiple, aerial and ground targets. Training is conducted during daytime and nighttime conditions from a stationary and moving fire unit using full-caliber ammunition. These tables train and evaluate single fire unit crew proficiency.

Crew gunnery consists of the following tables:

- Linebacker Table V, Crew Practice 1.
- Linebacker Table VI, Crew Practice 2.
- Linebacker Table VII, Crew Practice 3.
- Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification.

B-12. Linebacker Table V, Crew Practice 1. Linebacker Table V, Crew Practice 1 (Figure B-4), introduces crews to a live-fire gunnery environment. This table uses the 7.62-mm coaxial machine gun, in the single-shot mode, as a subcaliber device replicating main gun engagements. Due to the limited engagement range of the coaxial machine gun, half-scale targets are placed at half the engagement distance. Gunnery must use the actual straight-line distances when engaging targets.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
LINEBACKER	CONDITIONS	TARGET TYPE/POSTURE
1. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
2. Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	HE Stationary (Frontal) AP Moving (Flank)
3. Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal)
4. Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal) AP Moving (Flank)
5. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank)
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
6. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) HE Stationary (Frontal)
7. Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank)
8. Defensive	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) HE Stationary (Frontal)
9. Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
10. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Ammunition requirements for this table are 7.62-mm tracer, 160 rounds.		

Figure B-4. Linebacker Table V, Crew Practice 1

Task: Engage and destroy single stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a Linebacker using the coaxial machine gun with a single-shot adapter as a subcaliber device. Authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire ranges with targets, during the day and night.

- Standards:** The crew must achieve a minimum of a “P” rating on 7 of 10 engagements with—
1. 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement.
 2. 2 of the 7 being nighttime engagements.

B-13. Linebacker Table VI, Crew Practice 2. Linebacker Table VI, Crew Practice 2 (Figure B-5), is the first table that requires the crew to fire with full-caliber ammunition. Crews engage targets using all onboard weapon systems. Engagements are fired from a baseline position. Linebacker Table VI uses combat ranges to train crews in 25-mm, 7.62-mm coaxial machine gun, and Stinger engagements using the SVML against stationary and moving aerial and ground targets, during the day and night.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
LINEBACKER	CONDITIONS	TARGET TYPE/POSTURE	AMMUNITION
1. Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 Rounds AP 100 Rounds 7.62-mm
2. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot Coax Point	CFT 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
3. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot HE Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds HE
4. Defensive	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP
5. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Mi-24 Hind	20 Rounds HE
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
6. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Point	8 Rounds HE 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
7. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 Rounds HE 100 Rounds 7.62-mm
8. Defensive	Gunner, ISU Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds HE
Ammunition requirements:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TPDS-T 16 rounds • TP-T 52 rounds • 7.62-mm 300 rounds 			

Figure B-5. Linebacker Table VI, Crew Practice 2

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving, aerial and ground targets from a stationary Linebacker, during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a Linebacker, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets, during the day and night.

Standards: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 6 of 8 engagements with—

1. 1 of the 6 being an NBC engagement.
2. 1 of the 6 being a nighttime engagement.
3. 2 of the 6 being aerial engagements.

B-14. Linebacker Table VII, Crew Practice 3. Linebacker Table VII, Crew Practice 3 (Figure B-6), is the first table that requires the Linebacker crew to conduct offensive engagements with full-caliber ammunition at combat ranges. Linebacker Table VII trains the crew to engage moving and stationary, aerial and ground targets using all onboard weapon systems during the day and night from a stationary and moving fire unit.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
LINEBACKER	CONDITIONS	TARGET TYPE/POSTURE	AMMUNITION
1. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot Coax Point	CFT 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
2. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP 8 Rounds AP
3. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	1/5 th Scale Mi-24 Hind AP Stationary (Frontal)	20 Rounds HE 8 Rounds AP
4. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot HE Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds HE
5. Offensive/Defensive	Commander, CSE	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Point	8 Rounds AP 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
6. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 Rounds AP 100 Rounds 7.62- mm
7. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot AP Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds AP
8. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, Manual Mode	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP
9. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Mi-24 Hind Coax Point	20 Rounds HE 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition requirements:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TPDS-T 48 rounds • TP-T 56 rounds • 7.62-mm 250 rounds 			

Figure B-6. Linebacker Table VII, Crew Practice 3

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving aerial and ground targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker, during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a Linebacker, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets during the day and night.

Standards: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 7 of 9 engagements with—

1. 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement.
2. 2 of the 7 being nighttime engagements.
3. 3 of the 7 being aerial engagements.

B-15. Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification. Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification (Figure B-7), is a single fire unit qualification table. This table evaluates the crew's ability to acquire and engage targets during various firing conditions using all onboard weapon systems.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
LINEBACKER	CONDITIONS	TARGET TYPE/POSTURE	AMMUNITION
1. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) 1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot	8 Rounds AP CFT
2. Offensive/ Retrograde	Commander, CSE (Swing Task)	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP
3. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Mi-24 Hind Coax Point	20 rounds HE 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
4. Offensive/ Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot HE Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds HE
5. Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	Coax Area AP Moving (Flank)	100 Rounds 7.62-mm 8 Rounds AP
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
6. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot HE Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds HE
7. Offensive/ Retrograde	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 Rounds AP 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
8. Defensive	Gunner, ISU Manual Mode (Swing Task)	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP
9. Offensive/ Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	1/5 th Scale Mi-24 Hind AP Stationary (Frontal)	20 rounds HE 8 Rounds AP
10. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 Rounds HE 100 Rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition requirements:			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TPDS-T 48 rounds • TP-T 64 rounds • 7.62-mm 300 rounds 			

Figure B-7. Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving, aerial and ground targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker, during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a Linebacker, authorized allocation of ammunition, and suitable live-fire range with targets, during the day and night.

Standards: The crew must achieve a Distinguished, Superior, or Qualified rating as follows:

- Distinguished: Trained (T) on a least 9 of 10 engagements.
- Superior: Trained (T) on 8 of 10 engagements with—
 1. 1 of the 8 being an NBC engagement.
 2. 2 of the 10 being nighttime engagements.
 3. 3 of the 8 being aerial engagements.
- Qualified: Trained (T) or Needs Practice (P) on 7 of 10 engagements with—
 1. 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement.
 2. 2 of the 7 being nighttime engagements.
 3. 3 of the 7 being aerial engagements.
- Unqualified: Untrained (U) on 4 or more engagements as follows:
 1. Untrained (U) on both NBC engagements.
 2. "T" or "P" on only 1 night engagement.
 3. "T" or "P" on only 2 aerial engagements.

B-16. Crew Gunnery Table Development. Linebacker crew gunnery outlines the air defense standard for training and evaluation while allowing battalion commanders to tailor engagements for their particular contingency missions and training emphasis. This section identifies engagement tasks, conditions, and standards. The battalion S3, with the assistance of the battalion master gunner, identifies specific threat target types and engagement distances. The following requirements must be included in table development:

a. Linebacker Tables V through VII are building-block steps for Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification. Training resources may prohibit firing Linebacker Tables V through VII as prescribed in this section. Linebacker Table VIII must be fired per the standards in this chapter.

b. The battalion S3, with the assistance of the battalion master gunner, will provide range scenarios for Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification.

c. All offensive and retrograde engagements will be fired from a moving vehicle using the stabilization system.

d. All defensive engagements begin with the firing vehicle in the turret-defilade position, then move to a hull-defilade position to engage the targets (does not apply to Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements). On ranges where this cannot be done or defilade positions do not exist, units will train using simulated positions. Fire units must move at least one fire unit length in any of these positions.

e. The battalion S3, with the assistance of the battalion master gunner, will determine the range of the aerial targets based on the range complex accommodations.

f. Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification, has a total of four swing tasks: two daytime and two nighttime. Swing tasks provide commanders and master gunners with the flexibility to adjust the number of tasks fired during daytime or nighttime to match available light conditions. Swing tasks cannot be substituted with each other. Only swing tasks can be moved to either day or night scenarios. No other task can be used as a swing task.

g. FAAD C³I sensors/slew-to-cue will be used on all aerial engagements. Engagements will be conducted manually only when the data link is not available. The following procedures, materials, and guidance are designed to help the Sentinel radar acquire and continuously track 1/5th scale targets so that STC engagements can be performed effectively and safely on ranges with limited area and line of sight from radar to target.

(1) Equipment. The entire data link network should be up and running. The minimum equipment required consists of a Sentinel radar, a FAAD C³I (sensor node) and a weapon platform with FBCB2/HTU/SHTU receiving data. Two additional FBCB2/HTU/SHTUs are required: one at the range tower location and one FBCB2/HTU/SHTU with the 1/5th scale target controllers. The target personnel need the FBCB2/HTU/SHTU displaying the tracks to maintain accurate flight profiles. The FBCB2/HTU/SHTU is needed at the tower for the range OIC to safely validate the track and ensure all crews have the same success opportunities.

(2) Targets. The 1/5th scale fixed- and rotary-wing targets are to be used for the qualification ranges. The target needs to fly at altitudes in excess of 150 meters from the ground and should fly a steady path out to at least 5 kilometers. On a narrow range, it is important to use the shown flight profile.

(3) Location. Range area is key in determining the positioning of equipment on the range. The Sentinel should be deployed at least 2 kilometers to the left or right and behind the weapon systems. On ranges that do not have the area to put the radar at that distance, it should be placed as far back as possible. To reduce the minimum tracking distance which enables the radar to work at distances of 1.2 kilometers and greater, a software patch can be installed on the radar to enhance target tracking.

(4) Targetry. The following target information contains the target requirements for all Linebacker engagements:

- Aerial Targets. The Su-25 Frogfoot and the Mi-24 Hind-D auto-gyro remotely piloted vehicle target systems (RPVTS) support aerial engagements. Typical speeds for rotary-wing aircraft are 45 to 70 miles per hour. The fixed-winged aircraft will be presented at speeds of 45 to 100 miles per hour. One-fifth scale targets must be equipped with PGS retroreflectors and smoke for device gunnery. Targets should be equipped with infrared source and a miss distance indicator (MDI) scoring system for live fire of both Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements.

- Ground Targets. Targets are constructed per TC 25-8. They should be equipped with signature devices, such as a Hoffman, to simulate enemy fire. Targets should also be equipped with thermal signatures.

- Targets should represent the actual threat array a crew can encounter on the battlefield. Crews will encounter a realistic array of single and multiple ground and aerial targets. Friendly targets may be added to emphasize the importance of fratricide training. When the target array consists of multiple targets, simultaneous target exposure will be used.

- For offensive and retrograde engagements, total target exposure time is established using the applicable timing matrix. The master gunner uses the individual target conditions and range to determine the specific target exposure time.

Note: Target exposure time begins when the target is fully exposed. Total target exposure time does not include target lift time.

- Defensive Engagements. The total target exposure time for all ground targets is 50 seconds. However, the vehicle cannot remain exposed beyond the vehicle exposure timing matrixes.

- Coax Machine Gun. The coax machine gun is primarily an offensive weapon.

Engagement techniques include point and area target techniques as follows:

- Point target engagements. RPG or ATGM teams will be three E-type silhouettes placed on line or in a wedge formation. They will not be more than 5 meters apart or 10 meters deep. Unarmored targets (within 900 meters) can be designated a coax point target. However, these targets must have a unique design, easily identifiable to the crew (silhouette or thermal image). This reduces confusion as to what ammunition type is used to engage that target.

- Area target engagements. Area target arrays will be seven E-type silhouettes placed on line, column, or in a wedge formation. Targets will not be more than 5 meters apart and will not extend beyond 30 meters in width or 20 meters in depth.

- All 25-mm ground targets will be placed within a minimum of 500 meters to a maximum of 1,600 meters.

- All 7.62-mm coax targets will be placed within a minimum of 300 meters to a maximum of 700 meters.

- All aerial targets will be placed within a minimum of 1,000 meters to a maximum of 5,000 meters.

(5) Ammunition. Ammunition requirements are listed for all weapons.

- Stinger or CFT. (Note: Live missile will be used when available.)

- 25-mm gun.

- 20 rounds of TP-T per aerial target.

- 8 rounds of TP-T per HE point target.

- 8 rounds of TPDS-T per AP point target.

- 7.62-mm machine gun.

- 50 rounds of 7.62-mm per RPG or ATGM team or unarmored target less than 900 meters.

- 100 rounds of 7.62-mm per area target.

- 10 rounds per target (Linebacker Table V only).

h. Allowable variations. The following variations are allowed in table development:

(1) Battalion commanders may add friendly targets to Linebacker Tables V through VIII.

(2) Battalion commanders may modify the number of tasks to fire on Linebacker Tables V through VII to overcome weaknesses.

(3) If a moving target is not available, a stationary frontal target of the same type and at the same range can be used. If a stationary target is used, target conditions must be adjusted.

(4) If the firing unit's stabilization system fails, the crew must report it immediately to the range controllers. The engagement will be terminated, and the fire unit will not conduct any offensive engagements until the system is corrected.

Note: Each member of the crew must meet the following prerequisites before crew gunnery:

- Qualify on BGST within last 3 months.
- Qualify on Linebacker Table II within last 3 months.

B-17. Linebacker Gunnery Evaluation. Crews must be evaluated on their ability to function together while engaging aerial and ground targets. These abilities consist of crew coordination, weapon system proficiency, and marksmanship. All crew gunnery engagements (device and live fire) are evaluated as Trained (T), Needs Practice (P), or Untrained (U), based on the GO or NO-GO criteria of the engagement task and subtask standards.

B-18. Engagement Standards. Engagement standards consist of task and subtask standards. Task standards must be met for a successful engagement. Subtasks support the task standards. Subtask standards are categorized as critical, leader, and noncritical. Critical subtasks are those tasks that are so critical they must be accomplished to meet the engagement task standards. Leader and noncritical subtasks support the engagement task, but their success or failure will have little impact on accomplishment of the engagement task. Not all subtasks apply to all engagements; however, the task standards will apply to every engagement. Engagement evaluation criteria for crew gunnery follows:

- T = GO on all task standards, a GO on all critical subtask standards and leader subtask standards, and no more than one NO-GO on a noncritical subtask standard.
- P = GO on all task standards and a GO on all critical subtask standards, with a NO-GO on one or more leader subtask standards or a NO-GO on two or more noncritical subtask standards.
- U = NO-GO on one or more task standards or NO-GO on one or more critical subtask standards.

B-19. Task Standards. Engagement task standards require the crew to hit a given target with an appropriate number of rounds and type of ammunition without exposing the vehicle beyond the given target's capability to hit the vehicle.

Note: Partial credits for an engagement will not be given. A crew must kill all targets in an engagement according to the appropriate engagement standards to receive credit for the overall engagement.

a. Target Kill Standards. The kill standards for crew gunnery are shown in Figure B-8. These kill standards identify minimum hits required to achieve a kill on a given target type. Budget constraints and limited resources effect these kill standards. They do not reflect actual combat conditions. Crews receive an untrained rating if they fail to achieve a kill in accordance with kill standards or if they use ammunition

that is not designated for destroying a target.

Aerial Targets	Hit with a minimum of 1 Stinger round (CFT)
25-mm Aerial Targets	Hit with a minimum of 5 rounds
25-mm Point Targets	Hit with a minimum of 3 rounds
25-mm Area Targets	Suppress 75% of target using a Z pattern (one round in 6 of 8 boxes)
Coax Point Targets	Troop—Hit one target with 1 round Truck—Hit with a minimum of 3 rounds
Coax Area Targets	Hit one troop target with 1 round and suppress area with Z pattern

Figure B-8. Target kill standards chart

b. Exposure Matrixes. Fire unit exposure matrixes are used to determine the crew's allowable exposure time to a given target. There are three matrixes for the Linebacker: Light-armored and unarmored, aerial, and troop. These matrixes are based on threat target's time to hit a fire unit. See Figures B-9 through B-12. This methodology is based on various threat weapon system capabilities:

(1) Matrix condition. Times in the light-armored/unarmored, aerial, and troop matrixes are based on the worst-case threat targets of the given category. There are three conditions that apply to the threat target. Each of these conditions gives the Linebacker crew additional time to engage the target, because it takes the threat additional time to engage the Linebacker.

(a) NBC environment. NBC environments affect the threat's ability to rapidly engage a Linebacker. Therefore, the threat needs more time to place a hit on the fire unit than it does during normal conditions.

(b) Moving Linebacker. It is more difficult for the threat to hit a moving Linebacker. Therefore, the threat needs more time to place a hit on the moving fire unit.

(c) Moving threat target. It is more difficult for the threat on the move to place effective fire on a Linebacker. Therefore, a moving threat target needs more time to place a hit on a fire unit than it does if the threat is stationary.

(d) Exposure Time. To determine the allowable exposure time to a given target, the BCE must know the following:

- Target category.
 - Light-armored/unarmored.
 - Dismounted troops.
 - Aerial.
- Number of target conditions.
 - Normal conditions.
 - 1, 2, or 3 additional conditions

(e) Target Range. Once the BCE knows the target category, conditions, and range, he refers to the applicable exposure matrix. When using an exposure matrix, the BCE looks at the left-hand column for the target range. He then follows that row to the right until it intersects with the number of conditions that apply to that target. The number in the corresponding box is the maximum allowable vehicle exposure time to that target. For targets that are not at 100-meter increments, the BCE rounds the range up or down to the nearest 100 meters. For example: 1,536 meters is rounded down to 1,500 meters and 1,668 meters is rounded up to 1,700 meters.

Note: When alternate targets must be used, such as substituting a stationary for moving target, the BCE uses the conditions that apply to the alternate target.

(2) Timing Procedures. The BCE must record the fire unit exposure times for each task fired, even when computers are used. Exposure time is the time the fire unit is exposed to any threat target. Timing procedures apply to single as well as multiple target engagements. During multiple target engagements, each target is timed separately. Variations are not permitted.

RANGE (Meters)	TARGET CONDITIONS			
	NORMAL (Seconds)	1 CONDITION (Seconds)	2 CONDITIONS (Seconds)	3 CONDITIONS (Seconds)
400	11	12	16	17
500	12	13	17	18
600	13	14	18	19
700	14	15	19	20
800	14	17	20	21
900	15	18	21	22
1,000	16	19	22	24
1,100	17	20	23	25
1,200	18	21	24	26
1,300	18	22	26	28
1,400	19	23	27	29
1,500	20	24	28	30
1,600	21	25	29	32
1,700	22	26	30	33
1,800	22	28	31	35
1,900	23	29	32	36
2,000	24	30	33	37
2,100	25	31	34	38
2,200	26	32	36	40
2,300	26	33	37	41
2,400	27	34	38	42
2,500	28	35	39	43

Figure B-9. Target exposure timing matrix to light-armored/unarmored target

RANGE (Meters)	TARGET CONDITIONS			
	NORMAL (Seconds)	1 CONDITION (Seconds)	2 CONDITIONS (Seconds)	3 CONDITIONS (Seconds)
400	9	10	12	16
500	10	11	12	16
600	10	11	13	17
700	10	11	13	17
800	10	11	13	18
900	10	12	14	18
1,000	11	12	14	19
1,100	11	12	14	19
1,200	11	13	15	19
1,300	11	13	15	20
1,400	11	13	15	20
1,500	12	13	15	21
1,600	12	14	15	21
1,700	12	14	16	21
1,800	12	14	16	22
1,900	13	14	16	22
2,000	13	14	16	23
2,100	13	15	16	23
2,200	13	15	17	23
2,300	14	15	17	24
2,400	14	15	17	24
2,500	14	16	17	24

Figure B-10. Target exposure timing matrix to aerial target

Note: Only used in conjunction with allowable variation, paragraph B-16h.

RANGE (Meters)	TARGET CONDITIONS		
	NORMAL (Seconds)	1 CONDITION (Seconds)	2 CONDITIONS (Seconds)
300	8	10	13
400	9	10	14
500	9	11	14
600	9	11	15
700	10	12	16
800	10	12	16
900	11	13	16
1,000	11	13	16
1,100	12	14	17
1,200	12	14	17
1,300	12	15	18
1,400	12	15	19
1,500	13	16	19
1,600	13	17	20
1,700	14	17	21
1,800	14	18	21
1,900	15	18	22
2,000	15	19	23
2,100	16	19	23
2,200	16	20	24
2,300	17	20	25
2,400	17	21	25
2,500	18	21	26

Figure B-11. Target exposure timing matrix to dismounted troop target

c. Aerial Exposure Matrixes. Aerial exposure matrixes are used to determine the crew's allowable exposure time against an aerial threat target. There are two aircraft matrixes that apply to the Linebacker, fixed- and rotary-wing. Times are based on the threat target's time to hit a Linebacker. This methodology is based on various threat weapon systems capabilities. Matrix condition times are based on the worst-case threat targets of the given category. See Figure B-12.

Mi-24 Hind		Su-25 Frogfoot	
Range	Time	Range	Time
1,000m	20 seconds	2,000m	30 seconds
1,500m	25 seconds	2,500m	35 seconds
2,000m	30 seconds	3,000m	40 seconds
2,500m	35 seconds	3,500m	45 seconds
3,000m	40 seconds	4,000m	50 seconds

Figure B-12. Exposure matrix for aerial threat targets

B-20. Timing Standards. Timing standards for dismounted Stinger engagements are listed below. Dismounted engagements are according to ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill.

a. Dismounted engagement is as follows:

- (1) Emplace/prepare for action within 10 seconds.
- (2) Emplace/prepare for action in an NBC environment. Time is increased to within 15 seconds.
- (3) Engage target within 10 seconds.
 - (a) Time starts when gunner announces "Contact."
 - (b) Time stops when the team chief announces "Fire."
 - (c) Engagement in an NBC environment time is increased to within 15 seconds.

b. Offensive/retrograde engagements. In an offensive/retrograde engagement, the firing Linebacker is exposed in the open and on the move. Target exposure (presentation) indicates threat engagement time has begun.

- (1) For an offensive engagement, time starts when one of the following occurs:
 - (a) Target or simultaneous targets are fully exposed (target lock).
 - (b) The first round is fired from the vehicle.
 - (c) Local air defense warning "DYNAMITE-DYNAMITE" is given (aerial engagement only).
- (2) For an offensive engagement, timing stops when one of the following occurs:
 - (a) Each target in an engagement is killed.
 - (b) Target exposure time has expired.
 - (c) The launcher superelevates.
 - (d) Multiple engagement targets are killed.

c. Defensive engagements. In a defensive engagement, the firing Linebacker must start in a turret-defilade position, move into a hull-defilade position to engage targets, then return to the turret-defilade position. For Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements, movement to hull-defilade is not required if there is sufficient clearance between the launcher and berm.

- (1) For a defensive engagement, time starts when one of the following occurs:
 - (a) All targets are fully exposed (target lock) and the vehicle is stopped in the hull-defilade position.
 - (b) The crew fires the first round.
 - (c) Local air defense warning "DYNAMITE-DYNAMITE" is given (aerial engagement

only).

(2) For a defensive engagement, time *stops* for each individual target if, during an engagement, one of the following conditions occurs:

(a) During or after an engagement, the firing vehicle begins to move back into a turret-defilade position.

(b) The target is killed.

(c) Target exposure time has expired.

(d) The launcher superelevates (Stinger engagement).

(3) For coax area engagements, time *stops* when one IRETS target is killed. The Z pattern is used but not timed.

Note: Time resets before the firing fire unit returns to the hull-defilade position.

d. Fire unit exposure standards. If a crew is exposed to a target longer than the allotted time, the crew receives an untrained rating for the engagement. Conditions for refiring are defined below:

(1) Refires for Qualification. A section that failed to qualify must re-fire only the engagements in which the crew failed and only the number of engagements needed to obtain a qualified rating. The highest rating that a refiring section can obtain is a rating of "P" (needs practice).

(2) Alibis. Battalion commanders are the deciding authority on alibis. All alibi engagements will be refired. Alibis are only given for the following conditions:

- Target failures or malfunctions.
- Equipment failures that are not the result of section error.
- Unsafe conditions not related to the fire unit or section.

B-21. Critical Subtask Standards. Critical subtask standards evaluate the crew's ability to engage targets in less than normal operating conditions. If the crew does not meet all of the applicable subtask standards, the engagement task standards cannot be met. Therefore, the crew is assessed an untrained rating on the given engagement task.

a. Crew engages target(s) using the auxiliary sight.

(1) Gunner's engagement: Gunners must use the auxiliary sight to engage target(s), and the commander will not view through the commander's sight extension.

(2) Commander's engagement: Commander must use auxiliary sight to engage target(s), and the gunner will not view through the ISU.

b. Crew engages target(s) in an NBC environment.

(1) Crew members must be in MOPP 4 according to STP 21-1-SMCT.

(2) Crew members must close all vehicle hatches.

(3) All crew members must restore internal communications with each other.

(4) Commander must restore radio communications with exercise controllers.

- c. Crew engages target(s) using manual controls.
 - (1) Gunner must place traverse drive select lever in MANUAL position.
 - (2) Gunner must place the gun elevation drive select lever in MANUAL position.
 - (3) Gunner must engage target(s) using the traverse and elevation manual hand wheels and trigger.
 - (4) The ELRF will not be used (ODS models).
- d. Commander engages target(s) using the commander's hand station.
- e. Crew does not engage friendly target(s).
 - (1) Crew must identify target(s) as friendly.
 - (2) Crew does not fire on friendly target(s).
- f. Crew engages target(s) using the Stinger missile system.
 - (1) Gunner's hatch must be closed.
 - (2) Gunner places Stinger control box in ENGAGE mode and arms Stinger system.
 - (3) Gunner interrogates target.
 - (4) Gunner activates missile.
 - (5) Commander and gunner ensure acquisition tone is heard.
 - (6) Gunner uncages missile.
 - (7) Commander and gunner ensure missile lock tone is heard.
 - (8) Gunner fires the system.

B-22. Leader Subtask Standards. The leader subtask standards evaluate the Linebacker commander's ability to control the crew, fire unit, and weapon systems. Without this control, engagements will not be synchronized and efficiency will suffer.

- a. The commander uses proper fire commands for each engagement.
 - (1) The commander must include the required six elements of a precision fire command in proper sequence during single-target defensive engagements. For ODS models, the fire unit commander must include the required five elements of a precision fire command in proper sequence during single-target defensive engagements (the range element is optional).
 - Alert.
 - Ammunition.
 - Description.

- Range (optional ODS models).
- Execution.
- Termination.

(2) The commander must include the required five elements of a battlesight fire command in proper sequence during single-target offensive/retrograde engagements.

- Alert.
- Battlesight.
- Description.
- Execution.
- Termination.

(3) The commander must include the required 11 elements of a multiple-precision fire command in proper sequence during double-target defensive engagements (only if targets are presented simultaneously). If ELRF is used, the commander must include the required 9 elements of a multiple-precision fire command in proper sequence during double-target defensive engagements (range elements are optional).

- Alert.
- Ammunition (for first target).
- Description (of all targets followed by repeating first target).
- Range (optional ODS).
- Execution.
- Termination (first target).
- Ammunition (for second target).
- Description (for second target).
- Range (optional ODS).
- Execution.
- Termination (final target).

(4) The commander must include the required eight elements of a multiple battlesight fire command in proper sequence during double-target offensive/retrograde engagements.

- Alert.
- Battlesight.
- Description (of all targets followed by repeating first target).
- Execution.
- Termination (first target).
- Description (second target).
- Execution.
- Termination (final target).

(5) The commander must include the required elements of Stinger fire command (see Figure B-13) in proper sequence for both defensive and offensive engagements.

(EXAMPLE)		
ELEMENT	COMMANDER	GUNNER
Alert	"Gunner"	
Ammunition	"Missile"	
Description	"Plane/Jet/Chopper/UAV" "Interrogate"	"Identified"

Execution	"Fire"	"On the Way"
Termination	"Cease Fire"	

Figure B-13. Example of proper sequence

Note: If targets are not exposed simultaneously (3 seconds or more separation), the commander may use two single-target battlesight fire commands.

- b. The commander ensures the most dangerous target is engaged before the least dangerous.
- c. The commander ensures the proper ammunition and weapon systems for the target selected according to unit engagement criteria.
- d. The commander ensures the fire unit moves at least one vehicle length when going from a turret-defilade to a hull-defilade position and when returning.
- e. The commander ensures that the gunner does not fire before receiving the command to fire.

B-23. Noncritical Subtask Standards. Noncritical subtask standards apply to the techniques and procedures crews should use for successful engagements. If these subtask standards are not met, the crew can still meet the engagement task standards.

a. The commander or gunner must use proper response terms in support of the leader subtask standards.

(1) Gunner confirms target by announcing, "Identified."

(2) Commander or gunner announces, "Cannot identify" when he cannot identify the target.

(3) Gunner announces, "Cannot engage" when he is inhibited from firing.

(4) Commander or gunner notifies the crew by announcing, "On the way" before he fires a weapon system.

b. The commander or gunner uses proper engagement techniques according to FM 3-23.1.

(1) Commander or gunner fires a sensing round, two if the ammunition has changed, then fires a 3- to 5-round burst (25-mm point targets).

(2) Commander or gunner fires a 15- to 20-round burst (25-mm) on high rate at aerial target(s) while adjusting on the target.

(3) Commander or gunner fires a 10- to 15-round initial burst, then fires additional 10- to 15-round bursts at point targets (coax).

(4) Commander or gunner fires a 10- to 15-round initial burst at center mass of a coax area target, then uses an effective Z pattern using a 10- to 15-round burst to suppress the remainder of the target area.

c. Driver uses proper driving techniques.

(1) Returns to the hull-defilade position after a defensive engagement (does not apply to Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements if there is sufficient clearance between the launcher and berm).

- (2) Maintains a steady platform while in an offensive/retrograde engagement.
- (3) Stays on course roads as briefed in the range safety briefing.
- (4) Does not cause damage to the vehicle.
- (5) Does not exceed the established range speed limits.

SECTION III. ADVANCED GUNNERY

B-24. General. Linebacker Advanced Gunnery tables are linked directly to the platoon, section, and squad operations per FM 44-43, ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP, and the combat drills in ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill.

Tasks are selected and developed to support the commander's mission, based on the unit's METL. A Linebacker platoon, when supporting a task force, is primarily broken down into two sections with the platoon leader maintaining command and control to support the task force commander's intent, based on the METT-TC. Linebacker tactical tasks and gunnery tasks are integrated into the advanced tables. Linebacker sections are evaluated on their collective abilities to shoot, move, communicate, and sustain while the platoon leader maintains command and control. Tactical tasks and gunnery tasks are now integrated into the advanced tables. These tables provide the commander the opportunity to evaluate his platoon on the ability to execute tactical and gunnery tasks. Guidelines and procedures can be used in establishing device-based gunnery exercises. Advanced gunnery tables consist of—

- Linebacker Table IXA, Section Aerial Practice 2.
- Linebacker Table XA, Section Aerial Qualification.

B-25. Exercise Development. The MTP and the advanced gunnery exercises contained in this appendix outline the standard for training and evaluation while allowing battalion commanders to tailor engagements for their particular contingency missions and training emphasis. This appendix identifies the required gunnery target presentations to support collective tasks. Units determine specific threat target types and engagement distances. Evaluation procedures and standards are in FM 3-23.1 and ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP. The following guidelines apply to both practice and qualification tables.

B-26. Requirements. BSFV/Linebacker section practice is a building block for section qualification. Both exercises are fully resourced with ammunition. However, other training resource constraints may prohibit firing section practice as prescribed. Section qualification will be conducted according to the guidelines and standards in FM 3-23.1 as follows:

- Advanced gunnery tables will incorporate a minimum of eight collective tasks. The first five tasks are mandatory.
- The S3 identifies three additional collective tasks from the Battlefield Operating System Task List to support their METL.
- The S3 develops an operation order that supports the execution of the mission.
- The battalion master gunner coordinates all necessary resources and personnel to support the gunnery exercise.
- Although this is not a timed event, commanders may impose time standards to coincide with the unit METL.
- FAAD C³I sensors will be used on all aerial engagements. Engagements will be conducted manually only when the data link is not available.

B-27. Live-Fire Requirements. Live-fire requirements are as follows:

- The live-fire collective tasks are conducted on a range complex that provides the best available target and maneuver area.
- Section practice and qualification may be conducted on the same range. However, target presentations will not be in the same sequence.
- When the target array consists of more than one target, simultaneous target exposure must be used. A simultaneous target exposure occurs when all targets for the task are presented at the

- same time, requiring crews to use proper engagement techniques.
- Targets should represent the actual threat arrays a section can encounter on the battlefield. Sections will encounter a realistic array of single and multiple ground and aerial targets. Friendly targets may be added to emphasize the importance of fratricide training.

B-28. Minimum Standards. The following are the minimum standards each squad of the section must execute:

a. Linebacker Table XA, each squad of the section must execute as a minimum—

- (1) Three SVML engagements.
- (2) One 25-mm aerial engagement.
- (3) One dismounted Stinger engagement (MANPADS).
- (4) Five 25-mm ground engagements.
- (5) Three 7.62-mm coaxial engagements.
- (6) One ground engagement using the auxiliary sight.
- (7) One engagement under NBC conditions.

b. Targetry.

(1) Ground targets will be constructed per TC 25-8. Targets should be equipped with signature devices, such as a Hoffman, to simulate enemy fire. Targets should also be equipped with thermal signatures.

(2) Aerial targets will consist of the Su-25 Frogfoot and the Mi-24 Hind-D auto-gyro remotely piloted vehicle target systems (RPVTS). Typical speeds for rotary-wing aircraft are 45 to 70 miles per hour. The fixed-wing aircraft will be presented at speeds of 45 to 100 miles per hour.

c. The following requirements support target engagements:

(1) One-fifth scale targets must be equipped with PGS retroreflectors and smoke for device gunnery.

(2) Targets should be equipped with infrared source and a miss distance indicator (MDI) scoring system for live fire of both Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements.

(3) All 25-mm ground targets will be placed a minimum of 500 meters to a maximum of 1,600 meters.

(4) Coax targets will be placed a minimum of 300 meters to a maximum of 700 meters.

(5) Aerial targets will be placed a minimum of 1,000 meters to a maximum of 5,000 meters.

d. Ammunition. Ammunition is allocated according to DA Pamphlet 350-38. Section practice tables are fully resourced for Linebackers. The following allocation (Figure B-14) is per vehicle.

LINEBACKER TABLES IXA AND XA	
Ammunition Type	Quantity
TPT	60 rounds
7.62mm	200 rounds
ATWESS	1

Figure B-14. Ammunition allocation for Linebackers

B-29. Vehicle Exposure Time. Target exposure times are according to the standards in FM 3-23.1.

B-30. Timing Standards. The timing standards for dismounted Stinger engagements are according to ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill.

B-31. Evaluation Standards. Tactical tasks can be conducted at a nearby training area and combined with the gunnery portion if range areas are not extensive enough to allow tactical maneuvering. Commanders should integrate the tactical and gunnery tasks to maximize the training effectiveness of these tables.

a. Each section of the platoon must achieve, as a minimum, 420 points on collective tasks.

b. Each section of the platoon must achieve, as a minimum, 280 points on gunnery tasks (aerial and ground targets combined).

B-32. Scoring Procedures. Each table uses a 1,000-point system for the areas of tactics and gunnery. The breakdown of scoring is as follows:

a. Tactics is worth 600 points. Evaluators will use the performance checklist in ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP.

b. Gunnery is worth 400 points. Aerial and ground targets will be combined and averaged. The final numbers are used to determine a total score for that section.

c. Scores for both sections of the platoon (tactics and gunnery) will be combined and averaged for one overall rating for the platoon. Figure B-15 illustrates an example formula for total cumulative points.

(EXAMPLE ONLY)		
Collective Tasks Attempted 10	Collective Tasks Passed 8	Score 480 out of 600 points
Aerial/Ground Targets Presented 24	Aerial/Ground Targets Engaged 20	Score 333 out of 400 points
Total score for section (combining tactical and gunnery): 480 + 333 = 813		

Figure B-15. An example of a point formula

- d. Platoon Rating. To be considered qualified after combining and averaging both section scores, the platoon must have a combined score of 700 on tactics and gunnery. Ratings are as follows:
- Distinguished: combined score of at least 900 points.
 - Superior: combined score of 899 to 700 points.
 - Qualified: combined score of 799 to 700 points.
 - Unqualified: combined score of 699 or less, or failure to achieve a minimum of 420 points on tactics or failure to achieve a minimum of 280 points on gunnery.

B-33. The following training and evaluation outlines (see ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP) are collective tasks that the gunnery tables will incorporate (see Figure B-16). The first five are mandatory.

Mandatory Collective Tasks:	Number
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-L30H
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-3-2182.44-L30H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-L30H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-L30H
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-L30H
Additional Collective Tasks:	
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-L30H
HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR	19-3-3106.44-L30H
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-L30H
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-L30H
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-L30H
CONDUCT SECURITY OF A COMMAND POST	19-3-2205.44-L30H
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-L30H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3- C201.44-L30H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-L30H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-L30H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-L30H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-L30H
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-L30H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-L30H
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-L30H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-L30H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-L30H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-L30H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-L30H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-L30H
ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	44-5-2190.44-L30H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-L30H

Figure B-16. Mandatory and additional collective tasks

APPENDIX C

Avenger Gunnery Tables

C-1. Purpose. The Avenger gunnery tables are designed to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, team, section, and platoon in gunnery techniques. They prepare individuals, teams, sections, and platoons to execute their mission in combat and standardize Avenger gunnery training and gunnery skill qualifications through performance-oriented, sequential, progressive, realistic, and challenging training.

C-2. General. The gunnery tables (Figure C-1) provide mandatory qualification standards and training strategies for the Avenger weapon system. These training tables focus on preparing the individual to perform as part of a team to accomplish the unit mission. Standards outlined in the MTPs and or STPs are the minimum acceptable levels of performance.

a. The Avenger team consists of a team leader and gunner with one fire unit. The Avenger section (three fire units) consists of a section sergeant, two team leaders, and three gunners. A platoon is comprised of two sections (six fire units).

b. The gunnery strategy (Figure C-2) is based on the building-block approach in which individuals are trained in basic skills before being integrated into teams. Teams train progressively from basic tasks through integration as section, platoon, battery, battalion or regimental elements performing their wartime mission. Unit commanders have flexibility in applying these strategies and may integrate command and control, maneuver, and survival and sustainment skills into the training as they see fit.

C-3. Responsibilities. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification per established drills, STPs, and MTPs. However, commanders have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

C-4. Basic Gunnery Tables. Train individuals to perform as team members to effectively conduct drills in a controlled environment. Basic gunnery skills include Tables I through III (Figure C-1). Performance of these tables is mandatory for all crew members and will be completed within 90 days of arrival at the unit. Crew members failing to meet established standards will train and retest until standards are met before progressing to the next performance level. Tables I and II will be performed, as required, for sustainment of skills once Table III has been validated.

a. Table I, Avenger Weapon System Components/PMCS/Functions and Platoon/Section/Team Operations. Develops a working understanding of the Avenger weapon system. Trains the individual to identify the components of the Avenger weapon system, the Stinger 13 critical checks, and to understand the function of Avenger components and PMCS performed at the operator level. Trains the individual on knowledge of platoon, section, and team operations.

- Standard. Crew members will correctly identify and state the function of the Avenger weapon system and Stinger missile components and perform PMCS, per TMs 9-1425-433-10 and 9-1425-429-12. Each crew member must achieve a minimum score of 80 percent on platoon, section, and team operations.

b. Table II, VACR/IFF/FBCB2/SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD. Trains the crew member to recognize enemy and friendly aircraft. The crew member also receives instruction on FBCB2/SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD operations, charging the IFF programmer batteries, and IFF code loading procedures.

- Standard. The individual must achieve a minimum score of 90 percent on the VACR test; receive GOs in FBCB2/SHTU/HTU linkup, PLGR/ANCD operations, successfully program the IFF to accept a code, and receive GOs in other IFF procedures and battery charging, per STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG.

- Standard. (VACR) Each crew member must identify 45 out of 50 aircraft by correct aircraft name or nomenclature within five seconds per aircraft.

c. Table III, Crew Member Certification. This table is a critical gate used to provide an evaluation for the Avenger crew members on Tables I and II, per STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG.

- Standard. Each crew member must receive a minimum score of 90 percent for his part in each evaluated task. If an individual fails to certify on Table III, he will be retrained and must satisfactorily complete Table III prior to advancing to the next phase.

C-5. Intermediate Gunnery Tables. Train teams to engage ground and aerial targets in static, remote, and shoot-on-the-move modes, using missiles and the M3P machine gun (includes Tables IV through VIII).

- Standard. Table VIII is the required standard and must be successfully completed prior to advancing to the next phase of training.

a. Table IV, Tracking Practice. Trains the Avenger team to track procedures through the use of aerial targets and ground targets using the Avenger weapon system. The team leader controls the tracking practice.

- Standard. Each Avenger team must successfully track four out of five aerial targets with the captive flight trainer (CFT).

- Standard. The individual must achieve a score of GO on all drills.

b. Table V, Battle/Crew Drill Practice. The Avenger team is trained in aerial engagement procedures using the AVG TTT. The team leader controls the engagement. The Avenger team deploys to a unit training area and operates the Avenger weapon system CFT against live aircraft, when available. The Avenger weapon system is used to maintain Avenger proficiency and preparation for Table VIII team qualification.

- Standard. The Avenger team must achieve a score of GO on all drills.

c. Table VI, Battle/Crew Drill Certification. Table VI is a critical gate that prepares the Avenger teams by practical exercise for team qualification (Table VIII). The individual will perform drill tasks required for his position as specified in ARTEP 44-117-21-Drill.

- Standard. The team will fire 10 engagement presentations with the Avenger weapon system. The 10 engagements must consist of 5 aerial engagements with the CFT and 5 M3P machine gun engagements. One of the 10 engagements will be under NBC conditions. The 5 M3P machine gun engagements consist of 4 ground targets and 1 aerial target engagement. The Avenger team leader will perform 4 of the 10 engagements. The 4 team leader engagements will consist of 2 aerial engagements with the CFT and 2 ground engagements with the M3P machine gun. The gunner will perform 6 of the 10 engagements. The 6 gunner engagements will consist of 4 aerial engagements and 2 ground engagements. The 2 ground engagements will be with the M3P machine gun. The 4 aerial engagements will consist of 3 CFT engagements and 1 M3P machine gun engagement. Each team must successfully complete 3 of 6 aerial engagements and 2 of 4 ground engagements with the Avenger weapon system, and must score a GO on all drills. It is the platoon leader and platoon sergeant's responsibility to ensure that the teams follow the correct engagement procedures.

d. Table VII, Team Prequalification (Tables I thru VI). Prepares the Avenger team for qualification in Table VIII. The platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant will administer a practice and/or diagnostic test on all elements of Table VIII. Teams who are not proficient will receive additional training to prepare them for qualification.

- Standard. Each crew member must achieve a 90-percent rating on the VACR and range ring test; an 80-percent rating on the platoon, section and team test; and a GO on all crew drills, IFF programming, FBCB2/SHTU/HTU linkup, and PLGR/ANCD operations.

- Standard. All assigned Avenger teams (team leader and gunner) must successfully meet the standards for Table VII prior to executing Table VIII. The unit commander may set the standards for Table VII for advancing to Table VIII. The Avenger team will fire 10 of the 13 engagement presentations. The 10 engagements must consist of 5 aerial engagements with the CFT and 5 M3P machine gun engagements. (One of the 10 engagements will be under NBC conditions). The 5 M3P machine gun engagements consist of 4 ground targets and 1 aerial target engagement. The Avenger team leader will perform 4 of the 10 engagements from the RCU. The 4 team leader engagements will consist of 2 aerial engagements with the CFT and 2 ground engagements with the M3P machine gun. The Avenger gunner will perform 6 of the 10 engagements from inside the turret. The 6 gunner engagements will consist of 4 aerial engagements and 2 ground engagements. The 2 ground engagements will be with the M3P machine gun. The 4 aerial engagements will consist of 3 CFT engagements and 1 M3P machine gun engagement. The unit commander may decide which 10 of the 13 engagements the Avenger teams perform according to the guidelines in STRAC. Each Avenger team will fire 25 rounds per M3P machine gun engagement.

e. Table VIII, Team Qualification. Table VIII is a critical gate. A battalion evaluation team will evaluate drills. The failure of any task results in an unqualified team.

- Standard. Each crew member must achieve a 90-percent rating on the VACR and range ring test, an 80-percent rating on the platoon, section, and squad test; and a GO on all crew drills, IFF programming, FBCB2/SHTU/HTU linkup, and PLGR/ANCD operations.

- Standard. Each team must correctly engage five out of six hostile aerial targets using the 1/5th scale remotely piloted vehicle target system (RPVTS). The six aerial engagements consist of five CFTs and one M3P machine gun. Additionally, Table VIII requires the successful engagement of three out of four ground targets using the M3P machine gun within the past six months. The engagements for the CFT and the M3P machine gun are contained in Table 4-8 of STRAC.

- Standard. The Avenger team will fire 10 of the 13 engagement presentations listed in Table 4-8 of STRAC. The 10 engagements must consist of 5 aerial engagements with the CFT and 5 M3P machine gun engagements. (One of the 10 engagements will be under NBC conditions). The 5 M3P machine gun engagements will consist of 4 ground targets and 1 aerial target engagement. The Avenger team leader will perform 4 of the 10 engagements from the RCU. The 4 team leader engagements will consist of 2 aerial engagements with the CFT and 2 ground engagements with the M3P machine gun. The Avenger gunner will perform 6 of the 10 engagements from inside the turret. The 6 gunner engagements will consist of 4 aerial engagements and 2 ground engagements. The 2 ground engagements will be with the M3P machine gun. The 4 aerial engagements will consist of 3 CFT engagements and 1 M3P machine gun engagement. The unit commander may decide which 10 of the 13 engagements the Avenger teams perform according to the guidelines in the STRAC.

C-6. Advanced Gunnery Tables. Train the team to engage targets in various modes under various conditions. Advanced gunnery skills include Tables IX and X. Satisfactory performance on Table VIII indicates the Avenger team has qualified with live ammunition (M3P machine gun).

a. Table IX, Platoon Operations Evaluation. Trains the Avenger teams to march order, emplace, and engage aerial targets under various conditions through the use of live aircraft and MILES. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant maintain command and control. Teams deploy to the LTA, which may be in conjunction with a unit FTX, and emplace and engage aerial targets. The team and/or platoon are trained to conduct an RSOP and to select firing positions. Upon completion of activities, the platoon leader and platoon sergeant consolidate data, assess platoon tactical plans, and validate the platoon's

defense, and conduct an AAR for platoon members. This training event may encompass more than one training day to be satisfactorily completed.

- Standard. Activities will be evaluated based upon principles of air defense employment contained in ARTEP 44-117-22-MTP, FMs 25-101, 44-44 and 44-100, and appropriate OPLANs, OPORDs, and SOPs.

b. Table X, LFX (Annual Service Practice). This training event may encompass more than one training day to be satisfactorily completed.

- Standard. Activities will be evaluated based upon principles of air defense employment contained in ARTEP 44-117-22-MTP, FMs 25-101, 44-44, and 44-100; also appropriate OPLANs, OPORDs, and SOPs.

- Standard. Selected Avenger teams will engage an aerial target with a Stinger missile and successfully engage ground targets with the M3P machine gun. Drills will be successfully performed, per ARTEP 44-117-21-Drill.

AVENGER GUNNERY TABLES					
TABLE	EVENT ¹	LEVEL	HOW ²	WHERE ³	FREQUENCY
I	Avenger Weapon System Components/PMCS/Functions Plt/Section/Team Operations	Crew Member	(C)(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(10)	UTA	Monthly
II	VACR/IFF/FBCB2/SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD	Crew Member	(C)(D)(PE) (11)	UTA	Monthly
III*	Crew Member Certification Tables I and II	Crew Member	(E)(1)(2)(3)(5) (6)(7)(8)(12)	UTA	Monthly
IV	Tracking Practice	Team	(D)(PE)(1)(2)(3) (4)(5)(6)(7)(8)	UTA	Quarterly
V	Battle/Crew Drill Practice	Team	(D)(PE) (5)(12)(13)	UTA	Quarterly
VI*	Battle/Crew Drill Certification	Team	(E) (3)(5)(8)(12)	UTA	Quarterly
VII	Tables I thru VI Team Prequalification	Team	(PE) (3)(4)(5)(7)(8)	UTA/ LTA	Semiannually
VIII*	Team Qualification	Team	(E)(3)(4)(5) (7)(8)(12)(13)	UTA/ LTA	Semiannually

Figure C-1. Avenger gunnery tables

AVENGER GUNNERY TABLES (Continued)					
TABLE	EVENT ¹	LEVEL	HOW ²	WHERE ³	FREQUENCY
IX	Platoon Operations Evaluation	Platoon	(PE)(E) (3)(5)(7)(8)(9)	UTA/ LTA	Annually
X	LFX (Annual Service Practice)	Platoon	(E) (3)(5)(8)(9)	LTA	Annually

Notes:

1. EVENT—Track and engage aerial targets.
 - a. 50 percent of displays are multiple aircraft and a mix of friend and foe.
 - b. 50 percent hostile aircraft employ IRCM.
2. HOW
 - (C) Conference
 - (D) Demonstration
 - (E) Evaluation
 - (PE) Practical Exercise (hands-on)
 - (1) STPT/AVG TTT
 - (2) IMT
 - (3) CFT
 - (4) VACR kit
 - (5) Tactical equipment (IFF, Stinger, and Avenger)
 - (6) THT
 - (7) FHT
 - (8) Tactical aircraft, if available
 - (9) Targets (1/5th scale target or equivalent)
 - (10) MILES
 - (11) TM 9-1425-433-10
 - (12) FM 44-80
 - (13) ARTEP 44-117-21-Drill
 - (14) M3P machine gun
 - (15) TM 9-1425-429-12
 - (16) Unit METL
 - (17) ATWESS cartridge will be used in battery-level and higher-level supported FTXs.
 - (18) TRC B/C units will perform upon mobilization.
 - (19) One team will fire while all other available section members will track with CFT (TRC A—one missile per four teams per year; TRC B/C—one missile per platoon per training year).
3. WHERE
 - a. UTA—unit training area
 - b. LTA—local training area
 - c. MTA—maneuver training area

*Critical gate—must perform to standard to progress to next table.

Figure C-1. Avenger gunnery tables (continued)

AVENGER GUNNERY STRATEGY										
ELEMENT	TABLE I	TABLE II	TABLE III	TABLE IV	TABLE V	TABLE VI	TABLE VII	TABLE VIII (13)	TABLE IX	TABLE X
TEAM	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
SECTION									X	
CRITICAL GATE			X			X		X		
REQUIREMENTS										
AC (15)	M	M	M	Q	Q	Q	SA	SA	A	A
RC (15)	Q	Q	Q	SA	SA	SA	A	A	A	A
RESOURCES										
OPTEMPO (HMMWV) (12)	12	12	12	4	4	4	2	2	1	1
AMMO (11)										
TADSS	(1)(2)(3)	(4)(6)(7)	(1)(2)(3)(5)(6)(7)	(1)(7)	(1)(2)(3)(5)(6)(7)(8)(10)	(3)(5)	(3)(4)(5)(7)	(3)(4)(5)(7)	(3)(5)(7)(8)(10)	(3)(5)(8)(10)
RANGES (14)										
TRAINING LAND KM ²		.5					.5	.5	.4	25 (Km ²)
<p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) STPT/AVG TTT (2) IMTS (3) CFT (4) VACR kit (5) Tactical equipment (IFF, Stinger, and Avenger) (6) THT (7) FHT (8) Tactical aircraft, if available (9) Targets (1/5th scale target or equivalent) (10) MILES (11) See DA Pamphlet 350-38 Table 4-9 (Annual Ammunition Requirements for Avenger). (12) OPTEMPO for reserves does not include movement from home station to training area. (13) Avenger teams must certify quarterly on Table VI. (14) Shoot-on-the-move range facilities. (15) A—Annually SA—Semiannually Q—Quarterly M—Monthly 										

Figure C-2. Avenger gunnery strategy

C-7. T&EO Collective Tasks. The following training and evaluation outlines (see ARTEP 44-117-22-MTP) are collective tasks that the gunnery table will incorporate (Figure C-3). The first five are mandatory.

Mandatory Collective Tasks	Number
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-A30H
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-4-2282.44-A30H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-A30H
COORDINATE AIR DEFENSE	44-1-5137.44-A30H
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-A30H
Additional Collective Tasks	
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-A30H
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-A30H
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-A30H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-A30H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-A30H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-A30H
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-A30H
CONDUCT SECURITY OF A COMMAND POST	19-3-2205.44-A30H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-A30H
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-A30H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-A30H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-A30H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-A30H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-A30H
HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR	19-3-3106.44-A30H
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-A30H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-A30H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-A30H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-A30H
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-A30H
ADJUST AIR DEFENSE COVERAGE	44-4-5143.44-A30H
DISSEMINATE EARLY WARNING	44-5-0003.44-A30H
ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	44-5-2190.44-A30H

Figure C-3. Mandatory and additional collective tasks

APPENDIX D

Stinger Gunnery Tables

D-1. Purpose. The purpose of the Stinger gunnery tables is to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, team, section, and platoon in gunnery techniques. They prepare individuals, teams, sections, and platoons to execute their mission in combat and standardize Stinger gunnery training and gunnery skill qualifications through performance-oriented, sequential, progressive, realistic, and challenging training.

D-2. General. The gunnery tables provide mandatory qualification standards and training strategies for the Stinger system. These tables focus on preparing the individual to perform as part of a team to accomplish the unit mission. Standards outlined in the MTPs and/or STPs are the minimum acceptable levels of performance.

a. The Stinger team consists of a team leader, gunner, and one vehicle. The Stinger section (5 Stinger vehicles) consists of a section sergeant, five team leaders, and five gunners. A platoon is comprised of two sections (10 Stinger vehicles).

b. The gunnery strategy is based on the building-block approach, in which individuals are trained in basic skills before being integrated into teams. Teams train progressively from basic tasks through integration as section, platoon, battery, battalion or regimental elements performing their wartime mission. Unit commanders have flexibility in applying these strategies and may integrate command and control, maneuver, and survival and sustainment skills into the training as they see fit.

D-3. Responsibilities. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification per established drills, MTPs and STPs. However, commanders have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

D-4. Basic Gunnery Tables. Train individuals to perform as crew members to effectively conduct drills in a controlled environment. Basic gunnery skills include Tables I through III (Figure D-1). Performance of these tables is mandatory for all crew members and will be completed within 90 days of arrival at the unit. Crew members failing to meet established standards will train and retest until standards are met before progressing to the next performance level. Tables I and II will be performed, as required, for sustainment of skills once Table III has been validated.

a. Table I, Stinger Weapon System Components/PMCS/Functions and Platoon/Section/Team Operations: Develops a working understanding of the Stinger weapon system is developed. Trains the individual to identify the components of the Stinger weapon system and the Stinger 13 critical checks, and to understand the function of Stinger components and PMCS performed at the operator level. Trains the individual on knowledge of platoon, section, and team operations.

- Standard: Crew members will correctly identify and state the function of the Stinger weapon system, the Stinger 13 Critical Checks, and perform PMCS, per TM 9-1425-429-12. The crew member must achieve a minimum score of 80 percent on the platoon, section, and team operations.

b. Table II, VACR/IFF/SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD/IFF Operations: Trains the crew member to recognize enemy and friendly aircraft. The crew member also receives instruction on SHTU/HTU/PLGR/ANCD operations, charging the IFF programmer batteries, and IFF code loading procedures.

- Standard: The individual must achieve a minimum score of 90 percent on the VACR test; receive GOs in SHTU/HTU linkup and PLGR/ANCD operations; successfully program the IFF to accept a code; and receive GOs in other IFF procedures and battery charging, per STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG.

- Standard: Each crew member must identify 45 out of 50 aircraft by correct nomenclature or aircraft name within five seconds, per aircraft (VACR).

c. Table III, Crew Member Certification: This table is a critical gate used to provide an evaluation for the Stinger crew members, per STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG.

- Standard: Each crew member must receive a minimum score of 90 percent for his part in each evaluated task. If an individual fails to certify on Table III, he will be retrained and must satisfactorily complete Table III prior to advancing to the next phase.

D-5. Intermediate Gunnery Tables. Train Stinger teams to engage aerial targets in a static position using the THT or STPT (includes Tables IV through VIII).

- Standard: Table VIII is the standard required and must be successfully completed prior to advancing to the next phase of training.

a. Table IV, Tracking Practice: Trains the Stinger team in tracking procedures through the use of aerial targets using the THT or the STPT. The team leader controls the tracking practice.

- Standard: Each Stinger team will successfully track four out of five aerial targets with the STPT.

- Standard: The individual must achieve a score of GO on all drills.

b. Table V, Battle/Crew Drill Practice: This table trains the Stinger team in engagement procedures using the STPT. The team leader controls the engagement. The Stinger team deploys to a unit training area and operates the STPT or THT against live aircraft, when available. The STPT will be used to maintain Stinger proficiency and Table VIII qualification. MILES (FOFT) trainers should be available for Stinger in the near future.

- Standard: Each Stinger team must achieve a score of GO on all drills. It is the responsibility of the platoon leader and platoon sergeant to ensure that the teams follow the correct engagement procedures.

c. Table VI, Battle/Crew Drill Certification: Table VI is a critical gate that prepares the Stinger team by practical exercise for drill qualification (Table VIII). The individual will perform drill tasks required for his position as specified in ARTEP 44-117-11-Drill.

- Standard: Each Stinger team (team leader and gunner) must correctly engage two out of five hostile target presentations using the STPT and must score GOs on all drills. It is the responsibility of the platoon leader and platoon sergeant to ensure that the teams follow the correct engagement procedures.

d. Table VII, Team Prequalification (Tables 1 thru VI): This table prepares the Stinger team for qualification in Table VIII. The platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant will administer a practice and/or diagnostic test on all elements of Table VIII. Teams who are not proficient will receive additional training to prepare them for qualification.

- Standard: Each crew member must achieve 90 percent on VACR and range ring test; 80 percent on the platoon, section, and team test; and GOs on all crew drills, IFF programming, SHTU/HTU linkup and PLGR/ANCD operations.

- Standard: Each Stinger team (team leader and gunner) must correctly engage three out of five hostile target presentations using the STPT.

e. Table VIII, Team Qualification: Table VIII is a critical gate. A battalion evaluation team will evaluate drills. The failure of any task results in an unqualified team.

- Standard: Each crew member must achieve 90 percent on VACR and range ring test; 80 percent on the platoon, section, and team test; and GOs on all crew drills, IFF programming, SHTU/HTU linkup and PLGR/ANCD operations.

- Standard: Each Stinger team (team leader and gunner) must correctly engage four out of five hostile target presentations using the STPT.

D-6. Advanced Gunnery Tables. Train the team to engage targets in various modes under various conditions. Advanced gunnery skills include Tables IX, and X. Satisfactory performance on Table VIII indicates the Stinger team is qualified to perform a live engagement at an aerial target.

a. Table IX, Platoon Operations Evaluation: Trains the Stinger teams to march order, emplace, and engage aerial targets under various conditions through the use of live aircraft and MILES. The platoon leader and platoon sergeant maintain command and control. Teams deploy to the LTA, which may be in conjunction with a unit FTX, and emplace and engage aerial targets. The team and/or platoon are trained to conduct an RSOP and to select firing positions. Upon completion of activities, the platoon leader and platoon sergeant consolidate data, assess platoon tactical plans, validate the platoon's defense, and conduct an AAR for platoon members. This training event may encompass more than one training day to be satisfactorily completed.

- Standard: Activities will be evaluated based upon principles of air defense employment contained in ARTEP 44-117-11-MTP; FMs 25-101, 44-18, 44-18-1, 44-100, 3-01.13, and 3-01.11; and appropriate OPLANs, OPORDs, and SOPs.

b. Table X, LFX (Annual Service Practice): This training event may encompass more than one training day to be satisfactorily completed.

- Standard: Activities will be evaluated based upon principles of air defense employment contained in ARTEP 44-117-11-MTP; FMs 25-101, 44-18, 44-18-1, 44-100, 3-01.13, and 3-01.11, and appropriate OPLANs, OPORDs, and SOPs.

- Standard: Selected Stinger teams will engage an aerial target with a Stinger missile and successfully perform drills, per ARTEP 44-117-11-Drill.

STINGER GUNNERY TABLES					
TABLE	EVENT ¹	LEVEL	HOW ²	WHERE ³	FREQUENCY
I	Stinger Weapon System Components/PMCS/Functions Plt/Section/Team Operations	Crew Member	(C)(D)(PE) (4)(6)(10)(14)	UTA	Monthly
II	VACR/IFF/SHTU/HTU PLGR/ANCD/IFF Operations	Crew Member	(C)(D)(PE) (4)(5)(6)(10)(11)(14)	UTA	Monthly
III*	Crew Member Certification Tables I & II	Crew Member	(E) (4)(5)(6)(10)(11)(14)	UTA	Monthly
IV	Tracking Practice	Team	(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(4)(6)(7)(12)(14)	UTA	Quarterly
V	Battle/Crew Drill Practice	Team	(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(4)(6)(7)(12)	UTA	Quarterly
VI*	Battle/Crew Drill Certification	Team	(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(4)(6)(7)(12)	UTA	Quarterly
VII	Tables I thru VI Team Prequalification	Team	(D)(PE) (1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(6) (7)(10)(11)(12)(14)	UTA LTA	Semiannually
VIII*	Team Qualification	Team	(E) (1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(6) (7)(10)(11)(12)(14)	UTA LTA	Semiannually
IX	Platoon Operations Evaluation	Platoon	(PE)(E) (4)(6)(7)(9)(10)(12) (13)(14)(15)(16)(17)(18)	MTA UTA LTA	Annually
X	LFX (Annual Service Practice)	Platoon	(D)(E) (3)(5)(8)(10)(12)(13) (14)(15)(16)(18)(19)	MTA UTA LTA	Annually

* Critical gate—must perform to standard to progress to next table.

Notes:

1. EVENT—Track and engage aerial targets.
 - a. 50 percent of displays are multiple aircraft and a mix of friend and foe.
 - b. 50 percent hostile aircraft employ IRCM.
2. HOW
 - (C) Conference
 - (D) Demonstration
 - (E) Evaluation
 - (PE) Practical Exercise (hands-on)
 - (1) STPT
 - (2) IMTS
 - (3) THT
 - (4) FHT
 - (5) (VACR kit
 - (6) Tactical equipment (IFF and Stinger)
 - (7) Tactical aircraft, when available
 - (8) Targets (1/5th scale target or equivalent)
 - (9) MII FS

Figure D-1. Stinger gunnery tables

STINGER GUNNERY TABLES

- (10) TM 9-1425-429-12
 - (11) FM 44-80
 - (12) ARTEP 44-117-11-Drill
 - (13) ARTEP 44-117-11-MTP
 - (14) STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
 - (15) ARTEP 44-177-35-MTP
 - (16) Unit METL
 - (17) ATWESS cartridge will be used in battery-level and higher-level supported FTXs.
 - (18) TRC B/C units will perform during training year.
 - (19) One team will fire while all other available section members will track with THT (TRC A—one missile per platoon per year; TRC B/C—one missile per platoon per training year).
3. WHERE
- a. UTA unit training area
 - b. LTA local training area
 - c. MTA maneuver training area

Figure D-1. Stinger gunnery tables (continued)

STINGER GUNNERY STRATEGY										
ELEMENT	TABLE I	TABLE II	TABLE III	TABLE IV	TABLE V	TABLE VI	TABLE VII	TABLE VIII (12)	TABLE IX	TABLE X
TEAM	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
SECTION									X	X
PLATOON									X	X
CRITICAL GATE			X			X		X		
REQUIREMENTS										
AC (13)	M	M	M	Q	Q	Q	SA	SA	A	A
RC (13)	Q	Q	Q	SA	SA	SA	A	A	A	A
RESOURCES										
OPTEMPO (HMMWV) (11)	10			25	25	200	50	50	50	200
AMMO (10)										
TADSS	(4)(6)	(4)(5) (6)	(4)(5) (6)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (6)(7)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (6)(7)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (6)(7)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (5)(6)	(1)(2) (3)(4) (5)(6)	(4)(6) (7)(9)	(3)(6) (8)
RANGES										
TRAINING LAND KM ²		.5					.5	.5	.4	25 (Km ²)
Notes:										
(1) STPT (2) IMTS (3) THT (4) FHT (5) VACR kit (6) Tactical equipment (IFF and Stinger) (7) Tactical aircraft, when available (8) Targets (1/5 scale target or equivalent) (9) MILES (10) See DA Pamphlet 350-38 (ammo matrix for Stinger). (11) OPTEMPO for reserves does not include movement from home station to training area. (12) Stinger teams must certify quarterly on Table VI. (13) A—Annually SA—Semiannually Q—Quarterly M—Monthly										

Figure D-2. Stinger gunnery strategy

D-7. The following training and evaluation outlines (see ARTEP 44-117-11-MTP) are collective tasks that the gunnery tables will incorporate (Figure D-3). The first five are mandatory.

Mandatory Collective Tasks	Number
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-M30L
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-4-2282.44-M30L
OCCUPY A TEAM FIRING POSITION	44-5-4027.44-M30L
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-M30L
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-M30L
Additional Collective Tasks	Number
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-M30L
HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR	19-3-3106.44-M30L
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-M30L
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-M30L
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-M30L
CONDUCT SECURITY OF A COMMAND POST	19-3-2205.44-M30L
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-M30L
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-M30L
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-M30L
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-M30L
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-M30L
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-M30L
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-M30L
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-M30L
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-M30L
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-M30L
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-M30L
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-M30L
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-M30L
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-M30L
ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	44-5-2190.44-M30L
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-M30L

Figure D-3. Mandatory and additional collective tasks

APPENDIX E**Air Threat to the ADA Battalion in the Heavy Division**

E-1. General. The aerial threat to US forces conducting force-projection operations will consist of BM, CM, TASM, RISTA, UAV, RPV, armed UAVs and RPVs, RW aircraft, and limited numbers of FW aircraft. These FW aircraft are those aircraft that friendly air forces are unable to destroy (approximately 10 percent of the enemy's total FW assets). FM 44-100 describes the aerial threat to ADA units

a. Complementary Efforts. Ground-based air defense will have the primary mission of countering enemy missiles, UAVs, RPVs, and RW aircraft. Friendly air forces can neutralize most of the FW aircraft.

b. Threat Attack Profiles. All ADA personnel must become proficient in OPFOR air attack mission profiles to use their weapon systems effectively. FM 44-80 describes these profiles in detail.

c. Force Projection. According to FM 100-5, the execution of force projection operations is envisioned as a series of operational phases: early entry, expansion buildup, decisive operations, and reconstitution.

E-2. ADA Battalion Air Threat. ADA battalion elements will provide force protection for friendly units during all phases of force-projection operations. In particular, they will focus on and defeat the low-altitude threat that includes: UAVs and RPVs (both RISTA and armed), RW aircraft, and FW aircraft.

a. If deployed during early operations, the ADA battalion elements will counter UAVs and RPVs conducting RISTA operations, FW aircraft conducting deep strikes against friendly early entry forces and sites, and possible armed UAVs and RPVs.

b. During the expansion buildup of combat power, the ADA battalion elements continue countering UAVs and RPVs in the RISTA role, defeat armed UAVs and RPVs targeted against radars and C³I nodes and assets, and protect against limited RW aircraft possibly conducting airmobile operations. FW aircraft will be conducting deep attacks and possibly RISTA.

c. During decisive operations, the ADA battalion units will counter enemy UAVs and RPVs to prevent surprise and accurate targeting information, RW aircraft conducting airmobile and air insertions, and any FW aircraft conducting deep strikes.

d. During reconstitution, when friendly units are rearming, refitting, and refueling as they prepare for subsequent operations, ADA battalion elements will counter low-altitude aerial threats attempting to target and or disrupt friendly reconstitution efforts.

E-3. Threat Attack Profiles. All ADA battalion personnel must become proficient in OPFOR air attack mission profiles to use their weapon systems effectively. FM 44-80 describes these profiles in detail.

WARNING

Terrorist Threat. ADA battalion elements present lucrative vulnerable targets for terrorist operations due to their small size, dispersion, and highly transportable air defense weapons. To counter this threat, you must obtain current information from servicing S2 and MI units, incorporate it into every phase of training planning, and include it in TSOPs.

APPENDIX F

Combat Readiness or Deployability Certification Criteria

F-1. General. This appendix provides guidance for certifying the Heavy Battalion in the Heavy Division (digitized & analog). It is applicable to both AC and ARNG units. Deployability certification is the method of documenting that a unit is trained well enough on its basic SRC competencies (formerly base or basic METL). Basic SRC competencies are those tasks which a unit must perform to established standards to accomplish their TOE mission(s). Certification is required for all newly organized ADA units and all nondeployed ADA units which are issued a new weapon system. Combat readiness certification is the method of documenting that a deployed unit is trained well enough on its METL to perform its wartime mission with its newly issued weapon system. METL is defined as a compilation of collective mission-essential tasks which must be successfully performed if an organization is to accomplish its wartime mission(s). This appendix, in conjunction with DA Pamphlet 350-38, establishes the certification criteria. AC and ARNG battalions must qualify with their weapon system by DA Pamphlet 350-38 standards as a part of the certification process. Each MACOM is responsible for evaluation and certification of assigned AC units that require either type of certification. The adjutant general of each state is responsible for the certification of ARNG units in his state.

F-2. METL. The combat readiness certification evaluation is based on the rated unit's METL derived from that unit's wartime mission(s). The rated unit must submit an approved unit METL to the senior OC before an evaluation begins. Evaluate nondeployed units on the basic SRC competencies at Figure F-4. For either type certification, the unit must perform all selected tasks to the standards established in Chapter 5.

F-3. Requirements. You may conduct a combat readiness or deployability certification evaluation simultaneously with an ARTEP MTP evaluation or as a separate evaluation. In either case, the certifying authority must provide OCs to assist in the evaluation and collect that data necessary to determine if the unit is qualified for deployment. These OCs must prepare and complete the following:

- a. Evaluated Unit Data Sheets and Environmental Data Sheets in Chapter 6 before the evaluation starts and as data changes during the evaluation.
- b. A Task Evaluation Work Sheet (Figure F-1) for each task as it is performed (paragraph F-5 explains grading).
- c. A Consolidated Task Evaluation Sheet (Deployed Units) (Figure F-2) for a combat readiness certification or Figure F-4 for a non-deployability certification evaluation after all tasks is performed (paragraph F-6 explains the use of these forms).
- d. The Certification Statement at Figure F-3 if the unit is combat-ready or the Certification Statement at Figure F-5 if the unit is deployable. Address battalion certifications to the battalion commander.
- e. An AAR as explained in Paragraph F-7.
- f. A report as explained in Paragraph F-8.

F-4. Preparation for Evaluation. To ensure an evaluation measures a unit's capabilities, the senior OC must standardize evaluation procedures for all elements of the unit consistent with training and evaluation guidance contained in this MTP. The evaluation scenario in Chapter 6 contains the events and collective tasks necessary to execute an evaluation. Use it as a guide to develop a scenario, which includes all elements of the battalion. You may include non-METL tasks to have a smooth-flowing evaluation scenario. Chapter 6 also lists equipment, which OCs will require. Preparation for the evaluation should supplement and be according to information provided in FM 25-101.

F-5. Grading. Use standard grades and work sheets as explained below.

a. Standard grades are GO and NO-GO (Record as NE, tasks which are not evaluated). Grade definitions are as follows:

(1) GO. The element evaluated accomplished the standards with no unnecessary expenditure of resources, danger to troops, or misuse of equipment. Minor errors or delays did not affect task accomplishment.

(2) NO-GO. The element evaluated did not meet the standards (Some of the following conditions existed: equipment, facilities, or resources were inadequate in number or condition; safety or correct use of equipment was sacrificed; delays caused nonaccomplishment of the task; and task was performed more than once and different procedures were used each time, some correct and some incorrect).

b. A sample Task Evaluation Work Sheet is at Figure F-1. This work sheet is self-explanatory and should be filled out by the OC as the performing element demonstrates its proficiency on each task. In preparation for an evaluation, reproduce one Task Evaluation Work Sheet for each task to be evaluated. Provide narrative comments at paragraph 2 of the Task Evaluation Work Sheet for all tasks graded other than GO. These comments should address shortages of equipment and key personnel, which would adversely affect task performance, identification of any task or subtask (of the standards) that was not satisfactorily performed, et cetera.

F-6. Consolidated Task Evaluation Work Sheet. The senior OC will review the ratings submitted by subordinate OCs to decide if an accurate evaluation of training proficiency was conducted. Fill in the Consolidated Task Evaluation Sheet (Figure F-2) from the evaluated unit's METL for deployed units (paragraph F-2). The basic SRC competencies at Figure F-4 applies to nondeployed units. Use the applicable Consolidated Task Evaluation Sheet to compile evaluation data for all tasks. Then use these compiled data to determine a recommended overall unit training rating of Combat Ready or Not Combat Ready, Deployable, or Nondeployable. The evaluated unit must receive a GO on every collective task listed on its METL or basic SRC competencies to be certified. Develop the Consolidated Task Evaluation Sheet before an evaluation starts. Do not use non-METL tasks in the scenario to determine deployability.

F-7. AAR. Using all the ratings, the senior OC gives an AAR outlining the overall proficiency of unit performance. He discusses specific areas of strengths and weaknesses. He makes brief recommendations when appropriate. This action allows the battalion commander to take immediate corrective action while the results of the evaluation are still fresh in the minds of the participants. The AAR includes, but is not limited to, applicable information from the following list:

- a. Did the unit operate effectively in a tactical environment?
- b. Was the unit capable of sustained operations?
- c. Was the unit able to perform its mission while operating in a hostile environment?
- d. Did overall physical fitness of personnel in the unit restrict task performance?
- e. What collective task(s), if any, needs additional training?
- f. On what collective task(s), if any, does the unit excel?
- g. Is the unit rated Combat-Ready or Deployable?

(Letterhead)

OFFICE SYMBOL DATE

MEMORANDUM FOR Commander, (full unit designation, including Battalion identification)

SUBJECT: Combat-Ready Certification

1. My designated OCs conducted the required evaluation of your unit on (date). This evaluation was conducted using the guidance and the task standards specified in ARTEP 44-175-MTP. Your unit performed all of its METL tasks satisfactorily, and is considered capable of performing its combat mission.

2. The personnel of this battalion have also proven their weapon system capability by meeting the applicable qualification standards specified in DA Pamphlet 350-38.

3. (Full unit designation) is hereby certified Combat-Ready.

OFFICIAL SIGNATURE BLOCK
 XXX, XX
 XXXXXXXX, XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Figure F-3. Sample deployed unit certification statement

CONSOLIDATED TASK EVALUATION SHEET (NONDEPLOYED UNITS)	
TASK NUMBER AND TITLE	RATING
44-4-2261.44-X10H DEVELOP IPB	
03-3-C201.44-X10H PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	
44-1-1045.44-X10H SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	
44-1-2187.44-X10H PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	
44-1-3534.44-X10H PLAN AIR DEFENSE	
44-4-3418.44-X10H ESTABLISH THE BATTALION CP	

Note: Compile rating from Task Evaluation Work Sheets (see paragraph F-5b).

Figure F-4. Sample consolidated task evaluation sheet (nondeployed units)

(Letterhead)	
OFFICE SYMBOL	DATE
MEMORANDUM FOR Commander, (full unit designation, including battalion identification)	
SUBJECT: Deployability Certification	
<p>1. My designated OCs conducted the required evaluation of your unit on (date). This evaluation was conducted using the guidance and the task standards specified in ARTEP 44-175-MTP. Your unit performed all of its basic SRC competencies satisfactorily, and is considered capable of performing its combat mission.</p> <p>2. The personnel of this battalion have also proven their weapon system capability by meeting the applicable qualification standards specified in DA Pamphlet 350-38.</p> <p>3. (Full unit designation) is hereby certified Deployable.</p>	
OFFICIAL SIGNATURE BLOCK XXX, XX XXXXXXXXX, XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	

Figure F-5. Sample nondeployed unit certification statement

APPENDIX G

Army Battle Command System

G-1. General. This appendix gives a general description of Army Battle Command System (ABCS) operations, capabilities, and limitations. It describes system operations and the equipment used to support the digitized air and missile defense (AMD) battalion. The staff assists the commander in decision making by acquiring, analyzing, and coordinating information, and, most importantly, presenting essential information to the commander with a recommendation so he will be able to make the best decision. What the staff does with the assembled information is of crucial importance to the function of staff operations.

G-2. Purpose. ABCS is the information source for the digitized battalion commander and his staff. ABCS provides access to the following functional categories: task organization; force-level control measures (battlefield geometry); maneuver; engineer; NBC; A²C²; fire support; AMD; intelligence and electronic warfare (IEW); combat service support; movement control; special operations; civil affairs, and enemy situation. The components of ABCS include MCS, AMDWS, ASAS, AFATDS, and CSSCS. These systems will provide automated C² support to enhance the quality and shorten the duration of the decision-making cycle; reduce data acquisition, retrieval, preparation, and dissemination time; and provide decision support graphics. Additionally, the system will aid in: developing decisions concerning the employment and sustainment of combat power; directing subordinate and supporting units; coordinating among battlefield functional area (BFA) subsystems; monitoring and supervising of operations; and responding to the critical information requirements of the commander. It does this by integrating information from subordinate elements with that from higher headquarters and the C² systems of other BFAs. ABCS will provide this capability through a network of computers linked together by local area networks (LANs) and by Army communications systems.

G-3. MCS is the primary BC source. It provides the common picture through decision aids and overlay capabilities to support the tactical commander and the operational staff via interface with the force-level database populated from the other BFA subsystems. The system provides the functional common applications necessary to access and manipulate the force-level database. MCS satisfies all information requirements for a specific operation, to effect timely control of current combat operations (deep, close and rear), and to effectively develop and distribute plans and estimates in support of future operations. Combined Army Global Command and Control System (AGCCS) and ABCS common functionality will provide strategic to foxhole BC. MCS is deployed from corps to the maneuver battalions.

G-4. ASAS is the IEW component from echelons above corps (EAC) to battalion. It is a mobile, tactically deployable, computer-assisted intelligence and electronic warfare processing, analysis, reporting and technical control system. ASAS receives and rapidly processes large volumes of combat information and sensor reports from all sources to provide timely and accurate targeting information, intelligence products and threat alerts. The system consists of evolutionary modules that perform system operations management; system security; collection management; intelligence processing and reporting; high value/payoff target processing and nominations; and communications processing and interfacing.

G-5. AFATDS provides automated decision support for the fire support (FS) functional subsystem, to include joint and combined fires (that is, naval gunfire and close air support). The system provides a fully integrated FS C² system, giving the FS coordinator (FSCoord) automated support for the planning, coordination, control, and execution of close support, counterfire, interdiction and air defense suppression fires. AFATDS performs all of the FS operational functions, to include automated allocation and distribution of fires based on target value analysis. The system is deployed from EAC to firing batteries.

G-6. CSSCS provides critical, timely, integrated and accurate automated logistical information to include all classes of supply, field services, maintenance, medical, personnel, and movements to CSS, maneuver and theater commanders, and logistic and special staffs. Critical resource data is drawn from the Standard Army Management and Information System (STAMIS) headquarters. The CSSCS processes, analyzes, and integrates resource information to support evaluation of current and projected force sustainment capabilities. The system is deployed from EAC to battalion.

G-7. Capabilities and Limitations. The digitized battalion possesses capabilities and limitations distinctly separate from its conventionally equipped predecessor. The digitized AMD battalion uses the digital systems to control the battlefield; project situations; determine requirements and capabilities; develop courses of action; and disseminate commander's intent and orders in a more timely and automated manner. These additional capabilities for the commander are not available in conventionally equipped AMD units. Along with these capabilities, however, are limitations in interfacing with both digitized and conventional combat, CS, and CSS assets typically arrayed within a digitized heavy division.

G-8. Capabilities. The commander of the digitized battalion has significant advantages over his conventionally equipped counterpart. The most significant advantages are:

- Increased situation awareness.
- Enhancements to the planning and orders preparation and dissemination process.
- Digital aids that enhance the timeliness and accuracy of the reporting process and employment of battalion assets.

G-9. The commander employs some or all of these enhancements to improve the combat potential of the battalion based on the factors of METT-TC.

G-10. Situation Awareness. The increased situation awareness provided to the commander and staff is a significant aid to battalion command and control. Digital C² systems enable the commander to receive, process, and disseminate combat data to the supported force, staff elements, and subordinate elements in near real-time. When used correctly, digital C² systems provide the battalion commander and staff the location and disposition of AMD digitally equipped units, as well as other combat, CS, and CSS units. With this information, the commander will be able to make informed decisions and respond quickly and decisively to make changes in the tactical situation. Improved situation awareness also permits the commander to increase lateral dispersion and depth within battalion and subordinate unit formations, enhancing survivability and reducing the chance of fratricide. Digital C² systems speed tactical and logistical reporting procedures, as well as the exchange of C² information between echelons (battalion to division).

G-11. Command and Control. Digital C² systems enhance the command and control of the digitized battalion. Automation allows the commander to accurately track the progress of digitally equipped combat vehicles and clearly identifies the relationship of the enemy to friendly units and control measures. With digital C² systems, the commander can see the battlefield better. The capability is available to know the location and disposition of subordinate elements beyond line of sight and during periods of limited visibility.

G-12. Planning Process. Digital C² systems provide significant enhancements to the battalion planning process. The commander and staff have the ability to receive, process, and distribute combat information (for example, warning orders (WOs), FRAGOs, operation orders (OPORDs), and overlays) in near real-time. The commander and his staff can digitally issue WO's with draft operation overlays early in the order's process to allow subordinate leaders to begin troop-leading procedures, rehearsals, and reconnaissance much sooner than previously possible. The unit can significantly speed up the distribution of CS overlays such as fire support, enemy, and obstacle overlays by using and coordinating existing information prior to the actual issuance of the OPORD. When the unit has completed the planning process and is prepared to issue the OPORD, the unit digitally sends updated operational overlays to subordinate leaders prior to the issuance of the OPORD. This allows units to initiate actions at their level while the commander is occupied elsewhere. There are many other ways the digitized battalion can use digital communications to enhance the planning process. METT-TC and the creativity of the unit determine how they can most effectively use the digital systems available to them.

G-13. Reporting. The ability to digitally send tactical reports can aid the commander and his staff in shaping the battlefield and reacting to changing tactical situations. Contact reports and spot reports are the primary combat reports used to help the commander and his staff develop the tactical situation. The commander and staff receive enemy locations from battery spot reports. Upon receipt of a report, the commander and staff can review the location of the reported enemy element, compare it to the operational graphics and friendly unit locations to determine if there is a potential problem with the disposition or orientation of friendly units and adjust accordingly. The battalion S2, concurrently, forwards the information to the supported force. The

supported force staff G2 combines the spot report information with ASAS data and information from higher and adjacent units. The G2 combines the information into a common picture of the battlespace using MCS. The battalion commander and staff receive the enemy disposition as a graphics overlay. There are also automated logistics reports available to aid the commander and his staff. Situation reports (SITREPs) and medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) requests assist the unit in assessing the administrative/logistical status of subordinate units and pushing necessary support forward.

G-14. Limitations. Even with the significant capabilities of the digital C² systems, there are some limitations. The most significant limitations are:

- Physical limitations of the digital hardware and software.
- Information exchanges on digitized communications nets require precise procedures and strict net discipline.
- Digital to non-digital information/data exchanges (and vice versa) requires additional resource and time expenditures.

G-15. Hardware and Software Limitations. With increased reliance on digital technology come limitations of the hardware and software associated with the systems. Each version of software used in the digital C² systems has peculiarities unique to that system. The user has relatively little flexibility in terms of what types of messages can be sent and what graphic control measures are available for use on overlays. The hardware has limitations as well. The current electronic technology is not perfected for a single communications net to host large volumes of digital information. There are also limitations in the memory capabilities of the computer systems used. When messages, or in particular, overlays, exceed the system's memory capabilities, units will experience difficulty transmitting the message or overlay. Given these limitations, the commander must decide when the use of digital information exchange is counterproductive. Each of these shortcomings has solutions and limitations are presented simply to illustrate that digital technology, although powerful, is not yet mature.

Note: The remainder of this appendix identifies situations and establishes procedures that allow digital C² systems to serve as effective combat multipliers for the digitized battalion.

G-16. Non-Digital Units. The integration of conventionally equipped (non-digital) elements within the digitized AMD battalion presents special challenges for the commander and his staff. The unit must define specific procedures for communicating both digitally and by voice. The control measures used on digital overlays must be identical to the hard-copy overlays and the commander must make provisions for the non-digital unit to receive automated information through non-automated means. Additionally, non-digital adjacent units will not have the benefit of the automated information sharing capabilities. Units must establish LNOs or other positive control measures to ensure proper coordination is completed.

G-17. FAAD C² System. The FAAD C² system is an automated component of AMD and is designed to provide accurate and timely situation awareness information – ADWs, WCOs, real-time air threat alerting and cueing, air battle management and other AMD information – necessary to combat the ever-evolving air weapon platforms threatening US ground forces.

G-18. The FAAD C² system provides for automated receipt of timely target data by AMD weapon systems. Additionally, the system allows for the automated exchange of AMD command information, the dissemination and acknowledgment of air battle management data, and air track identification. Equipment nodes consist of multiple subsystems for deployment to various echelons of command. System hardware includes non-developmental computers, displays and printers that are common to ABCS, and non-developmental ground-based sensors with requisite software. C² nodes are fully integrated with other AMD elements and BFAs. Subsystems are tailored to functions performed at specific echelons, and vary in size and complexity from the fire unit laptop processor, handheld terminal unit (HTU), to the tabletop computers, and engagement operations workstations.

G-19. The Sentinel, AMD's primary intelligence component, provides local area early warning and weapon system cueing information. The radar provides key target data (classification, identification, range, azimuth and elevation) to AMD weapon systems, and battlefield commanders, via the FAAD C² data link. This information can be provided directly from the Sentinel to the designated users in a continuous operations

mode. The Sentinel contributes to the digital battlefield by automatically detecting, tracking, classifying, identifying and reporting targets (unmanned aerial vehicles, cruise missiles, fixed and rotary-wing aircraft). Targets can be hovering to fast moving, as well as from nap-of-the-earth to the maximum engagement altitude of short-range air defense weapons.

G-20. Air and Missile Defense Workstation. AMDWS provides SA, interoperability with other ABCS systems, joint interoperability with Air Force and Navy, operations and intelligence for S3/S2 support, and tracking and trace ability for S1/S4 support. Commander's SA is provided by fusing information, which includes air breathers and tactical ballistic missile (TBM) threats, Blue and Red ground forces and control measures. ABCS system interoperability is provided by the capability to client-server or homepage to other C² systems (MCS, ASAS, AFATDS, and CSSCS) for information. Joint interoperability is provided by the interface capability with the Air Force's TBMCS (automated ATO/ACO overlay) and the Navy's Blue float information (OTH-GOLD). AMDWS brings together SA and staff support functions into a single workstation.

G-21. AMDWS has the capability to interface with a wide array of battlefield elements. These elements include:

- Blue air.
- Theater missile defense.
- Intelligence.
- Personnel and logistics.
- Task organizations - air defense, aviation, maneuver, combat support, and field artillery.
- Alerts - battlefield functional areas.
- Wargaming.
- Nuclear, biological, and chemical.
- Artillery.
- Red air.
- Imagery.
- Combined arms units.
- Battlefield control measures.
- Navy.

G-22. Maneuver Control System. MCS distributes tactical information on the battlefield, allowing a commander to readily access and display current situation, intelligence, and contact reports that assess enemy strength and movement, as well as the status of friendly forces. Through MCS, the commander transmits battlefield information such as mission information; courses of action; schemes of maneuver; warning and operation orders; changes in priorities; and intelligence, fire support, supply status, and air operations requests. MCS assists the commander in applying combat power at the appropriate time and place in response to changing battlefield dynamics. In addition, it allows the commander sufficient flexibility to act preemptively to developing situations.

G-23. MCS databases maintain and display critical situation awareness information on friendly and enemy forces in both text and graphic formats, using data obtained from MCS and other ABCS operating systems. Using MCS decision support graphics – which include map overlays and battle resources by unit – users analyze possible courses of action, determine the appropriate course of action, and prepare and send warning orders and related annexes. Exchanges of information using MCS provides all command posts, from battalion through corps, the same common picture of the battlespace. Commanders can make decisions that mesh with the decisions and capabilities of other commanders in the network. With the ability to query both local and remote databases, MCS also assists in synchronizing the battle.

G-24. All Source Analysis System. ASAS is a ground-based, mobile, automated intelligence processing and dissemination system designed to provide timely and accurate intelligence and targeting support to battle commanders. ASAS provides communications and intelligence processing capabilities to allow sensor and other intelligence data to automatically enter into the all-source database and be simultaneously available at multiple analyst workstations. Elements of ASAS provide seamless support to warfighters from theater to battalion levels.

- At EAC, it will be tailored to meet unique theater requirements.
- At corps and division, it will operate from the analysis and control element (ACE), with sanitized intelligence reports and products available at the collateral level.
- At the maneuver brigade and battalion, ASAS workstations will be employed by the S-2 section.

G-25. ASAS functions as the IEW subsystem of ABCS. It provides all-source intelligence fusion, which allows commanders and their staffs to gain a timely and comprehensive understanding of enemy deployments, capabilities, and potential courses of action.

G-26. ASAS produces ground battle situation displays, disseminates intelligence, provides target nominations, helps manage organic IEW assets, assists in providing operations security support, and aids in deception and counterintelligence operations.

G-27. Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System. AFATDS is a multiservice automated command and control system of mobile, multifunctional nodes providing automated planning and execution capabilities to fire support operational facilities (OPFACs), and independent user centers (IUCs). IUCs are remote terminals that allow commanders and selected fire support personnel to monitor fire support operations and issue guidance and directions from widely dispersed battlefield locations. AFATDS will operate at the FSE and fire support coordination centers (FSCCs) of the supported maneuver force, and field artillery command posts, fire direction centers, and selected FA elements throughout the command structure. It is, however, designed to interact with different intelligence and C² systems (ABCS - MCS, FAAD C², ASAS, CSSCS). It also includes joint surveillance target attack radar system (JSTARS) and the computer systems of the allied nations of Germany, England, and France. AFATDS provides the singular command, control, and communications (C³) solution to the complex problem of integrating and controlling fire support assets. It provides the commander with:

- Integrated, responsive, and reliable fire support.
- Vastly improved flexibility in providing inputs for items such as commander's criteria and priority of fire information.
- A distributed database for all OPFAC systems that will insure they all are operating with the same information.
- A user friendly set of screens that can use a help program. The system also has a set of training software available.
- The ability to attack the right target, using the right weapon system, with the right munitions, at the right time.

G-28. In addition to vastly improved communication capability and interface with most other systems, AFATDS supports the following FA functional areas:

- Fire support planning.
- Fire support execution.
- Movement control.
- Field artillery mission support.
- Field artillery fire direction operations.

G-29. Combat Service Support Control System. The CSSCS is the combat service support node of ABCS. CSSCS is required to correct deficiencies of the current manual CSS C² system/process that severely hampers the ability of the CSS commanders to provide and sustain the force. CSS commanders and their staffs currently are participating in the force-level planning and decision-making processes through a manual effort of gathering, correlating, and analyzing volumes of technical data from the existing STAMIS. CSSCS is an automated system that will furnish theater and force-level commanders and their staffs with automated critical CSS C² information to effectively manage resources in support of battlefield operations. It will enable the mutual exchange of mission-critical data among the five ABCS battlefield functional areas and serve as a platform for STAMIS data integration. CSSCS can extract summary information from the CSS STAMIS, accept input from other elements of the CSS community, and exchange information with other automated systems to evaluate CSS information with respect to the force-level commander's tactical courses of action.

G-30. CSSCS interfaces with fielded CSS STAMIS and hardware, as well as all other ABCS systems. The CSSCS is mounted in standard integrated command post system (SICPS) shelters consisting of tents, rigid wall shelters, M-1068 track, and 5-ton vehicles. It operates over tactical and commercial communications networks.

G-31. Digitized AMD Battalion Staff Duties And Responsibilities. The command section is composed of the battalion commander, executive officer, battalion staff officers (S1, S2, S3, S4), and signal officer (S6). The staff focuses on assisting and advising the commander. The commander relies on his staff to transit from battlefield information to battlefield understanding or situation awareness quicker and faster than the enemy. He depends on his staff to communicate his decisions to subordinates in a manner that quickly focuses on the necessary capabilities within the command to achieve the commander's vision.

G-32. Battalion Commander. The digitized AMD battalion commander fills the role as the Air and Missile Defense Officer (AMDO) whose primary task is to advise the division commander on the integration of air and missile defense, both passive and active, into the division's overall operation.

G-33. Executive Officer. The XO focuses on maintenance, administrative and logistical operations. He directs, supervises, and ensures coordination of the work of the staff, except in those specific areas reserved by the commander; thereby freeing the commander from routine details. The battalion staff is organized to serve the commander within specific functional areas. Staff duties and responsibilities are to facilitate and monitor the accomplishment of command decisions. Provide timely and accurate information to the commander and subordinate units. Anticipate requirements and provide estimates of the situation. Determine courses of action and recommend a course which best accomplishes the mission. Prepare plans and orders.

G-34. S1 Officer. The S1 is the principal staff officer for the commander on all matters concerning soldiers. For more information on command staff duties and responsibilities, refer to FM 101-5, Chapter 4. The S1 has coordinating staff responsibilities for the following:

- Unit strength maintenance.
- Personnel service support.
- Discipline, law, and order.
- Civilian personnel.
- Administration support for other personnel.
- Safety and accident prevention.
- Headquarters management.

G-35. The S1 uses the AMDWS to receive tactical reports concerning administration personnel actions, free text messages and air strike warning (E500) messages from the AD elements in near real-time. AMDWS allows the S1 to have near real-time situation awareness of virtually all administrative items, particularly personnel. Personnel losses can be tracked down to the soldier's name in a section/squad. AMDWS also provides the commander tremendous operational flexibility. It allows the S1 to be positioned anywhere on the battlefield to provide the necessary support consistent with the commander's vision, mission, and intent. AMDWS allows the S1 to better communicate, plan, coordinate, direct, and control all administrative tasks required to support the counter air fight. Below is a list of reports exchanged between the S1 and G1.

- **S1 to G1—**
 - Personnel status report.
 - Critical shortages.
 - Priority of fills.
 - Casualty reports.
 - Replacement reports.
 - Field medical reports.

- **G1 to S1—**
 - Replacement data.
 - Personnel service support.
 - Critical personnel status report.
 - Medical support service.
 - Personnel service support.

G-36. S2 Officer. The S2 is the principal staff officer for all matters concerning military intelligence (MI), counterintelligence, security operations, and military intelligence training. The S2 acquires intelligence information and data, analyzes and evaluates the information and data and presents the assessment evaluation and recommendation to the commander. This information must permit the commander to see the entire battlefield. The S2 will develop the AD portion of the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB), and identify named areas of interests (NAIs), possible target areas of interest (TAIs), and air avenues of approach (AAAs). For detailed information on staff duties and responsibilities refer to FM 101-5, Chapter 4. The S2 coordinates staff responsibilities for—

- Production of intelligence.
- Counterintelligence.
- Intelligence training/briefing.

G-37. The benefits of AMDWS for the S2 are many. The S2 uses the AMDWS to provide AMD information and the G2 with current enemy situation updates (from ASAS), develop and disseminate the air portion of the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB), identify and disseminate enemy forward operating bases/forward area rearm and refuel points (FOBs/FARRPs), airfields and TBM launch point locations. The S2 also uses the AMDWS to provide the AMDCOORD with suspected enemy FOB/FARRP locations, airfields, and TBM launch points. The S2 uses the AMDWS to share TBM alert data with the G2 and other intelligence elements within the division. The S2 can also use the AMDWS to develop the intelligence summary/estimate and provide this information digitally to other AD systems and for posting on the AMD homepage. AMDWS exchanges the following reports between the S2 and G2—

- **S2 to G2—**
 - Weather impact on mission.
 - Air avenues of approach.
 - Enemy strength.
 - NBC activities.
- **G2 to S2—**
 - Intelligence.
 - IPB.
 - Surveillance.
 - Target acquisition information.

G-38. S3 Officer. The S3 is the principal staff officer for all matters concerning training, operations and plans, and force development and modernization. The nature of the operations officer's responsibilities requires a high degree of coordinating with other staff members. For detailed information on staff duties and responsibilities, refer to FM 101-5, Chapter 4. The S3 has coordinating staff responsibilities for the following areas:

- Operations.
- Organization.
- Training.

G-39. The S3 uses the AMDWS to receive the majority of the supported force's operational information (OPORDs, FRAGOs, WOs, et cetera.) and current friendly situation updates (S507 messages). The S3 uses AMDWS to provide timely dissemination of divisional information (for example, A423 message—Orders) and current enemy situation updates (S309 message) to AMD operations. He provides the air defense annex to the G3 and integrated air picture to the supported forces through the AMDWS. All other AMD information is provided over the AMDWS on the AMD homepage.

G-40. Aircraft battle damage assessment, an enemy air intelligence summary, and the unit's air battle update. The air battle update includes significant events over the last six hours, AMD weapon/sensor combat status, air defense warning (ADW), weapons control status (WCS), division air defense priorities and a running total of enemy aerial platforms destroyed. The S3 uses the exercise area and planned mission features on the AMDWS to synchronize current AMD missions using the sensor coverage, weapon positioning, line of sight map tools, and airspace/maneuver control graphics coupled with historical and real time air tracks. The AMDWS provides the friendly ground situation awareness in near real-time, which allows the battalion Commander/S3 to immediately discern how the AMD weapon systems are deployed in relation to the supported force.

G-41. AMDWS provides the battalion commander/S3 the ability to ensure that the AMD weapon systems are providing the protection to the force. The system allows AMD units to rapidly concentrate combat power, conduct enhanced sensor management/positioning/movement, conduct enhanced information exchanges, with corps AMD assets (Patriot planning, positioning and movement), and enhance battalion battle command capabilities.

G-42. The commander and staff are able to more effectively visualize the entire battlefield with the enhanced situation awareness provided by AMDWS. This visualization allows the commander to observe how his assets are supporting maneuver units and high-value targets, by simultaneously displaying the AMD weapon coverage diagrams and enemy air avenues of approach over the force on the AMDWS display. This allows the battalion commander/S3 to see where gaps in AMD coverage exist and then provide real-time guidance to the battery commanders on how to redeploy their assets to fill the gaps.

Below is a list of reports that are exchanged between the S3 and G3.

S3 To G3—

- Operation summary.
- OPLANs/OPORDs.
- Current operations report.
- Task organization.
- Combat power status.

G3 To S3—

- Operations estimate report.
- Priority targets for ECM.
- Mission support attachments.
- Equipment replacement report.

G-43. S4 Officer. The S4 is the principal staff officer for the battalion commander in matters of supply, maintenance, transportation, and services. As the logistic planner, he must maintain close and continuous coordination with the support chain to the G4 and the S3 for support of tactical operations. The S4 has coordinating staff responsibilities for the following areas:

- Supply.
- Maintenance.
- Transportation.
- Services.

G-44. The S4 uses the AMDWS to receive logistical and maintenance-related information in near real-time. This allows logistics personnel to synchronize the demands of the batteries with the availability of assets from higher echelons. Digitization allows the S4 to have almost real time situation awareness of virtually all logistical items, particularly Class VII pacing items (for example, Sentinel radars, Avengers, Linebackers). AMDWS allows the S4 to almost instantaneously logistically track the repair of key items and provide the battalion commander immediate feedback. When Class VII items are repaired and become available, the S4 can provide recommendations to the commander to determine which unit should receive the pacing item, thus affording the commander the flexibility to respond efficiently and effectively to changing air defense priorities. The following list shows reports that are exchanged between the S4 and G4.

S4 to G4—

- Equipment status report.
- Supply status (critical shortages).
- Logistical support/estimates.
- Basic load resupply (small arms).

G4 to S4—

- Maintenance evaluation reports.
- Combat service support plan.
- Administration/logistics plan.
- Main supply route (tactical).

G-45. Signal Officer S6. The signal officer advises the AMD battalion commander on all communications-electronics (CE) matters. The S6 plans, implements, and manages internal and external communications resources to support the mission and the commander. He has coordinating staff responsibilities for the following areas:

- Prepares documents such as signal estimates, operations plan, and orders for the guidance and direction of subordinate batteries.
- Exercises technical supervision over signal activities within the command.
- Coordinates all forward area air defense (FAAD) C²/AMDWS links with the division air liaison officer (ALO), division S6, and any high-to-medium-altitude air defense (HIMAD) LNOs.
- Responsible for second-level maintenance, troubleshooting and planning internal and external communications in the battalion.
- Provides 24 hours-per-day message center operation and carrier services to subordinate units.
- Coordinates frequency allocation and assignment, mobile subscriber equipment (MSE) coverage, and preparation of signal operation instructions/special skills identifier (SOI/SSI) documents and procedures.
- Responsible for ensuring enhanced position location reporting system (EPLRS) architecture fits mission requirements and provides support and maintenance of EPLRS systems.

G-46. AMD Liaison Officer. The LNO will usually work in a major subordinate command (MSC) located within the divisions as the Air and Missile Defense Officer (AMDO). The primary concern for the LNO is to provide third dimensional situation awareness to the supported force.

G-47. The LNO also recommends when to employ combined arms for air defense (CAFAD) and how to maximize its effectiveness. He acts as the supported unit's AMDO and integrates into the supported unit's staff operations, ensuring that the AMD battalion commander and staff are informed of the supported unit's situation. The LNO has coordinating staff responsibilities for the following areas:

- Pass third dimensional situation awareness to the supported unit.
- Advise the supported unit on the use of passive and active AD.
- Integrate into the supported unit's operations-

- Understand the commander's intent.
- Understand the supported unit's scheme of maneuver.
- Maintain 24-hour operations.
- Exchange information with each staff section as required.
- Prepare the AD portion of plans and orders.
- Establish and maintain communications (operations and EW) between the AMD battalion and the supported unit.

- Coordinate AD operations-
 - With the maneuver force.
 - With area and regional AD commands.
 - With AD elements of the other services.
 - With allies in the area of operations (AO).
 - Assist staff in analyzing enemy AD capabilities and determining measures to counter suppression of enemy air defenses (SEADs).

G-48. AMDCOORD. The AMDCOORD represents the AMD battalion commander on the division staff and is the representative on the division team. The AMDCOORD has primary responsibility for future force operations. With this data, the AMDCOORD assists the commander in recommending and disseminating changes to local AD warnings and all airspace management functions. The AMDCOORD has the capability to change air track identification; however the AMDCOORD does not have the authority unless delegated from higher authority. The AMDCOORD has the capability to perform force operations (FO) and engagement operations (EO) functions for continuity if the air battle management element (ABME) is moving or not mission-capable. The following list contains the AMDCOORD's coordinating staff responsibilities, which may vary depending on the mission.

- Represent the battalion commander on the division staff.
- Represent the battalion commander on the division planning team.
- Conduct AD operations in the division main (DMAIN) command post (CP).
- Establish FAAD C²/AMDWS architecture in the DMAIN CP.
- Responsible for EW operations in the event of loss of EW from the AMDOC.
- Serve as AMD representative in the division A²C² cell in the DMAIN.
- Coordinate with division A²C² cell and disseminate airspace orders over the FAAD C²/AMDWS network.
- Upon loss of the AMDOC, assume responsibility for current operations.
- Participate in the AD decision cycle process.
- Provide third dimensional situation awareness to the DMAIN.
- Establish the battalion plans cell at the DMAIN.
- Brief the commanding general at all updates.

G-49. The AMDCOORD cell at the division main uses AMDWS to provide the AMD weapon system (Patriot and SHORAD) coverages, weapon system availability, threat air picture, early warning, and battle damage assessment information to the division's command information center (CIC) and G3 plans cell. The AMDCOORD uses the exercise area and planned mission features on the AMDWS to synchronize AD missions in wargaming future operations by using the sensor coverage, weapon positioning, line-of-sight map tools, and airspace/maneuver control graphics coupled with historical and real-time air tracks.

G-50. The automated mission-planning feature of AMDWS allows the AMDCOORD to create and store fully synchronized AD mission plans for future division operations. Additionally, the AMDCOORD uses the system to monitor current AMD operations. AMDWS allows the AMDCOORD to post the AD fire unit and sensor location coverages, weapon control status, air defense warning, airspace control measure and graphics. This airspace management information is portrayed graphically in the situation awareness feature of AMDWS, which is integrated horizontally at the division main's CIC and G3 plans cell.

G-51. Operational Concept Overview. The introduction of the digitized AMD battalion with its weapon and sensor system enhancements and automated C² systems presents unique opportunities and operational challenges for the battalion commander, staff, and subordinate leaders. This section briefly discusses the operational concept of how the advanced capabilities of the digitized battalion can be effectively exploited. Specific techniques and procedures for the employment of digitized units in various types of combat operations are discussed in detail in subsequent sections.

G-52. Battle Command Systems. The battle command (BC) systems support the ability of the battalion commander to adjust plans for future operations while focusing on the current fight. The BC system for AD is grouped into two categories: engagement operations and force operations, which are closely related functions with a real-time interaction resulting in continued force optimization as the battle progresses. Automation provides the capability to enhance or augment force operations.

G-53. Engagement operations are functions required to execute the air, missile, and countersurveillance battles. The air surveillance function establishes a correlated air picture with target types and identification. The mission control function processes commands from higher echelon units, evaluates the threat, optimizes engagement performance, monitors the outcome of engagements, and manages the employment of sensors. The attack operations support function determines the location of enemy air and missile launch sites and provides the information to attack systems. The data distribution function broadcasts the air picture and track data.

G-54. Force operations are functions required to plan, coordinate, prepare for, and sustain the total AMD mission. The situation analysis function continuously collects and evaluates all available information on friendly and hostile forces, including the intelligence tasks of continuous IPB and situation development. The defense planning function provides the capability to develop and assess various AMD designs and air battle options, and produce a preferred course of action.

G-55. The coordination function provides the capability to implement the coordination required to develop, distribute, and execute integrated combat and AD operations. The routine staff function supports the overall battle command process. Force operations provide information to facilitate EO activities and are, therefore, mutually supportive. For example, unit boundaries and airspace control measures maintained and passed over force operations workstations are entered into engagement operations workstations.

G-56. Digital capabilities assist AMD operations by providing situation awareness in a near-real time mode. These capabilities allow the battalion commander, staff and subordinate leaders to augment existing AMD operations systems. Combined, these improvements facilitate rapid decision-making and reduce errors caused by incomplete or inaccurate assessments of tactical situations.

G-57. Prior to a battle, the division augments traditional overlay techniques with automated equivalents to speed the distribution of information. Digital communications give the digitized battalion the capability to augment face-to-face and radio communications with digital traffic when the situation permits. This can be key when time is crucial to the success of a mission. Automated control measures can be extremely helpful when executing contingency or follow-on operations. The commander, staff or subordinate leaders can issue FRAGOs using existing graphics, or, if time permits, digitally send an updated operations overlay.

G-58. Battalion and battery planning is an interactive process. Air defenders cannot plan in a vacuum. Enemy air operations are often centralized, making them part of an integrated air attack and surveillance plan. AMD battalion employment must support the division's plan to defeat the threat. Simultaneously, the battalion and batteries must integrate AMD operations into the supported force scheme of maneuver. Without this integration, AMD operations are rendered less effective, the chances of fratricide increase, and the probability of mission success decreases. Digital C² systems allow the commander, staff and subordinate leaders to receive and disseminate mission essential information in a timely and accurate manner. This enhanced capability ensures the integration of AMD operations into the supported force's plan.

G-59. Soldier-Machine Interface. Rapid advances in automated C² systems now require soldiers to operate highly sophisticated equipment to function effectively on the battlefield. Additionally, digital battle command platforms, such as the M1068, present the challenge of receiving critical battlefield information, analyzing it, and issuing plans and orders while supporting mobile operations. Advantages over the enemy are not gained simply by using automated equipment. Advantages are gained by using battlefield information to position soldiers and killing systems at decisive points on the battlefield, in a timely manner, to mass fires on the enemy, and synchronize efforts with other battlefield operating systems.

G-60. Optimizing the use of automated information begins with discretion in the use of digital C² systems. Common problems encountered when using automated C² systems are redundant reporting and information overload during critical periods of the battle. Standing operating procedure (SOP) and rehearsals are essential when employing sophisticated digital technology on the battlefield. The battalion commander must guard against becoming excessively dependent on information presented by digital capabilities. These capabilities are not a substitute for a map or the commander's eyes. They are simply an aid in managing and presenting combat information for the purpose of decision-making. The well-established principles of leadership and the warrior spirit will always be a required trait of combat leaders on the future battlefield. Digitized systems serve as an enhancement to the commander and are not a substitute for decisive personal leadership.

G-61. Division Battle Command Structure Overview. As the Army moves into the 21st century, the Heavy Division Battle Command Structure has been revised. The command structure is divided into two elements: Division Main (DMAIN), and Division Tactical Access Center (DTAC). DMAIN is the planning headquarters for the division. All logistics and personnel operations are conducted there.

G-62. DMAIN may operate from home station during initial deployment activities but will operate in theater once the entire division is deployed. The element will be employed in a secure area to reduce vulnerability with the primary threat being air or missile attack and Special Forces. DMAIN will remain stationary and operational during an operation. It can be employed 30 - 400 kilometers from the DTAC. DMAIN is capable of split-based operations. It maintains constant MSE and satellite voice and data links with units and CPs in the AO and within sanctuary.

G-63. Normally, the DMAIN is employed outside of FM range of forward units and conducts functions not required to be performed in the AO. The DTAC is the execution headquarters for the division and DTAC elements fight the current battle throughout the entire division battle space. It is resourced for continuous 24-hour operations. The DTAC is small, mobile and survivable but developed to perform all required functions inside the area of operations. It is employed within FM range of the maneuver brigades.

G-64. AMD Battle Command Structure Overview. The proposed AMD Battle Command Structure for the 21st century consists of the AMDOC, AMDCOORD, and the ALOC, supported by the CADE. The AMDOC is located with the DTAC and consists of the S2, S3 and the ABME. The AMDCOORD is located at DMAIN and consists of the AMDCOORD and his staff. The ALOC is deployed based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, civilian considerations (METT-TC), and consists of the XO, S1 and S4. The CADE is located at the corp main CP.

G-65. The AMDOC is the operational control center for the AMD battalion. The AMDOC is resourced to conduct continuous 24-hour operations. The center is equipped with AMDWS, FAAD C² EO, and MCS workstations. The S2 is primarily responsible for the collection, analysis, and dissemination of intelligence such as enemy FOB, FARRPs and airfields, and the AMD portion of the IPB. The S3 is responsible for conducting current operations, conducting FO functions, assisting in the development of future operations and planning/implementing/coordinating all aspects of NBC defense and operations. The ABME is responsible for the battalion's automated EO functions. It is the senior or superior node of the FAAD C² system. The ABME interfaces with external sources (such as Sentinel, HIMAD, Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS)) to receive air track information. The element cell then plots, correlates, fuses, and disseminates early warning information and AMD data to the division and AMD fire units. The ABME also disseminates battle management messages (ADWs, WCSs and updates) to organic Sensor/C² nodes/AMDWS.

G-66. The AMDCOORD is the divisional AMD battalion commander's representative. The cell is equipped with FAAD C² and AMDWS operating systems and MCS. The AMDCOORD participates as the AMD representative on the division planning team, a member of the division's army airspace command and control (A²C²) cell and performs both EO and FO functions. He is also a member of the division's targeting and fires cell and submits targets based on the AMD battalion S2's analysis. The AMDCOORD is primarily concerned with planning future operations, force operations and integrating the AMD battalion into division operations. He also coordinates with the CADE to synchronize corps AMD operations and corps AMD assets with divisional AMD.

G-67. The ALOC is the administrative and logistics operation for the AMD battalion. The cell is equipped with AMDWS and CSSCS operating systems. The S1 is the principal staff officer for the commander on all matters concerning battalion personnel. As the administrative planner, the S1 maintains constant coordination with the G1 and battalion XO. The S4 is the principal staff officer for the commander concerning supply, maintenance, transportation and services. As the logistics planner, the S4 maintains constant coordination with the G4 and the battalion XO.

G-68. The CADE is the Corps AMD brigade commander's representative at the corps main CP. This section participates as a member of the Corps A²C² cell and is capable of performing both EO and FO functions. It is equipped with components of the air and missile defense planning and control system (AMDPCS). The CADE is primarily concerned with force operations and integrating the AMD brigade into corps operations. The CADE also coordinates with divisional AMDCOORDs when corps AMD assets reinforces divisional AMD assets and to synchronize AMD operations with each of the divisions. The corps AMD brigade LNO is the CADE's representative at the AMD battalion.

G-69. Organization and Functions. The AMDOC consists of four officers (S2, S3, and two Battle Captains), six noncommissioned officers (five from S3 and one from S2) and nine enlisted men (two EO operators, four AMDWS operators, one ASAS operator and one MCS operator). The AMDOC is responsible for the following functions, which are performed by the elements as indicated below.

The ABME element is responsible for the following functions:

- Receive, plot and disseminate airspace control orders (ACOs).
- Receive and disseminate ADWs/WCSs.
- Correlate, process and disseminate AMD early warning.
- Deconflict AMD portion of ACO.
- Provide air track histories and playback.
- Record, track, and disseminate enemy airfields, and FOB/FARRP locations.

The S3 Section is responsible for the following functions:

- Establish interfaces with all TAC elements.
- Coordinate with CADE for theater missile defense coverage in the division AO.
- Coordinate with corps AMD LNO.
- Monitor and assess friendly situation.
- Monitor AMD unit situation (location, activity, and status).
- Develop, assess and disseminate plans and orders.
- Conduct operational planning.
- Develop, evaluate and select courses of action.
- Plan unit deployments.
- Plan nuclear, biological and chemical (NBC) operations.
- Assign tasks to subordinate units.
- Develop sensor management plans.
- Plan detailed signal support.
- Coordinate positioning and movement of sensors.
- Command and control AMD operations.
- Establish and maintain liaison with higher and adjacent AMD units.
- Synchronize AMD operations with the division scheme of maneuver.

- Integrate external AMD assets.
- Plan and conduct reconstitution (reorganization or regeneration).
- Coordinate and deconflict airspace with other users.
- Provide AMD inputs for inclusion in the A²C² plan and F-Hour sequence for shaping fires.

The Battle Captains is responsible for the following functions:

- Responsible for the command and control of the AMDOC.
- Assists AMDCOORD in future operations planning.
- Accountable to the TAC Officer in Charge (OIC) for division level AMD current situation updates.
- Accountable to the battalion commander and battalion S3 for battalion level AMD current situation updates.
- Monitors and assesses friendly situation.
- Monitors and assesses AMD unit situation (location, activity and status).
- Assesses all division/battalion plans and orders.
- Develops, evaluates and makes recommendations on courses of action to battalion commander /S3.
- Plans and implements unit deployments.
- Plans and implements NBC operations in conjunction with battalion chemical officer.
- Assigns tasks to subordinate AMD units.
- Assists the sensor platoon leader in the development/implementation of the sensor management plan.
- Assists the S6 in developing/implementing a detailed signal support plan.
- Develops and disseminates all battalion orders.
- Establishes and maintains liaison with adjacent AMD units.
- Synchronizes AMD operations with the division scheme of maneuver.
- Plans and conducts reconstitution (reorganization or regeneration).
- Supervises shift changeover.
- Develops and ensures posting of AMD threshold on FAAD C² EO workstations.
- Oversees the collection, posting, and distribution of friendly situation overlays.

The AMDOC NCOIC is responsible for the following functions:

- Responsible for all operations in the AMDOC.
- Accountable to the division TAC NCOIC for administrative support of the TAC.
- Accountable to the Battalion CSM for the administrative operations within the AMDOC.
- Maintains the master operational log for the AMDOC.
- Acts as the Battle Captain in his absence.
- Maintains Reports Log.
- Updates Battalion Status Board/Battle book as needed.

The FAAD C² Supervisor is responsible for the following functions:

- Responsible for the operational readiness and tactical operations of all FAAD C²/AMDWS systems within the AMDOC.
- Acts as the AMDOC NCOIC in his absence.
- Acts as the AMDWS or EO operator in his absence.
- Assists in troubleshooting FAAD C²/AMDWS systems.

The EO Operator is responsible for the following functions:

- Executes ID functions for the division.
- Announces to AMDOC any change in the ADW/WCS.
- Identifies 'Unknown' aerial platforms that need to be tagged as hostile.
- If 'Unknown', or 'Hostile' aerial platforms cross the Division threshold, announces Red Air and starts the Red Air staff drill.
- Monitors the status of all EPLRS EO links and alerts battle captain/AMDOC NCOIC of any Red links.
- Is prepared to take over duties and responsibilities of AMDWS current operator with respect to Red Air announcements.
- Responsible for establishing trigger lines for rotary-wing (RW) platforms at least 20 kilometers forward of leading division elements and for fixed-wing (FW) platforms at least 60 kilometers forward of leading division elements.
- Keeps a log of all hostile aerial platforms that are flying within the division sector.
- Responsible for initial early warning within the AMDOC, TAC and, through the RTO, to non-digital supporting units.
- Inputs current ACO and pertinent control measures as determined by the battle captain.
- Updates ACO and control measures every six hours or when changes are available.
- Assists the S2 in identifying enemy airfield, and FOB/FARRP, locations.

The AMDWS Operator (Current Operator) is responsible for the following functions:

- Monitors the status of the FAAD link between AMDWS and EO.
- Monitors friendly and enemy current situation and updates graphics hourly or as needed
- Keeps current air picture and AMD graphics on AMDWS.
- Assists S2 with identification of AAAs being used and originating areas for FW, RW, unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), cruise missiles (CMs), and TBMs.
- Keeps record of all Red Air drill data.
- Performs "Call for Fire" missions on TBM launch points from the AMDWS to AFATDS.

The AMDWS Operator (Future Operator) is responsible for the following functions:

- Inputs all graphics for future operations and saves as mission file.
- Inputs all changes to graphics for current operations.
- Assists S2 in developing track histories of all enemy aerial platforms.
- Distributes new mission files to all other AMDWS (this is done after ensuring that no Red Air is flying).
- Works with the battle captain in planning future operations at the battalion level.

The MCS Operator is responsible for the following functions:

- Responsible for monitoring and updating current friendly ground situation on an hourly basis or as needed.
- Disseminates updated friendly ground situation to all AMDWS.
- Responsible for processing all digital message traffic coming in and going out of the AMDOC.
- Distributes messages to the AMDOC NCOIC.
- Files messages when actions are completed.
- Pulls old operations orders that are no longer applicable (with approval by the battle captain) and gives them to the AMDOC NCOIC for filing.

The S2 Section is responsible for the following functions:

- Monitors and assesses enemy situation.
- Receives and disseminates current enemy situation overlay to required AMDWS.
- Monitors and assesses environmental situation (weather, terrain and NBC).
- Creates and disseminates intelligence estimate.
- Creates and disseminates AMD portion of IPB.
- Responsible for the processing of prisoners of war and captured material.
- Creates and disseminates priority information requests (PIRs) and information requests (IRs) for the battalion.
- Responsible for the planning, coordination and implementation of operation security (OPSEC) for the battalion.
- Conducts analysis to identify potential enemy airfields, FOBs/FARRPs and TBM launch point locations.
- Disseminates suspected enemy airfields, FOBs/FARRPs, and TBM launch locations to battle captain and G2.
- Coordinates with G2 for reconnaissance and surveillance support.
- Creates and disseminates AMD intelligence report every six hours, or as needed.
- Responsible for providing AMD input to division R&S plan.

The ASAS Operator is responsible for the following functions:

- Maintains current enemy situation on ASAS.
- Receives and disseminates incoming reports.
- Disseminates complete and timely reports to appropriate elements.
- Conducts client-server/homepage functionality to receive SA and disseminate information.
- Assists in identifying potential enemy airfield, FOB/FARRPs and TBM launch point locations.
- Receives and processes incoming reports.
- Conducts client-server/homepage functionality to receive SA and disseminate information

The RTO is responsible for the following functions:

- Responsible for all telephonic, DNVT/DSVT and radio message traffic in and out of the AMDOC.
- Responsible for the operational maintenance of all telephonic and radio equipment as well as system maintenance of all ABCS equipment.
- Accountable to the AMDOC NCOIC for all operational tasks.
- Processes reports that cannot be passed digitally.
- Maintains master communications log.
- Maintains all telephone numbers, to include those contractors on shift, to assist the unit when immediate action and troubleshooting has failed on any ABCS system.
- Maintains radio, and telephonic communications and ABCS trouble logs.

The Cell OIC is responsible for the following functions:

- Monitors and briefs current battle.
- Monitors the division commander, Operations, and battalion commander's net whenever in the cell.
- Briefs the battalion commander/S3 on future operations.
- Conducts planning with the division planning team.
- Participates and provides input to the tactical decision-making process.
- Identifies required ACMs and inputs into air tasking order (ATO)

- Provides products to the AMDOC and the CADE, at the conclusion of mission analysis, courses of action (COA) development, wargaming and OPORD development process.
- Processes the A²C²/ACO input and posts/disseminates graphics
- Coordinates with battalion commander, S3 and CADE.
- Contacts AMDOC at a minimum of every 4 hours to ensure there is a “common picture” of the current battle, and provide updates about future operations.
- Contacts the CADE once every 4 hours to ensure there is a “common picture” of the current battle, and provide updates about future operations.
- Oversees cell operations.
- Ensures ABCS systems are being monitored.
- Ensures reporting requirements are being met.
- Ensures cell is operating in a professional manner.

The Assistant Cell OIC is responsible for the following functions:

- Monitors EO/AMDWS operators
- Keeps the EO/AMDWS screens current.
- Prepare/present briefings.
- Monitors AMDWS screen displaying at a minimum the following:
 - Division graphics.
 - AAAs.
 - Patriot battery locations.
 - Sentinel locations.
 - Known and possible enemy airfields, FOBs/FARRPs, TBM launch sites.
 - EO
 - Division boundaries.
 - A²C² nodes.
 - Fire unit locations.
- Checks with battalion elements every 2 hours on new missions.
- Monitors EO screen.
- Monitors link status.
- Loads A²C² graphics.
- Opens and closes ACO graphics as needed.
- Examines the track data every six hours for trends in the air picture.
- Contacts battalion elements to check on updated information.
- Logs in new information.
- Notifies the OIC/NCOIC of new information.
- Monitors radio nets (when OIC is not present).
- Logs significant events (when OIC/NCOIC are not present).
- Answers the phone.
- Maintains the cell.

G-70. The ALOC consist of two officers, two NCOs and six soldiers. The cell is equipped with FAAD C²/AMDWS systems and CSSCS. Functions to be at the ALOC are:

The ALOC performs the following functions:

- Establish interfaces with all TAC/DMAIN elements.
- Monitor, assess and report unit personnel status.
- Prepare personnel estimate.
- Plan personnel and medical support.
- Provide personnel services support.
- Provide legal services support.
- Report unit medical status.
- Report accidents and serious incidents.
- Establish battalion aid station.

- Supervise personnel distribution.
- Coordinate casualty evacuation.
- Coordinate host nation support.
- Monitor, assess and report mission-essential logistics status.
- Prepare logistics estimate.
- Plan logistics support.
- Manage unit maintenance operations.
- Manage supply requisitions.
- Manage unit basic loads.
- Manage prescribed load list.
- Manage ammunition required/controlled supply rate.
- Support graves registration.
- Supervise logistics distribution.

The S1 OIC performs the following functions:

- Monitors, assesses, and reports unit personnel status.
- Interfaces with G1 on all battalion personnel matters.
- Prepares and disseminates personnel estimate.
- Plans personnel and medical support.
- Provides personnel services support.
- Provides legal services support.
- Reports unit medical status.
- Reports accidents and serious incidents.
- Supervises personnel distribution.
- Coordinates casualty evacuation.
- Coordinates host nation support.

The S1 NCOIC performs the following functions:

- Responsible for all administrative operations in the ALOC.
- Accountable to the battalion CSM for the administrative operations within the ALOC.
- Maintains the master administration log for the ALOC.
- Acts as the S1 in his absence.
- Maintains administration reports log.
- Updates administration status board as needed.

The EO Operator performs the following functions:

- Maintains proper display on EO system.
- Receives and prints out incoming reports.
- Disseminates complete and timely reports to appropriate elements.
- Announces to cell any change in the ADW/WCS.
- Monitors the status of all EPLRS EO links and alerts OIC/NCOIC of any Red links.
- Responsible for initial early warning within the ALOC, sustainment cell, and through the RTO, to non-digital supporting units.

The AMDWS Operator performs the following functions:

- Monitors the status of the FAAD link between AMDWS and EO.
- Monitors friendly and enemy current situation and updates graphics hourly or as needed.
- Keeps current air picture and AMD graphics on AMDWS.
- Receives and prints out incoming reports.
- Disseminates complete and timely reports to appropriate elements.
- Conducts client-server/homepage functionality to receive SA and disseminate information.

The CSSCS Operator performs the following functions:

- Maintains proper display on CSSCS system.
- Receives and prints out incoming reports.
- Disseminates complete and timely reports to appropriate elements.
- Conducts client-server/homepage functionality to receive SA and disseminate information.

The S4 OIC performs the following functions:

- Monitors, assesses and reports mission-essential logistics status.
- Prepares and disseminates logistics estimate report.
- Interfaces with the G4 on all battalion logistical matters.
- Manages unit maintenance operations.
- Prepares the concept of support and all logistics annexes for the battalion.
- Manages supply requisitions.
- Manages unit basic loads.
- Manages unit prescribed load list.
- Manages ammunition required/controlled supply rate.
- Supports graves registration.
- Supervises logistics distribution.

The S4 NCOIC performs the following functions:

- Responsible for all logistical operations in the ALOC.
- Accountable to the battalion CSM for the logistic operations within the ALOC.
- Maintains the master logistic log for the ALOC.
- Acts as the S4 in his absence.
- Maintains logistic reports log.
- Updates logistics status board as needed.

GLOSSARY

1SG
first sergeant

A
after; arrival; annually

A2C2
Army airspace command and control

AA
avenue of approach; antiaircraft; assembly area

AAA
antiaircraft artillery; air avenue of approach

AACG
arrival airfield control group

AAR
after-action review

ABCS
Army Battle Command System

ABM
antiballistic missile

ABME
Air Battle Management Element

ABMOC
air battle management operations center

AC, ac
Active Component; assistant commandant; alternating current; aircraft

ACA
airspace control authority; airlift clearance authority

ACC
airspace control center

ACE
analysis and control element

ACM
airspace control measure; ALSP common module

ACO
airspace control order; airspace coordination orders

ACS

Army Community Service; airspace coordination area; agile combat support; air-capable ship; airspace control system; auxiliary crane ship

AD

air defense; armored division

ADA

air defense artillery

ADC

air defense control; air defense coordination; air defense command

ADCN

air defense coordination net

ADCO

Air Defense Communications Office(r)

ADCOORD

air defense coordinator; air defense coordination

ADCS

Air Defense Coordination Section

admin

administration

ADO

air defense officer

ADW

air defense warning

AER

Army Emergency Relief

AFATDS

Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Display System

AFTB

Army Family Team Building

after action report

A professional discussion which focuses on the training objective of ongoing or completed training. It is a review of a training activity that allows soldiers to discover for themselves what happened and why.

AG

Adjutant General Corps

AGCCS

Army Global Command and Control System

AGES

air-to-ground engagement system

AGR	Active Guard Reserve
AI	air interdiction; airborne intercept; area of interest
ALD	available to load date; alternate load date
ALO	air liaison officer
ALOC	air lines of communication; administrative and logistical operations center
AM	amplitude modulation; ante meridiem
AMC	Air Mobility Command (USAF); United States Army Materiel Command
AMD	air and missile defense
AMDCO	air and missile defense coordination officer
AMDCOORD	air and missile defense coordinator
AMDO	Air and Missile Defense Officer
AMDOC	Air and Missile Defense Operations Center
AMDPCS	air and missile defense planning and control system
AMDWS	Air and Missile Defense Workstation
ammo	ammunition
AMOPS	Army mobilization and operations planning system; Army mobilization operations system
ANCD	automated net control device
AO	area of operations
AOAP	Army Oil Analysis Program

ARTEP 44-175-MTP

AOI

area of interest

AP

armor-piercing; ammunition point

APFT

Army physical fitness test

APOD

aerial port of debarkation

APOE

aerial port of embarkation

AR

Army Regulation; Army Reserve

ARC

American (National) Red Cross; ADSI remote control

ARNG

Army National Guard

ARTEP

Army Training and Evaluation Program

arty

artillery

ASAS

All Source Analysis System

ATCCS

Army Tactical Command and Control System

ATGM

antitank guided missile

ATO

air tasking order

attn

attention

ATWESS

antitank weapon effect simulator system

AUEL

automated unit equipment list

AUTL

Army Universal Task List

avn

aviation

AWACS

airborne warning and control system

battlefield operating system

(BOS) -- The major functions occurring on the battlefield and performed by the force to successfully execute operations. The seven systems are intelligence; maneuver; fire support; mobility and survivability; air defense; combat service support; and command and control. NBC must be throughout each BOS.

BBS

Brigade and Battalion Simulation

BC

battery commander; battle command

BCD

battlefield coordination detachment

BCE

battlefield coordination element; Bradley crew evaluator

BCIS

Battlefield Combat Identification System

BCPC

Bradley Crew Proficiency Course

BCT

basic combat training; battle coordination team; brigade combat team

BDAR

battlefield damage assessment and repair

bde

brigade

BDU

battle dress uniform

BF

battle fatigue

BFA

battlefield functional area

BGST

Bradley gunner skill test

BICC

battlefield information control center

BM

ballistic missile; battlefield management; bimonthly (once every two months)

BMNT

beginning morning nautical twilight

BMO

battery maintenance officer

bn (BN)

battalion

BSD

battlefield situation display

BSFV

Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle

BTOC

brigade tactical operations center

btry

battery (unit)

C

conference; centigrade; confidential

C2

command and control

C2R

Command and Control Registry

C2SRS

command and control strength and reporting system

C3

command, control, and communications

C3I

command, control, communications, and intelligence

CADE

Corps Air Defense Element

CAFAD

combined arms for air defense

cal

caliber

CANA

convulsant antidote for nerve agent (diazepam)

cat

category

CATS

combined arms training strategy

CBR

chemical, biological, and radiological

- CCIR**
commander's critical information requirements
- CCP**
casualty collection point; consolidated cryptologic program; consolidation and containerization point
- CCT**
combat control team
- CCTT**
close combat tactical trainer
- CDC**
CONUS Demobilization Center
- CDM**
chemical downwind message
- cdr**
commander
- CD-ROM**
compact disk-read only memory
- CE**
communications-electronics
- cert**
certification
- CFT**
captive flight trainer
- CFX**
command field exercise
- CHS**
combat health support; common hardware and software
- ci**
counterintelligence
- CIC**
command information center
- CINC**
Commander In Chief
- CIP**
communication interface panel; command inspection program
- CM**
crew member; cruise missile
- CMD, cmd**
cruise missile defense; color monitor display; command

COA

course of action

COFT

conduct-of-fire trainer

comm (commo)

communications

command field exercise

(CFX) -- A field training exercise with reduced troop and vehicle density, but with full command and control, and combat service support elements.

COMMEX

communication exercise

COMSEC

communications security

CONPLAN

concept plan; operation plan in concept format; contingency plan

CONUS

Continental United States

coord

coordination

COP

common operational picture

CP

command post

CPE

collective protection equipment

CPR

cardiopulmonary resuscitation

CPT

captain

CPU

central processing unit

CPX

command post exercise

CRC

CONUS replacement center; control and reporting center

CS

combat service; combat support; chemical smoke (gas); Chlorobenzalmalononitrile; curbside

CSE	commander's sight extension
CSM	command sergeant major
CSS	combat service support
CSSCS	Combat Service Support Control System
CTA	common table of allowance
CTP	common tactical picture
D	during; daily; demonstration
DA	Department of the Army
DACG	departure airfield control group
DC, dc	District of Columbia; direct current
DCU	Deployment Control Unit
DD	Department of Defense (form)
decon	decontamination
DEFCON	defense readiness condition
DEL	deployment equipment list
demob	demobilization
DEPEX	deployment exercise
dev	development
DEW	directed early warning; directed-energy weapon

div

division

DLA

Defense Logistics Agency

DMAIN

division main

DMOS

duty military occupational specialty

DMS

demobilization station

DNVT

digital nonsecure voice terminal

DODIC

Department of Defense identification code

DOL

Department of Labor; Director of Logistics

DOTD

Directorate of Training and Doctrine

DP

data processor; decision point

drv

driver

DS

direct support

DS2

decontaminating solution #2

DSA

division support area

DST

decision support template

DSVT

digital secure voice terminal

DTAC

Digitized Training Access Center; division tactical air control; Division Tactical Access Center

DTG

date-time group

DTOC

division tactical operations center

- DZ**
drop zone
- E**
east; evaluation
- EAC**
echelons above corps
- ECCM**
electronic counter-countermeasures
- ECM**
electronic countermeasures
- EDRE**
emergency deployment readiness exercise
- EEFI**
essential elements of friendly information
- EI**
essential elements of information
- elec**
electronic; electric; electrical; electricity
- ELO**
enabling learning objective
- ELRF**
eyesafe laser range finder
- EMCON**
emission control
- emission control**
(EMCON) -- The selective and controlled use of electromagnetic, acoustic, or other emitters to optimize command and control capabilities while minimizing emissions for operations security; execute a military deception plan. See also electronic warfare.
- EMO**
electronic media only
- EMT**
emergency medical treatment
- ENDEX**
end of exercise
- EO**
engagement orders; engagement operations
- EOC**
early operational capability; emergency operations center

EOD

explosive ordnance disposal

EPLRS

enhanced position location reporting system

EPW

enemy prisoner of war

ETKD

electronic transfer keying device

EW

early warning; electronic warfare

EWBN

early warning broadcast net

ex

exercise

exercise

Collective task training designed to develop proficiency and crew teamwork in performing the task to the established standard. It also provides practice for performing supporting individual critical tasks. Exercises may be conducted in units and resident training.

EXEVAL

external evaluation

external training and evaluation

An exercise sponsored by a higher headquarters for the purpose of training, evaluation, and determining the ability of the subordinate unit(s) to achieve training objectives. This process is directly related to the quality of the trainers and evaluators and the assistance provided. Key to this effort is comprehensive diagnostic feedback and immediate follow-on training and evaluation to correct training weaknesses.

F

Fahrenheit

FA

field artillery

FAA

forward alighting area; forward assembly area

FAAD

forward area air defense

FAADS

forward area air defense system

FAD

force activity designator; forward area defense

FARP

forward arming and refueling point

FARRP

forward area rearm and refuel point

FASCAM

family of scattered mines

FBCB2

Force XXI Battle Command, Brigade, and Below

FCS

fire control section

FH

frequency hopping

FHT

field handling trainer

field training exercise

(FTX) -- A scenario-driven tactical exercise used to train and evaluate critical collective and supporting individual tasks in a collective environment which simulates the stress, sounds, and wartime conditions. It is conducted in an austere field environment through all weather conditions and during night as well as day. The FTX should guide soldiers through a series of events exposing them to the rigors of duty performance during wartime operations. It combines combat arms, combat support, and combat service support.

FIST

fire support team

FM

field manual; frequency modulation

FMC

field medical card

FMFM

Field Marine Force Manual

FO

forward observer; force operations; field order

FOB

forward operating base

FOFT

force-on-force trainer

FORSCOM

United States Army Forces Command

forward arming and refueling point

(FARP) -- A temporary facility organized, equipped, and deployed by an aviation unit commander. It is normally located in the main battle area closer to the area of operation than the aviation unit's combat service area, to provide fuel and ammunition necessary for the employment of aviation maneuver units in combat. The forward arming and refueling point permits combat aircraft to rapidly refuel and rearm simultaneously.

FOUO

for official use only

FPF

final protective fire

FPL

final protective line

FRAGO

fragmentary order

FS

fire support; firing section

FSC

fire support coordination; fire solution computer

FSCC

fire support coordination center

FSCOORD

fire support coordinator

FSE

fire support element

FSG

family support group

FST

field sanitation team

FTX

field training exercise

FW

fixed wing

G1

Assistant Chief of Staff (Personnel)

G2

Assistant Chief of Staff (Intelligence)

G3

Assistant Chief of Staff (Operations and Plans)

G4

Assistant Chief of Staff (Logistics)

gnd

ground

GPS

gunner primary sight; Global Positioning System

GRC	ground radio communications
gren	grenade
grn	green
grnd	ground
HB	heavy barrel
HC	hexachloroethane
HE	high explosive
HHB	headquarters and headquarters battery
HHC	headquarters and headquarters company
HIMAD	high- to medium-altitude air defense
HMMWV	high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle
HPT	high payoff target
HPTL	high payoff target list
HQ	headquarters
HTU	handheld terminal unit
HVT	high-value target
Hz (HZ)	hertz (cycles per second)
IAW	in accordance with
IBCT	intermediate brigade combat team

ICUMO

intermediate command unit movement officer; installation command unit movement officer

ICW

interactive courseware

ID

identification; infantry division

IEW

intelligence and electronic warfare

IFF

identification, friend or foe

illum

illumination

IMTS

improved moving target simulator

ind

individual

intel

intelligence

INTSUM

intelligence summary

IPB

intelligence preparation of the battlefield; Installation Property Book

IR

infrared radiation; intelligence requirement

IRCM

infrared countermeasures

IRETS

infantry remoted target system

ISB

intermediate staging base

ISU

integrated sight unit

ITO

installation transportation office(r)

IUC

independent user center

JANUS

Joint Army Navy Uniform Simulation

JCDB

joint common data base

JSTARS

joint surveillance and target attack radar system

JTF

joint task force

JTIDS

Joint Tactical Information Distribution System

JTTP

Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

KIA

killed in action

km

kilometer

LADW

local air defense warning

LAN

local area network

LBE

load-bearing equipment

LCE

load-carrying equipment

LCPC

Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course

LD

line of departure

ldr

leader

leader task

An individual task performed by a leader that is integral to successful performance of a collective task.

LFX

live fire exercise

LNO

liaison officer

LOGPAC

logistics package

LOGSTAT

logistics status; logistics status report

LP

listening post

LRP

logistics release point

LTA

local training area

LTC

lieutenant colonel

LZ

landing zone

M

meter; monthly; MOPP4

MA

marshalling area; maintenance activity; mortuary affairs

MACOM

major Army command

MACP

Mortuary Affairs Collection Point

maint

maintenance

MAJ

major

MANPADS

man-portable air defense system

MAPEX

map exercise

MCA

maximum calling area; military civic action; mission concept approval; movement control agency

MCS

Maneuver Control System

MCSR

material condition status report

MCT

movement control team

MDI

miss distance indicator

MDMP

military decision-making process

med

medical

MEDEVAC

medical evacuation

METL

mission-essential task list

METT-TC

mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available (civil)

MFCS

manual FAAD control system

MG

machine gun

MHE

materials handling equipment

MI

Military Intelligence

MIJI

meaconing intrusion jamming interference

mil

military

MILES

Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System

mm

millimeter

MOB, mob

main operations base; mobilization; mobility

MOBEX

mobilization exercise

MOBPLAN

mobilization plan

MOPP

mission-oriented protective posture

MOS

military occupational specialty

MP

Military Police

MRD

Motorized Rifle Division

ms; MS

manstation; milliseconds, mobilization station

MSB

main support battalion; main support brigade

MSC

major subordinate command; Military Sealift Command

MSCS

manual SHORAD control system

MSE

missile support element; mobile subscriber equipment; multisubscriber equipment

msg, MSG

message; master sergeant

MSR

main supply route; missile simulator round; missile site radar

MST

maintenance support team

MTA

maneuver training area

MTF

medical treatment facility

MTMC

Military Traffic Management Command

MTOE

modified table of organization and equipment

MTP

mission training plan; MOS training plan

mvmt

movement

MWO

modification work order; movement warning order

N

neutral; north

NAI

named area of interest

nav

navigation

- NBC**
nuclear, biological, and chemical
- NBCC**
nuclear, biological, chemical center
- NCO**
noncommissioned officer
- NCODP**
noncommissioned officer development program
- NCO-ER**
noncommissioned officer evaluation report
- NCOIC**
noncommissioned officer in charge
- NCS**
net control station
- NDP**
night defensive position
- NE**
not evaluated
- NL**
no limit
- OC**
observer controller
- OCOKA**
observation and fields of fire, cover and concealment, obstacles, key terrain, and avenues of approach
- ODS**
Optical Disk System; operator decision specification; Operation Desert Storm
- OIC**
officer in charge
- OneSAF**
One Semiautomated Force
- OP, op**
observation post; operator
- operating tempo**
(OPTEMPO) -- The annual operating miles/hours for systems in a particular unit required to execute the commander's training strategy. It is stated in terms of the miles/hours for the major system in a unit; however, all equipment generating significant operating and support cost has an established operating tempo.

ARTEP 44-175-MTP

OPFAC

operational facility

OPFOR

opposing forces

OPLAN

operation plan

OPORD

operation order

ops

operations

OPSEC

operations security

OPTEMPO

operational tempo

OTH-GOLDS

over-the-horizon general on-line display system

P

pass; practice

PAC

Patriot advanced capabilities; Personnel and Administration Center

PAO

Public Affairs Office

para

parachute; paragraph

PCI

precombat inspection

PDDE

power-driven decontamination equipment

PDF

principal direction of fire

PE

pulse expansion; protective entrance; practical exercise

PERSCOM

personnel command (Army)

PERSTAT

personnel status

PERSTATREP

personnel status report

PGS	precision gunnery system
PIDOFF	passive identification off
PIDON	passive identification on
PIR	priority intelligence requirement
PLGR	precision lightweight GPS receiver
PLL	prescribed load list
plt	platoon
PM	product manager; preventive maintenance; project manager; performance measure; post meridiem
PMCS	preventive maintenance checks and services
PMCT	port movement control team
PMM	preventive medicine measures
PMO	production management office(r); program management office; provost marshal's office
PMOS	primary military occupational specialty
POD	port of debarkation
POE	point of embarkation
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
POM	preparation for overseas movement; program objective memorandum
POR	preparation of overseas replacements
pos	position

POSNAV

position navigation

POV

privately owned vehicle

PRB

personnel replacement battalion; Personnel Records Branch

proc-cs

processing center

proj

projectile

PRR

personnel requirements report

PSA

port support activity; pedestal stand assembly

PSC

personnel service company

PSG

platoon sergeant

PSNCO

personnel staff noncommissioned officer

PSR

personnel status report; personnel summary report

PTL

primary target line

PVNTMED

preventive medicine

PW

prisoner of war

PWRS

prepositioned war reserve stock

PZ

pickup zone

Q

quarterly

QC

quality control

qrtly

quarterly

qty
quantity

qual
qualification

R
reinforcing; right; rate

R&S
reconnaissance and surveillance

RA
Regular Army

RAA
redeployment assembly area; rear assembly area

RATELO
radiotelephone operator

RC
Reserve Component

RCU
remote control unit

rd
round

recon
reconnaissance

repl
replacement

RF
radio frequency

RFI
request for information; radio frequency interference

risk
A hazard, danger, or peril; exposure to loss or injury; the degree of probability or loss.

RISTA
reconnaissance, intelligence, surveillance, and target acquisition

RLD
ready to load date

RMP
reprogrammable microprocessor

RO
radar operator

ROE

rules of engagement

RP

release point

RPG

radar processor group; rocket-propelled grenade

RPV

remotely piloted vehicle

RPVTS

remotely piloted vehicle target system

rqmt

requirement

RS

radar set; radio set; readiness station (USA term); Roving Sands; roadside

RSOP

reconnaissance, selection, and occupation of position; readiness standing operating procedure(s)

RSTA

reconnaissance, surveillance, and target acquisition

RT

receiver/transmitter

RTD

return to duty

RTO

radiotelephone operator

RW

rotary wing

S

secret

S1

Adjutant (US Army)

S2

Intelligence Officer (US Army)

S3

Operations and Training Officer (US Army)

S4

Supply Officer (US Army)

S6

communications staff officer

- SA**
selective availability; semiannually; situation awareness; surface-to-air; subject area
- SASO**
stability and support operations
- SB**
supply bulletin; switchboard
- SCARF**
standard collection assets request format
- SCPE**
simplified collective protective equipment
- SDO**
staff duty officer
- SEAD**
suppression of enemy air defenses
- sec**
section
- SFC**
sergeant first class
- SGM**
sergeant major
- SGT**
sergeant
- SHORAD**
short-range air defense
- SHTU**
simplified handheld terminal unit
- SI**
skill identifier; set indicator
- SICPS**
Standardized Integrated Command Post System
- SIDPERS**
standard installation/division personnel system
- SIF**
selective identification feature
- SIG, sig**
signal
- SIGSEC**
signal security

sim

simulated; simulator

SIMNET

simulation network

SINCGARS

single-channel ground and airborne radio system

SIR

specific information requirements

SITMAP

situation map

SITREP

situation report

SITTEMP

situation template

situational training exercise

(STX) -- A collective training exercise composed of drills, leader tasks, and separate individual tasks. STXs are more complex than drills, but are like drills because they train a specific task or group of tasks and represent a "chunk of battle" with a definite starting and stopping point. An STX may be a sequential execution of several drills, but a drill will never be made up of several STXs. Unlike drills, STXs are not prescriptive, that is, they do not show the only way to execute a task, but merely a doctrinally correct way.

SJA

Staff Judge Advocate

SL

squad leader; skill level; sea level

SMCT

soldier's manual of common tasks

smk

smoke

SOA

state of alert

SOI

signal operation instructions

SOP

standing operating procedure

SP

start point; self-propelled

SPINS

special instructions

SPOD	seaport of debarkation
SPOE	seaport of embarkation
SRC	standard requirements code
SRP	soldier readiness processing; short range pop up
SSG	staff sergeant
SSI	special skill identifier; signal standing instructions; signal supplemental instructions
STAFFEX	staff exercise
STAMIS	Standard Army Management and Information System
STB	super tropical bleach
STC	slew-to-cue
STF	Special Task Force
STHT	Stinger tracking head trainer
STP	soldier training publication
STPT	Stinger troop proficiency trainer
STRAC	standards in training commission
STX	situational training exercise
SVML	standard vehicle-mounted launcher (missile pod)
T	tested; trained
T&EOs	training and evaluation outlines

TA

theater Army

TAA

tactical assembly area; tactical air Army

TAACOM

Theater Army Area Command

tac, TAC

tactical; tactic; tactics; tactical advanced computer; terminal access controller; tactical air control

TACCS

tactical Army combat service support (CSS) computer system

TACSOP

tactical standard operation procedure

TADSS

training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations

TAI

target area of interest

TAMCA

theater Army movement control agency

TAMMC

theater Army materiel management command

TAMMS

The Army Maintenance Management System

TASM

tactical air-to-surface missile

TB

technical bulletin

TBM

tactical ballistic missile

TBMCS

Theater Battle Management Core System

TBP

to be published/provided

TC

technical coordinator; training circular

TCC

Transportation Component Command

TDY

temporary duty

TEWT	tactical exercise without troops
TF	task force
TG	trainer's guide
THT	tracking head trainer
TM, tm	technical manual; theater missile; team
TMD	theater missile defense
TMDE	test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment
TO	tactical officer; technical order; theater of operations
TOC	tactical operations center
TOCEX	tactical operations center exercise
TOE	table of organization and equipment
TOW	tube-launched, optically tracked, wire-guided (missile)
TPDS-T	target practice discarding sabot-tracer
TPT	troop proficiency trainer; target practice tracer
TP-T	target practice-tracer
TR	TRADOC Regulation
TRC	training readiness condition
TRP	target reference point
TRP (trp)	target reference point; troop

TSB
training support brigade; theater staging base

TSEC
telecommunications security

TSOP
tactical standing operating procedure

TSV
thru-sight video

TTU
terminal transportation unit

U
Unclassified; untrained

UAA
unit assembly area

UAV
unmanned aerial vehicle

UCMJ
Uniform Code of Military Justice

UCOFT
unit conduct-of-fire trainer

UE
unit equipment

UIC
unit identification code

UMC
unit movement coordinator

UMCP
unit maintenance collection point

UMD
unit movement data

UMO
unit movement officer

UPW
unit proficiency worksheet

UR
upper right

US
United States

USA	United States Army
USAAC	United States Army Air Corps
USAMC	United States Army Materiel Command
USAR	United States Army Reserve
USAREUR	United States Army, Europe
USC	United States Code
USCS	United States Cryptologic System; United States Customs Service
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USMTF	United States Message Text Format
USR	unit status report
UTA	unit training area
UTL	unit transmittal letter
UTM	universal transverse mercator (grid); unit training mission
UTO	unit transportation officer
vac	volts alternating current
VACR	visual aircraft recognition
via	way, by way of
vic	vicinity
viol	violet

W

west

WARNO

warning order

WARSIM

warfighter simulation

WBGT

wet bulb globe temperature

WCO

weapon control order

WCS

weapon control status

WESTCOM

United States Army Western Command

whis

whistle

WIA

wounded in action

wkly

weekly

WO

warning order; warrant officer

X

times

XO

executive officer

yel

yellow

Z

ZULU time (Greenwich Mean Time)

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 190-8	Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees (OPNAVINST 3461.6; AFJI 31-304; MCO 3461.1) (EMO) 1 October 1997
AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement (EMO). 21 February 1997
AR 215-1	Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Activities and Nonappropriated Fund Instrumentalities (EMO). 25 October 1998
AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting (EMO). 30 November 2001
AR 220-10	Preparation for Oversea Movement of Units (POM) (EMO). 15 June 1973
AR 25-400-2	The Modern Army Recordkeeping System (MARKS) (EMO). 1 October 2000
AR 350-41	Training in Units (EMO). 19 March 1993
AR 380-5	Department of the Army Information Security Program (EMO). 29 September 2000
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program (EMO) (Change 1, 29 February 2000). 23 May 1988
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine (EMO). 15 October 1990
AR 40-66	Medical Record Administration and Health Care Documentation (EMO). 3 May 1999
AR 530-1	Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance (EMO). 20 October 1994
AR 600-8-104	Military Personnel Information Management/Records (EMO). 27 April 1992
AR 600-8-14	Identification Cards for Members of the Uniformed Services, Their Family Members, and Other Eligible Personnel (AF 36-3026[1]; BUPERS I 1750.10A; MCO P5512.1B; CG M5512.1) (EMO) (Change 1, 10 August 1999). 1 March 1998
AR 600-8-19	Enlisted Promotions and Reductions (EMO). 2 October 2000
AR 608-1	Army Community Service Center (EMO) (Change 1, 31 August 2000). 1 October 1999
AR 608-18	The Army Family Advocacy Program (EMO). 1 September 1995
AR 614-185	Requisitions and Assignment Instructions for Officers (EMO). 15 March 1983
AR 614-200	Enlisted Assignments and Utilization Management (EMO). 12 July 2001
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability (EMO). 16 September 1997
AR 700-93	Processing and Shipping DOD Sponsored Retrograde Materiel Destined for Shipment to the United States, its Territories, Trusts, and Possessions. 15 May 1980
AR 710-1	Centralized Inventory Management of the Army Supply System. 1 March 2001
AR 710-2	Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level (EMO). 31 October 1997
AR 710-3	Asset and Transaction Reporting System (EMO). 31 March 1998

ARTEP 44-175-MTP

AR 725-50 Requisition, Receipt, and Issue System (EMO). 15 November 1995

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP 44-117-11-DRILL Drills for the Stinger Team (Change 1, 15 October 2000). 16 February 1999

ARTEP 44-117-11-MTP Mission Training Plan for the Stinger Platoon. 14 May 2001

ARTEP 44-117-21-DRILL Drills for an Avenger Team. 29 January 2001

ARTEP 44-117-22-MTP Mission Training Plan for the Avenger Platoon. 4 June 2001

ARTEP 44-176-15-MTP Mission Training Plan for a Sentinel Platoon 26 July 2001

ARTEP 44-177-14-DRILL Drills for a Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle/Linebacker Squad. 20 September 1994

ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP Mission Training Plan for the Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle/Linebacker Platoon. 26 February 2002

ARTEP 44-177-35-MTP MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR AN ADA BATTERY IN THE LIGHT, AIRBORNE, AIR ASSAULT, HEAVY DIVISIONS, AND CORPS 19 April 2002

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 581 Request for Issue and Turn-In of Ammunition (EMO). 1 July 1999

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 25-400-2 Modern Army Recordkeeping System (MARKS) for TOE and Certain Other Units of the Army. 1 January 1987.

DA PAM 350-38 Standards in Weapons Training (EMO). 3 July 1997

DA PAM 600-8-1 Standard Installation/Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) Battalion S1 Level Procedures (EMO) (Change 2, 1 March 1989). 1 August 1986

DA PAM 600-8-2 Standard Installation/Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) Personnel Service Center Level Procedures (Change 2, 1 March 1989). 1 August 1986

DA PAM 710-2-1 Using Unit Supply System: Manual Procedures. 31 December 1997

DA PAM 710-2-2 Supply Support Activity Supply System: Manual Procedures (EMO). 30 September 1998

DA PAM 738-750 Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) (EMO). 1 August 1994

Field Manuals

FM 100-10 Combat Service Support. 3 October 1995

FM 100-103 Army Airspace Command and Control in a Combat Zone. 7 October 1987

FM 100-103-1 Multiservice Procedures for Integrated Combat Airspace Command & Control 3 October 1994

FM 100-14 Risk Management. 23 April 1998

FM 100-15 Corps Operations. 29 October 1996

FM 100-17 Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization. 28 October 1992

FM 100-17-3 Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration. 17 March 1999

FM 100-20 Military Operations in Low-Intensity Conflict AFP 3-20. 5 December 1990

FM 100-5 Operations. 14 June 1993

FM 100-55 Reconnaissance Operations

FM 100-9 Reconstitution. 13 January 1992

FM 101-5 Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997

FM 10-23 Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class 1 Operations Management. 18 April 1996

FM 10-27 General Supply in Theaters of Operations. 20 April 1993

FM 10-27-1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster General Support Supply Operations. 20 April 1993

FM 10-27-3 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Quartermaster Headquarters Operations (Change 1, 20 September 1994). 30 October 1990

FM 10-27-4 Organizational Supply and Services for Unit Leaders. 14 April 2000

FM 10-450-3 Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Operations and Equipment (MCRP 4-23E, Volume 1; NWP 3-04.11; AFJMAN 11-223, Volume 1; COMDTINST M13482.2A). 10 April 1997

FM 10-52 Water Supply in Theaters of Operations. 11 July 1990

FM 10-64 Mortuary Affairs Operations. 16 February 1999

FM 11-50 Combat Communications Within the Division (Heavy and Light). 4 April 1991

FM 12-6 Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994

FM 19-4 Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security, and Enemy Prisoner of War Operations. 7 May 1993

FM 21-10 Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000

FM 21-10-1 Unit Field Sanitation Team. 11 October 1989

FM 21-11 First Aid for Soldiers (Change 2, 4 December 1991). 27 October 1988

FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier. 3 August 1984

FM 22-51 Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control. 29 September 1994

FM 24-1 Signal Support in the AirLand Battle. 15 October 1990

FM 24-16 Communications-Electronics Operations, Orders, Records and Reports. 7 April 1978

FM 25-101 Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990

FM 3-0 Operations. 14 June 2001

FM 3-01.11 Air Defense Artillery Reference Handbook. 31 October 2000

FM 3-01.13 (S/NOFORN) Air Defense Artillery Operational Planning Data (U). 1 March 2001

FM 3-01.85 Patriot Battalion and Battery Operations. 13 May 2002

FM 3-01.87 Patriot Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 26 September 2000

FM 3-100 Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals (MCWP 3-3.7.1). 8 May 1996

FM 3-100.4 Environmental Considerations in Military Operations (MCRP 4-11B) (EMO) (Change 1, 11 May 2001). 15 June 2000

FM 3-19 NBC Reconnaissance (FMFM 11-20). 19 November 1993

FM 3-19.30 Physical Security. 8 January 2001

FM 3-19.40 Military Policy Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001

FM 3-23.1 Bradley Gunnery (TBP).

FM 3-3 Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance (FMFM 11-17) (Change 1, 29 September 1994). 16 November 1992

FM 3-3-1 NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE [FMFM 11-18] 9 September 1994

FM 3-4 NBC Protection (FMFM 11-9) (Change 2, 21 February 1996). 29 May 1992

FM 34-1 Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations. 27 September 1994

FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield. 8 July 1994

FM 34-3 Intelligence Analysis. 15 March 1990

FM 34-52 Intelligence Interrogation. 28 September 1992

FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination (MCWP 3-37.3) (Change 2, 31 January 2002). 28 July 2000

FM 3-50 Smoke Operations (Change 1, 11 September 1996). 4 December 1990

FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leaders' Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 24 August 2001

FM 4-25.12 Unit Field Sanitation Team. 25 January 2002

FM 44-100 US Army Air and Missile Defense Operations. 15 June 2000

FM 44-18 Air Defense Artillery Employment, Stinger (How to Fight) (Change 1, 17 May 1985). 30 September 1981

FM 44-18-1 Stinger Team Operations. 31 December 1984

FM 44-43 Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle for Platoon and Squad Operations. 3 October 1995

FM 44-43(P) Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle and Bradley Linebacker Platoon, Section, and Squad Operations (FINAL DRAFT).

FM 44-44 Avenger Platoon, Section, and Squad Operations. 3 October 1995

FM 44-48 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Sensor Platoon. 21 September 1993

FM 44-63 FAAD/SHORAD Battalion Operations, Heavy Divisions 31 March 1992

FM 44-64 SHORAD Battalion and Battery Operations. 5 June 1997

FM 44-8 Combined Arms for Air Defense. 1 June 1999

FM 44-80 Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996

FM 55-1 Transportation Operations. 3 October 1995

FM 55-30 Army Motor Transport Units and Operations (Change 1, 15 September 1999). 27 June 1997

FM 55-65 Strategic Deployment. 3 October 1995

FM 6-22.5 Combat Stress (MCRP 6-11C; NTPP 1-15M). 23 June 2000

FM 7-10 The Infantry Rifle Company (Change 1, 31 October 2000). 14 December 1990

FM 7-7 The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC). 15 March 1985

FM 7-8 Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad (Change 1, 1 March 2001). 22 April 1992

FM 8-10 Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations (EMO). 1 March 1991

FM 8-10-1 The Medical Company Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 29 December 1994

FM 8-10-15 Employment of the Field and General Hospitals Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 26 March 1997

FM 8-10-26 Employment of the Medical Company (Air Ambulance). 16 February 1999

FM 8-10-5 Brigade and Division Surgeons' Handbook for Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 10 June 1991

FM 8-10-6 Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000

FM 8-10-7 Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment (Change 1, 26 November 1996). 22 April 1993

FM 8-250 Preventive Medicine Specialist (Change 1, 12 September 1986). 27 January 1986

FM 8-285 Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries (NAVMED P-5041; AFJMAN 44-149; FMFM 11-11). 22 December 1995

FM 8-42	Combat Health Support in Stability Operations and Support Operations. 27 October 1997
FM 8-51	Combat Stress Control in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (Change 1, 30 January 1998). 29 September 1994
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support. 9 September 1994
FM 8-9	NATO Handbook on the Medical Aspects of NBC Defensive Operations AMEDP-6(B); Part 1 - Nuclear; Part II - Biological; Part III - Chemical NAVMED P-5059; AFJMAN 44-151V1V2V3. 1 February 1996

Other Product Types

DD FORM 1380	US Field Medical Card. December 1991.
DD FORM 629	Receipt for Prisoner Or Detained Person
TSOP	Tactical Standing Operating Procedures.

Soldier Training Publications

STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1. 1 October 2001
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT), Skill Levels 2-4. 1 October 2001
STP 3-54B1-SM	Soldier's Manual, MOS 54B, Chemical Operations Specialist, Skill Level 1. 16 June 1995
STP 3-54B2-SM	Soldier's Manual, Chemical Operations Specialist, MOS 54B, Skill Level 2. 3 October 1995
STP 3-54B34-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 3/4 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 54B, Chemical Operations Specialist. 26 January 1996
STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG	MANPADS Crew Member and Avenger Crew Member (TBP).
STP 44-14R14-SM-TG	BFV Crew Member and Linebacker Crew Member (TBP).
STP 44-14R14-SM-TG-SUPP	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, BSFV-E
STP 44-14S14-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4, and Trainer's Guide, MOS 14S, Avenger System Crew Member. 15 August 1996

Technical Bulletins

TB 43-180	Calibration and Repair Requirements for the Maintenance of Army Materiel (EMO). 1 December 2000
TB 750-25	Maintenance of Supplies and Equipment: Army Test, Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Calibration and Repair Support (C&RS) Program (Change 1, 12 November 1999). 1 March 1997

Technical Manuals

TM 38-250	Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments (AFMAN 24-204; NAVSUP PUB 505; MCO P4030.19H). 11 December 2001
TM 55-2200-001-12	Transportability Guidance for Application of Blocking, Bracing and Tiedown Materials for Rail Transport (Change 4, 18 November 1992). 31 May 1978
TM 9-1425-429-12	Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual for Stinger Guided Missile System consisting of Weapon Round Basic Round Post Weapon Round RMP Trainer Handling Guided Missile Launcher M60, AN/PPX-3A, AN/PPX-3B (Change 1, 30 Oct 1992). 21 April 1992
TM 9-1425-433-10	Operator's Manual for Guided Missile Battery Control Central, Vehicle-Mounted AN/TWQ-1 Avenger Air Defense Weapon System (Change 3, 7 May 2001). 10 June 1997

Training Circulars

TC 25-8	Training Ranges. 25 February 1992
TC 3-34.489	The Soldier and the Environment (Change 1, 26 October 2001). 8 May 2001
TC 5-400	Unit Leaders' Handbook for Environmental Stewardship (Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1). 29 September 1994
TC 55-4303	The Hardened Vehicle Concept in Convoy Defense

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 750-1	Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations (EMO) (Change 1, 1 July 1996). 1 August 1994
----------	---

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 600-8	Management and Administrative Procedures (EMO) (Change 1, 1 August 1986). 25 February 1986
--------------	--

Field Manuals

FM 10-23-1	Commander's Guide to Food Service Operations. 17 March 1992
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990
FM 25-100	Training the Force. 15 November 1988
FM 34-3	Intelligence Analysis. 15 March 1990

Training Circulars

TC 12-17	Adjutant's Call/The S1 Handbook. 17 March 1992
----------	--

ARTEP MISSION TRAINING PLAN USER FEEDBACK

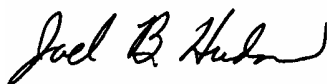
User feedback is an important link in the process of improving training publications. A standardized questionnaire, (DA FORM 7507, ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback) is available for download from the Army Publishing Directorate (APD) Internet site at <http://www.apd.army.mil/>. You may answer the questionnaire or write your recommendations or suggestions on a piece of paper. Mail either the questionnaire or your written response to: Commandant, US Army Air Defense Artillery School, ATTN: ATSA-DT-WF, Fort Bliss, TX 79916-3802.

**ARTEP 44-175-MTP
6 NOVEMBER 2003**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

PETER J. SCHOOMAKER
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0331706

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: Not to be distributed.
Electronic Means Only.

PIN: 074560-000